BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 68

The History of Niketas Choniates

Niketas Choniates

ΧΡΟΝΙΚΗ ΔΙΗΓΗΣΙΣ

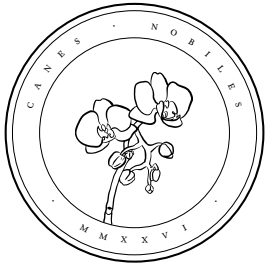
The History of Niketas Choniates

Part Two: Alexios II and Andronikos I

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

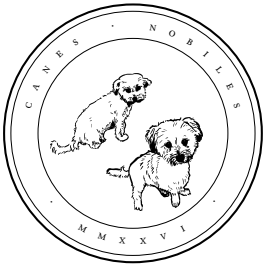


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 68 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows Immanuel Bekker's edition,
Nicetae Choniatae Historia (Bonn, 1835), pp. 291–463

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text is Bekker's, with his punctuation and capitals.
The chapters are his, numbered within each reign's books.

CONTENTS

ALEXIOS II KOMNENOS

I · The Boy Emperor 7
II · Andronikos at Oinaion 11
III · The Oath 16
IV · The Plot of Maria 20
V · Maria in the Great Church 25
VI · The Battle at the Augusteon 30
VII · The Caesar's Sally 38
VIII · The Patriarch Theodosios 45
IX · Andronikos Advances 50
X · The Fleet Goes Over 57
XI · The Fall of the Protosebastos 62
XII · The Patriarch Meets Andronikos 67
XIII · Andronikos Enters the City 73
XIV · The Terror Begins 78
XV · The Marriage and the Patriarch 85
XVI · Vatatzes at Philadelphia 89
XVII · The Death of the Empress 95
XVIII · The Crowning of Andronikos and the Death of Alexios . . . 104

ANDRONIKOS I, BOOK ONE

I · Anna and the Oaths 115
II · The Siege of Nicaea 125
III · The Surrender of Nicaea 133
IV · The Sack of Prousa 139
V · Isaac Komnenos in Cyprus 147
VI · The Stoning of Makrodoukas and Doukas 152
VII · The Siege of Thessalonike 160
VIII · The Latins in Thessalonike 169
IX · Eustathios 177
X · The Blinding of Alexios and the Burning of Mamalos 188
XI · Disypatos and Tripsychos 195

ANDRONIKOS I, BOOK TWO

I · The Sicilians March 203
II · Andronikos' Pleasures 209
III · His Good Deeds 218
IV · The Law of Wrecks 224
V · Justice and Learning 229
VI · The Church of the Forty Martyrs 236
VII · The Decree of Death 241
VIII · The Decree Condemned 246
IX · The Oracle of the Basin 251
X · Isaac Angelos Kills Stephen 257
XI · Isaac Crowned 264
XII · The Death of Andronikos 271
XIII · Andronikos' Character 280

ALEXIOS II KOMNENOS

I · THE BOY EMPEROR

Manuel dies, and his son Alexios, a boy still in want of tutors and a nurse, succeeds him. Affairs go worse than Phaethon's chariot: the boy hunts and plays, while his guardians and kinsmen pursue their own ends, some courting the empress with curled hair and perfumes, some plundering the treasury, some aiming at the throne. The protosebastos Alexios Komnenos, Manuel's nephew, wins over the empress mother and grows all-powerful; the other kinsmen fear him, and rumor says he means to depose the boy. A child born near the Propontis with stunted limbs and a huge head is read as a sign of rule by many, the mother of anarchy.

Καὶ οὕτω μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ ὁ Κομνηνὸς
and thus indeed the emperor Manuel the Komnenos
καταλύει τὸν βίον, βασιλεύει δὲ μετ' αὐτὸν ὁ ἐκείνου
ends the life reigns and after him the his
παῖς Ἀλέξιος, οὔπω καθαρῶς τῆς ἥβης ἁψάμενος, ἀλλ'
child Alexios not-yet clearly of-the youth having-touched but
ἔτι παιδοκόμων καὶ τιθευτρίας δεόμενος. πλημμελῶς
still of-tutors and nurse needing faultily
τοίνυν καὶ ἀχρείως τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐφέρετο πράγματα,
therefore and uselessly the of-(the)-Romans were-borne affairs
καὶ χειρόνως ἢ ὅτε ὁ Φαέθων τὴν ἐν ἄστροις
and worse than when — Phaethon the among (the)-stars
οὐρανοῦ τέμνειν ὁδὸν ἐπεβάλλετο, τοῦ πατρικοῦ καὶ
of-heaven to-cut road attempted the paternal and
χρυσοκολλήτου ἐπιβὰς ἅρματος. αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ ὁ
gold-soldered having-mounted chariot himself indeed for the
κρατῶν διὰ τὸ τῆς ἡλικίας ἀτελὲς καὶ τοῦ τὰ
ruler because-of the of-the age incompleteness and of-the the(-things)
συνοίσοντα φρονεῖν ἐνδεὲς οὐδενὸς ἦν τῶν καθηκόντων
going-to-profit to-think lack of-nothing was of-the duties

ἐπιστρεφόμενος, κούφοις δὲ μόνον τρεφόμενος πνεύμασι
heeding with-light and only nourished winds
καὶ τὸ χαίρειν καὶ τὸ λυπεῖσθαι μήπω μεμαθηκὼς ἀκριβῶς
and the to-rejoice and the to-grieve not-yet having-learned exactly
κυνηγεσίοις προσανεῖχε καὶ ἱππηλασίοις προσέκειτο,
to-hunts devoted(-himself) and to-horse-drivings clung
παιδαρίοις συμπαίγμοσι συγγινόμενος καὶ τὸ ἦθος ἐν τοῖς
with-little-boys playmates consorting and the character in the
χειρίστοις τυπούμενος. οἱ δέ γε πατρῷοι τούτῳ ἑταῖροι
worst being-shaped the and at-least paternal to-him companions
καὶ οἱ καθ' αἷμα δή που προσήκοντες, ἑτέροις
and the(-ones) by blood indeed surely related to-other(-things)
τὸν νοῦν προσέχοντες, τῆς τούτου καλλίστης κατημέλουν
the mind applying the his finest neglected
ἀγωγῆς καὶ τροφῆς καὶ τὰ κοινὰ φθειρόμενα
upbringing and nurture and the common(-goods) being-ruined
παρεβλέποντο. οἱ μὲν γὰρ τῆς βασιλίδος ἤρων καὶ
overlooked some indeed for the empress loved and
ἐπείρων μάλα λαμπρῶς, ἐπαφροδίτως βοστρυχιζόμενοι, καὶ
tried very openly charmingly curling(-their-hair) and
τὸν ταύτης ἀντέρωτα θηρώμενοι ἐμυροῦντο νηπιωδῶς
the her return-love hunting perfumed-themselves childishly
καὶ ἐμιτροῦντο γυναικωδῶς περιδερραίοις λιθοκόλλοις,
and wore-headbands womanishly with-necklaces jewel-set
καὶ ὅλοις ὀφθαλμοῖς εἰς αὐτὴν ἐνητένιζον· οἱ δὲ
and with-whole eyes at her gazed others and
χρηματιστικοὶ ὄντες καὶ δημοβόροι παρενοσφίζοντο τὰ
money-making being and people-devouring embezzled the
δημόσια, ταῖς τε ἐφευρημέναις δαπάναις ἀφειδέστερον
public(-funds) with-the both invented expenses more-unsparingly
χρώμενοι καὶ νέας προσεφευρίσκοντες, ἵν' ἔχοιεν οὕτω
using and new devising that they-might-have thus

τὸ χθὲς κενὸν καὶ σύσπαστον βαλάντιον πλῆρες καὶ
the yesterday empty and drawn-together purse full and
διῳδηκὸς σήμερον· οἱ δὲ τοῦ βασιλεύειν ἔχοντες ἔφεσιν
swollen today others and of-the to-reign having (a)-desire
πρὸς τοῦτο τὸν οἰκεῖον σκοπὸν συνέτεινον ἅπαντα. ὡς
toward this the own aim strained all as
γάρ τινος παιδαγωγοῦ γενναίου καὶ ἐμβριθοῦς ἐκποδὼν
for some tutor noble and weighty out-of-the-way
γενομένου ἀταξίας τὸ πᾶν ἐπεπλήρωτο, ἑκάστου τὸ
having-become with-disorder the all had-been-filled each the
οἰκεῖον μεταδιώκοντος ἐφετὸν καὶ ἀλλήλοις ἁπάντων
own pursuing desire and against-one-another all
ἀντιπραττόντων, ἢ κίονος ὑποσπασθέντος ἑδραίου καὶ
working-against or (a)-pillar having-been-pulled-from-under steady and
ἀστραβοῦς πρὸς ἐναντίαν φορὰν ἀπονενεύκεισαν ἅπαντα.
unswerving toward opposite course had-inclined all
τῆς δὲ ἰσοτιμίας ἀτιμασθείσης παρὰ τοῖς τότε
of-the and equality-of-honor having-been-dishonored among the(-men) then
τὰ μέγιστα δυναμένοις καὶ κατὰ γένος συναπτομένοις
the greatest being-powerful and by race joined
τῷ βασιλεῖ, αἵ τε ὑπὲρ τῶν κοινῶν φροντίδες
to-the emperor the both for the common(-good) cares
ἐξέλιπον καὶ αἱ συνδρομαὶ καὶ σύνοδοι ἠφαντώθησαν.
failed and the concourses and assemblies vanished
καὶ τοῦ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ δὲ καὶ πρωτοβεστιαρίου Ἀλεξίου
and of-the protosebastos too and protovestiarios Alexios
τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ, ὃς ἀνεψιὸς ἦν πρὸς πατρὸς τῷ
the Komnenos who nephew was on (the)-father's(-side) to-the
βασιλεῖ Μανουήλ, τὴν τοῦ παιδὸς καὶ βασιλέως μητέρα
emperor Manuel the of-the child and emperor mother
ὑποποιησαμένου καὶ θαμὰ αὐτῇ ὁμιλοῦντος καὶ ὑπὲρ
having-won-over and often with-her consorting and beyond

πάντα ἰσχύοντος ἕτερον, οἱ τοῦ αὐτοῦ μεταλαχόντες
all being-strong other the(-ones) of-the same having-partaken
αἵματος καὶ ἰσοκρατεῖς εἶναι παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως Μανουὴλ
blood and equal-in-power to-be by the emperor Manuel
ἐαθέντες καὶ ἀξιώμασι μεγίστοις ἐμπρέποντες ἔστιν
having-been-allowed and in-dignities greatest shining it-is
ᾗ ἀπεπνίγοντο τοῖς γινομένοις, ἔστι δ' ᾗ
where were-choked by-the(-things) happening it-is and where
καὶ τυραννίδα φυομένην ὁρῶντες τὸν πρωτοσεβαστὸν
also (a)-tyranny growing seeing the protosebastos
ὑπεβλέποντο, οὐ τοσοῦτον μὴ ὁ βασιλεύων Ἀλέξιος
suspected not so-much lest the reigning Alexios
ἀηδές τι πάθοι περὶ πλείστου ἔχοντες, ὅσον
unpleasant something might-suffer about most holding as-much-as
μὴ αὐτοὶ συλληφθεῖεν ὑφορώμενοι. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα
lest themselves might-be-seized suspecting and because-of these(-things)
καραδοκοῦντες τὸ μέλλον, τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς ἀσφαλὲς
awaiting the future the(-thing) about themselves safe
τοῦ πέλας προυτίθεσαν. ἤδη γὰρ ἡ φήμη λάλος
than-the neighbor('s) preferred already for the report talkative
ἦν καὶ διαρρήδην κραυγάζουσα ὡς Ἀλέξιος τῇ μητρὶ
was and expressly crying that Alexios with-the mother
τοῦ βασιλέως σύμφυτος μικροῦ καὶ σύμπνους γενόμενος
of-the emperor grown-together by-little and of-one-breath having-become
μέτεισι τοὺς πολλοὺς φιλίᾳ καὶ χρήμασι, καὶ καθελεῖν
goes-after the many with-friendship and with-money and to-depose
μὲν αὐτὸν τῆς βασιλείας ἐν νῷ τίθεται, ἑαυτὸν δ'
indeed him from-the empire in mind he-sets himself and
ἐπιβήτορα ταύτης, ὥσπερ δὴ καὶ τῆς τεκούσης,
usurper of-it as indeed also of-the(-woman) having-borne(-him)
γενήσεσθαι σκέπτεται. καὶ οὕτω μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὴν
to-become considers and thus indeed the(-things) in the

βασίλειον αὐλὴν πάσης ὄντα συγχύσεως καὶ παντοίου
imperial court of-all being confusion and of-every-kind
χειμῶνος ἔμπλεα, καὶ τὸ τοῦ μυθικοῦ δράκοντος
storm full and the(-thing) of-the mythical serpent
πράγμασιν αὐτοῖς ὁρώμενον ἦν, ὃς κακῶς διετίθετο
by-facts themselves seen was which badly fared
κωφῷ καὶ τυφλῷ μέρει τῷ οὐραίῳ διεξαγόμενος. ἢ
with-(a)-deaf and blind part the tail being-led or
τὸ τέρας πέρας ἐλάμβανεν, ὃ τὸν βίον τελευτῶντος
the portent (an)-end received which the life ending
ἐπεφάνη τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος Μανουήλ· γυνὴ γάρ τις κατὰ
appeared of-the autocrat Manuel woman for some at
τὴν Προποντίδα λαχοῦσα τὴν οἴκησιν παιδίον ἀπέτεκεν
the Propontis having-obtained the dwelling (a)-child bore
ἄρρεν, τὸν μὲν λοιπὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐξηρθρωμένον καὶ λίαν
male the indeed rest man disjointed and very
βραχυμερέστατον, τὴν δέ γε κεφαλὴν χρῆμά τι ἐπὶ τῶν
most-short-limbed the and at-least head thing some on the
ὤμων ἀνέχον μέγα τε καὶ ἐξαίσιον, ὃ καὶ συλλελόγιστο
shoulders holding-up great both and prodigious which also was-reckoned
πολυαρχίας εἶναι σημαντικόν, ἥτις μήτηρ ἀναρχίας ἐστίν.
of-many-rule to-be signifying which (the)-mother of-anarchy is

II · ANDRONIKOS AT OINAION

At Oinaion Andronikos, Manuel's cousin, hears of the emperor's death and the factions of the palace, and his old love of tyranny stirs. The history turns back: fleeing Manuel through many nations, he had settled with Saltuch on the border of Chaldia, living with his niece Theodora. When Nikephoros Palaiologos, governor of Trebizond, seized her and their children, Andronikos sued for pardon, came before Manuel with an iron chain hidden under his cloak, and lay weeping on the floor until he was dragged by the chain to the throne, by Isaac Angelos, who would later depose him. Received kindly, he was sent to Oinaion.

Ὁ δὲ Κομνηνὸς Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐξάδελφος
— and Komnenos Andronikos the of-the emperor cousin
Μανουήλ, περὶ οὗ τὸ λέγειν ἐν τῇ κατὰ τὸν βασιλέα
Manuel about whom the speaking in the in the emperor
τοῦτον ἱστορίᾳ κατέρρευσεν ἱκανώτατα, διατρίβων τηνικαῦτα
this history flowed-down very-sufficiently spending-time then
κατὰ τὸ Οἴναιον, ἐπεὶ πύθοιτο τὸν τοῦ Μανουὴλ θάνατον
at — Oinaion when he-learned the — of-Manuel death
καὶ διαστασιάζειν ἔγνωκε τὰ βασίλεια, τὸν παλαιὸν τῆς
and to-be-in-faction knew the palace the old of-the
τυραννίδος ἀνασκάλλει ἔρωτα. ἀλλὰ μήπω περὶ τούτων,
tyranny stirs-up love but not-yet about these(-things)
καθ' εἱρμὸν δὲ προϊὸν τὸ λέγειν ἐκεῖθεν τῆς ἱστορίας
in sequence and advancing the speaking thence of-the history
τῶν κατὰ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐχέσθω, ὁπόθεν ἄρχεσθαι
of-the(-things) about the man this let-it-hold whence to-begin
ἄμεινον συναφείας ἕνεκα καὶ τοῦ μὴ παραλιπεῖν τι
(is)-better of-connection for-the-sake and of-the not to-leave-out anything
τῶν ῥηθῆναι ἀξίων. ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος τοίνυν οὗτος τὰς
of-the(-things) to-be-told worthy — Andronikos therefore this(-man) the
λαβὰς ἐκφεύγων τοῦ Μανουὴλ ἀειφυγίαν εἵλετο, καὶ πόλεις
grips escaping — of-Manuel perpetual-exile chose and cities
ἀμείψας συχνὰς καὶ πλεῖστα ἐθνῶν ἄστεα κατιδὼν
having-changed many and very-many of-nations towns having-seen
τέλος, ὡς εἰπόντες ἔχομεν, καταλύει παρὰ τῷ Σαλτούχῳ·
(at-the)-end as having-said we-have lodges with — Saltouch
τοπάρχης δ' ἦν οὗτος εἰς ἀρχὴν ἔχων ἐξαιρεθεῖσαν
toparch and was this(-man) into rule having picked-out
τὴν τῇ Χαλδαίᾳ προσεγγίζουσαν χώραν, Ῥωμαίοις μὲν
the — to-Chaldia bordering land to-(the)-Romans indeed
πάλαι ὑπόφορον, τότε δὲ τοῖς Τούρκοις καὶ τοῖς τούτων
of-old tributary then and to-the Turks and to-the their

ὑπείκουσαν ἔθεσι. καὶ παρειληφώς τι φρούριον αὐτοῦ
yielding customs and having-taken-over some fort from-him
ἑκόντος, καὶ τῇ φυσικῇ τούτου ἐρυμνότητι τὴν
willing and to-the natural its strength the(-strength)
ἀπὸ τῆς τέχνης προσθείς, ἐκεῖσε προσέμενε, συμπλανῆτιν
from the art having-added there he-stayed (as)-fellow-wanderer
ἔχων ἑαυτῷ καὶ συνέκδημον τὴν Κομνηνὴν Θεοδώραν,
having with-himself and fellow-traveler — Komnene Theodora
ἥτις ἀθεμίτως αὐτῷ συνηνυάζετο θυγάτηρ Ἰσαακίου οὖσα
who unlawfully with-him bedded daughter of-Isaac being
τοῦ σεβαστοκράτορος· ἐξ ἀδελφῶν δ' ἔφυσαν ἄμφω,
the sebastokrator from brothers and were-born both
Ἰσαάκιος καὶ Ἀνδρόνικος. ὁ τοίνυν αὐτοκράτωρ Μανουὴλ
Isaac and Andronikos the therefore autocrat Manuel
συνειληφέναι οὐκ ἔχων Ἀνδρόνικον, ἀλλ' ὅσα καὶ Ἰξίων
to-have-seized not being-able Andronikos but just-as also Ixion
Ἥρας τούτου ἀποπλαζόμενος, ὡς γοῦν νεφέλην τὴν
from-Hera from-this(-man) wandering-off as at-any-rate (a)-cloud the
ἀνεψιὰν Θεοδώραν περισχεῖν διὰ φροντίδος ἐτίθετο, καὶ
niece Theodora to-hold-round in thought put and
τοῦ κατὰ σκοπὸν ἐπιτυχὴς γεγονὼς διὰ τοῦ τότε
of-the according-to aim successful having-become through the(-man) then
τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς Τραπεζοῦντος ἀνεζωσμένου Νικηφόρου τοῦ
the rule — of-Trebizond having-girded-on Nikephoros the
Παλαιολόγου, μετὰ βραχὺ καὶ αὐτὸν ἐπισπᾶται Ἀνδρόνικον,
Palaiologos after (a)-little and himself draws Andronikos
ὅσα καὶ δελητίῳ τῇ Θεοδώρᾳ κατασπώμενον καὶ τῷ ταύτης
just-as also by-(a)-bait — by-Theodora being-drawn-down and by-the her
ἀγκιστρευόμενον ἔρωτι, οὐ μικρῶς καὶ τῷ τῶν παίδων
being-hooked love not slightly and by-the of-the children
πυρὶ δαπανώμενον οὓς ἀπέτεκεν αὐτῷ Θεοδώρα. στείλας
fire being-consumed whom bore to-him Theodora having-sent

τοίνυν πρέσβεις εἰς βασιλέα αἰτεῖται ὧν πεπαρῴνηκεν
therefore envoys to (the)-emperor he-asks for-what he-had-outraged
ἀμνηστίαν, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἀσφάλειαν ὡς οὐδέν τι πείσεται
amnesty besides and also security that nothing at-all he-will-suffer
θυμαλγὲς ἀφικόμενος. καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως πρὸς ἄμφω οὐκ
grievous having-come and the emperor to both not
ἀπατηλῶς κατανεύσαντος μετά τινα καιρὸν προσχωρεῖ.
deceitfully having-nodded after some time he-comes-over
πολυμήχανος δ' ὢν Ἀνδρόνικος καὶ παντοίοις δόλοις
much-contriving and being Andronikos and with-all-kinds-of tricks
καζόμενος ἁλύσει σιδηρέᾳ πολυταλάντῳ διαλαμβάνει τὸν
excelling with-(a)-chain iron of-many-talents encircles the
τράχηλον, καὶ ταύτην ἔνδον συσχὼν καὶ περιθάλψας τῷ
neck and this inside having-held and having-covered with-the
ἱματίῳ ἐς τὰ τῶν ποδῶν ἔσχατα καταβαίνουσαν, ὡς
cloak to the of-the feet ends coming-down so-that
εἴη βασιλεῖ τε ἀφώρατος καὶ τοῖς τὸ βῆμα
it-might-be to-(the)-emperor both unseen and to-the(-ones) the tribunal
τούτου πληροῦσιν ἀθέατος, λαβὼν τοῦ ὀφθῆναι τῷ
his filling unbeheld having-taken of-the to-be-seen by-the
αὐτοκράτορι καὶ θεάσασθαι τὸ ἐνδόσιμον, ἐπεὶ καθάπαξ
autocrat and to-see the cue when once-for-all
ἐκείνῳ εἰς θέαν κατέστη, μέγας μεγαλωστὶ κατὰ τοῦ δαπέδου
to-him into sight he-came great greatly on the floor
ἐκτείνεται προτείνας τὴν ἅλυσιν, καὶ δακρύοις τέγγων τοὺς
he-is-stretched holding-forth the chain and with-tears wetting the
ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐδεῖτο θερμότερον καὶ περιπαθῶς καθικέτευε
eyes he-begged more-hotly and passionately besought
συγγνώμην εὑρεῖν ἐφ' οἷς δή που παραλελύπηκεν. ὁ δὲ
forgiveness to-find for what indeed somewhere he-had-grieved(-him) the and
βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς δρωμένοις ἔκθαμβος γεγονὼς αὐτός
emperor at the(-things) done astounded having-become himself

τε πρὸς δάκρυα προήχθη καὶ τοὺς ἐξεγεροῦντας ἐπέταξεν.
both to tears was-led and the(-men) going-to-raise(-him) ordered
ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἀναστῆναι τῶν κάτω διισχυρίζετο, εἰ μὴ
he but not to-rise from-the(-places) below insisted if not
βασιλέως ἐπιτεταχότος αὐτόν τις τῶν παρεστηκότων
(the)-emperor having-ordered him someone of-the(-ones) standing-by
διὰ τῆς ῥυμοτομίας ἑλκύσει τοῦ βήματος, λαβόμενος
through the street will-drag of-the tribunal having-taken-hold-of
τῆς ἁλύσεως, καὶ προσουδίσει τῷ θρόνῳ τῷ βασιλείῳ.
the chain and will-bring-to-ground to-the throne the imperial
ἀμέλει καὶ γέγονεν ὡς ἐδεῖτο Ἀνδρόνικος. ὑπουργήκει δὲ
indeed also it-happened as begged Andronikos had-served and
πρὸς τοὔργον τοῦτο Ἰσαάκιος ὁ Ἄγγελος ὁ καθελὼν
for the-deed this Isaac the Angelos the(-one) having-deposed
τῆς τυραννίδος Ἀνδρόνικον ὕστερον· καὶ θαυμάσας ἄν
from-the tyranny Andronikos later and wondering —
τις τὸ τελεσθὲν τηνικάδε καιροῦ οὐκ εἰς ἄλογον
someone at-the(-thing) accomplished at-that of-time not to irrational
συγκυρίαν ἢ αὐτόματον ἀπολύσει τοῦτο περίπτωσιν.
coincidence or automatic will-resolve this chance
τῷ δ' οὖν τότε λαμπρότατα προσδεχθεὶς ὁ ἀνὴρ
therefore and then then most-brilliantly having-been-received the man
καὶ φιλοφροσύνης μεγαλοπρεποῦς ἀξιωθείς, ὡς
and of-kindness magnificent having-been-deemed-worthy as
ἔδει τηλικοῦτον ἄνδρα χρόνιον ἐπανήκοντα, πρὸς τὸ
befitted so-great (a)-man long returning to —
Οἴναιον ἀποστέλλεται, ἐκεῖσε τὰς διατριβὰς τελέσων
Oinaion is-sent there the sojourns going-to-complete
καὶ τὴν μακρὰν ἀνακωχεύσων περιοδείαν καὶ τὸν πολυετῆ
and the long going-to-rest-from circuit and the many-year
καταπαύσων πλάνον. ᾔδεσαν γὰρ ἀμφότεροι τὰ τῆς
going-to-stop wandering knew for both the(-things) of-the

ἐν ταὐτῷ συνουσίας εἰς τὰς προτέρας ἐπαναλύσοντα
in the-same companionship to the former going-to-return
συμφοράς· μηδὲ γὰρ ἂν ἠρεμήσειν ὅλως τὸν φθόνον καὶ
misfortunes not for — to-rest at-all the envy and
οἷς ἔργον τῷ φιλαιτίῳ τὴν παρὰ τοῖς κρατοῦσιν
(of-those)-for-whom (a)-work by-the fault-finding the with the rulers
οἰκείωσιν ἄρνυσθαι καὶ ταῖς τῶν ἄλλων διαβολαῖς ἑαυτοὺς
intimacy to-win and by-the of-the others slanders themselves
ἐπικρατύνειν καὶ εἰς μείζους προσεπαίρειν τιμάς.
to-strengthen and to greater to-raise honors

III · THE OATH

At Oinaion Andronikos learns that the boy emperor is lost in games while the patricians plunder, and he searches for a pretext. He finds it in his oath to Manuel and to Alexios, to report and prevent whatever threatened them. He writes to the emperor, to the patriarch Theodosios, and to Manuel's friends, playing the indignant guardian: the protosebastos must be removed for the shameful rumor that runs about the city. His letters, full of Paul's phrases, persuade many. He sets out for the capital, reading his oath wherever he arrives, and the Paphlagonians receive him as a savior.

Ἦν οὖν Ἀνδρόνικος Διός τε πόρρω καὶ κεραυνοῦ,
was then Andronikos from-Zeus both far and from-thunderbolt
παρὰ τοσοῦτον οὐ τὸν πρώην ἕλκων πονηρὸν βίοτον
by so-much not the former dragging wicked life
παρ' ὅσον οὐ τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἐπλάζετο ὑπερόριος καὶ
by as-much-as not from-the of-(the)-Romans wandered beyond-the-borders and
δωρεῶν ἐνεφορεῖτο βασιλικῶν. ἐκεῖσε τοίνυν ὢν τὸν τοῦ
with-gifts was-filled imperial there therefore being the —
Μανουὴλ ἠνωτίσατο θάνατον καὶ τὰς ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις
of-Manuel he-heard death and the in the palace

νόσους ἠκρίβωκε, καὶ ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος ἱππασμοῖς
diseases learned-exactly and that the emperor Alexios in-horse-ridings
διαχεῖται καὶ προστέτηκε παιδιαῖς ὁπόσαις φιληδοῦσιν οἱ
is-cheered and has-melted-into games as-many-as love the
παιδαριώδεις τὴν φρόνησιν, τῶν δὲ παιδοκομούντων αὐτὸν
childish in-the mind of-the and nurturing him
εὐπατριδῶν οἱ μὲν κατὰ τὰς μελίσσας συχνὰ πρὸς τὰς
patricians some indeed like the bees often to the
ἐπαρχίας λύουσι τὸ πτερὸν καὶ ὡς μέλι τὰ χρήματα
provinces loose the wing and as honey the money
τιθαιβώσσουσιν, οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὰς αἶγας τοῦ τῆς βασιλείας
store-up others and like the goats of-the of-the empire
ἐρῶσι θαλοῦ καὶ συνεχῶς ἐρωτιῶσι τουτονὶ δρέπεσθαι, ἔνιοι
love shoot and continually long this to-pluck some
δὲ τὰς ὗς μιμούμενοι ἐκ τῶν ῥυπαρωτέρων προσόδων
and the swine imitating from the filthier revenues
λιπαίνονται, πρὸς μὲν τὸ ἐπαινετὸν καὶ τῆς κοινῆς
are-fattened toward indeed the praiseworthy and of-the common
πατρίδος ὠφέλιμον οὐδ' ἀναθρεῖν ὅλως οὐδ' ἀνακύπτειν
fatherland useful not-even to-look-up at-all nor to-raise-the-head
αἱρούμενοι, ταῖς δὲ μυσαραῖς ἐγκυλινδούμενοι πράξεσι καὶ
choosing in-the and abominable wallowing deeds and
συνωδῶς πρὸς ἅπαν ἐγκυπτάζοντες χείριστον. αἰτίαν
harmoniously toward every(-thing) stooping worst (a)-cause
οὖν ἐφιλοκρίνει καὶ ἀνηρεύνα περιεργότερον, δι' ἧς
then he-sorted-out and searched-for more-curiously through which
εὐαφόρμως τῇ βασιλείᾳ ἐπίθοιτο· καὶ πολλοὺς λογισμοὺς
conveniently on-the empire he-might-fall and many reasonings
ἀνελίξας καὶ πᾶσαν μηχανὴν μετελθὼν τέλος τὸ
having-unrolled and every device having-pursued (at-the)-end the
τοῦ ὅρκου βιβλίον ἔπεισιν ὃν τῷ Μανουὴλ καὶ τῷ
of-the oath book he-comes-to which — to-Manuel and to-the

υἱῷ ἐκείνου Ἀλεξίῳ εἶχεν ὀμωμοκώς, καὶ μεθ' ἑτέρων
son his Alexios he-had having-sworn and with other
εὑρὼν ῥημάτων καὶ ταῦτα ἐγκείμενα—. χρεὼν δὲ μὴ
having-found words also these lying-in(-it) needful and not
ὑπονοθεύειν ἑτέρᾳ φράσει τὰ ῥήματα, ἀλλ' ὡς ἐπὶ
to-adulterate with-another phrase the words but as in
λέξεων εἶχον, οὑτωσὶ καὶ δηλοῦν. διεξῄεσαν δὲ ὧδε
words they-were thus also to-show went-through and thus
„καὶ εἴ τι δὲ ἴδω ἢ νοήσω ἢ ἀκοῇ παραλήψομαι
and if anything too I-see or think or by-hearing receive
εἰς ἀτιμίαν ὑμῶν καὶ λύμην τοῦ ὑμετέρου φερόμενον
to dishonor your and ruin of-the your tending
στέμματος, καὶ ὑμῖν τὴν περὶ τούτου διδοὺς ἐσοίμην
crown also to-you the about this giving I-shall-be
εἴδησιν, καὶ αὐτὸς δέ, ὡς ἐξόν μοι, τοῦτο κωλύω." καὶ
knowledge and myself too as possible for-me this I-prevent and
τοῖς ῥήμασι τούτοις ἐπικαθίσας ὡς αἱ μυῖαι τοῖς μώλωψι,
on-the words these having-settled as the flies on-the bruises
πάνυ χρησίμοις οὖσι πρὸς ἣν πάλαι ὤδινε
very useful being toward which long-ago he-was-in-labor-with
τυραννίδα ἐμβριθέστερον ἔχων τὸ ἦθος καὶ τὸ φρόνημα
tyranny more-weighty having the character and the spirit
ἀρχικώτερον, ἐπάλληλα τὰ γράμματα ἔστελλε πρός τε
more-princely successive the letters he-sent to both
τὸν ἀνεψιὸν καὶ βασιλέα Ἀλέξιον καὶ τὸν τῆς μεγίστης
the nephew and emperor Alexios and the of-the greatest
ἱερωσύνης κοσμήτορα Θεοδόσιον καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς οἷς
priesthood adorner Theodosios and the rest in-whom
ζώπυρον φιλίας ὑπῆν πρὸς τὸν κατοιχόμενον βασιλέα
(a)-spark of-friendship was-under toward the departed emperor
τὸν Μανουήλ, ἐν δεινῷ τιθέμενος τὰ τῆς ἀσχήμονος
— Manuel in terrible putting the(-things) of-the unseemly

φήμης περιλαλήματα, καὶ τὸν ἀγανακτοῦντα ὑποκρινόμενος
report talk and the indignant(-man) playing
εἰ μὴ ὁ πρωτοσεβαστὸς τῆς δυναστείας παραλυθείη
if not the protosebastos from-the lordship should-be-removed
καὶ τὴν μετριωτέραν τύχην εἴη μετειληφώς, καὶ διὰ
and the more-moderate fortune should-be having-taken and because-of
τὸν προσέρποντα μὲν ἐντεῦθεν καὶ ἤδη καθιστάμενον
the creeping-on indeed hence and already being-established
προδηλότατον τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου ὄλεθρον, ἀλλὰ δὲ
most-evident of-the emperor Alexios destruction but and
καὶ τὴν ἀπρεπῆ οὐχ ἥκιστα φήμην καὶ ὠσὶν ἡμετέροις
also the unseemly not least report and to-ears our
οὐκ εὐπαράδεκτον, ἥτις ἐπ᾽ ἄκρων τειχέων κηρύσσεται
not acceptable which on (the)-tops of-walls is-proclaimed
καὶ πύλαις δυναστῶν ἐφεδρεύει καὶ πρόεισι παγκόσμιον
and at-gates of-lords lies-in-wait and goes-forth (a)-world-wide
περιήχημα. καὶ ταῦτα λέγων καὶ γράφων μεθ᾽ οἵας οὐκ
talk and these(-things) saying and writing with what not
εἴποι τις ἂν πειθανάγκης καὶ λαμυρότητος (ἦν γάρ, εἰ
would-say anyone — persuasion-by-force and boldness he-was for if
καί τις ἄλλος, γραμμάτων ἔμπειρος καὶ ἀνὰ στόμα φέρων
also anyone else of-letters skilled and on mouth carrying
ἀεὶ τοῦ πνευματορήτορος Παύλου τὰ ἐπιστόλια) εἶχε
always of-the Spirit-speaking Paul the epistles had
πάντας τῇ αὐτοῦ γνώμῃ προστιθεμένους καὶ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον
all to-the his mind adding(-themselves) and toward him
νενευκότας μονώτατον ὡς φιλορώμαιον ἄνδρα καὶ χρόνῳ
having-inclined alone as Roman-loving (a)-man and by-time
μακρῷ καὶ πείρᾳ πολιωτέρᾳ τὰ κάλλιστα συλλεξάμενον.
long and experience more-gray the finest(-things) having-collected
καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ τοῦ Οἰναίου ἀπάρας πρὸς τὴν τῶν
and himself too — from-Oinaion having-set-out to the of-the

πόλεων βασιλίδα μετέβαινε, τὸν οἰκεῖον καθ' οὓς
cities queen moved the own in which(-places)
ἐπισταίη ὅρκον ἀναπτύσσων, καὶ τοῖς πυνθανομένοις
he-arrived oath unfolding and to-the(-ones) inquiring
διεξιὼν τὸ τῆς κινήσεως αἴτιον. καὶ περὶ ἐκεῖνον ὅσα
going-through the of-the movement cause and about him just-as
καὶ ἀετὸν ὑψινεφῆ καὶ γαμψώνυχα κολοιοὶ ἐγάρυον
also (an)-eagle high-in-the-clouds and crooked-taloned jackdaws chattered
ἄκραντα οἱ πραγμάτων νεωτέρων τρέφοντες ἔφεσιν,
vain(-things) the(-ones) of-affairs newer nourishing (a)-desire
καὶ οἷς ἡ πάλαι φήμη περιεσπούδαστο, ἣ δή που
and to-whom the old report had-been-much-sought which indeed somewhere
βασιλεύσειν Ἀνδρόνικον προηγόρευε. καὶ εἶχεν αὐτὸν οὕτω
to-reign Andronikos foretold and had him thus
μεταβάντα ἡ τῶν Παφλαγόνων μερίς, καὶ ὅσα καὶ σωτῆρα
having-crossed the of-the Paphlagonians part and just-as also (a)-savior
καὶ κατὰ θεῖον ἥκοντα προσδεχόμενον ἐριτίμως.
and according-to divine(-will) coming receiving honorably

IV · THE PLOT OF MARIA

The protosebastos draws the whole administration to himself, and decrees that no imperial letter is valid until he has marked it in green ink. The wealth of earlier emperors drains away to him and the empress, and the city looks to Andronikos, whom the great urge on by letter. Maria the purple-born, the boy's half-sister, and her husband the Caesar, hating the stepmother and the protosebastos, gather a conspiracy with Manuel's bastard son Alexios, Andronikos Lapardas, Andronikos' sons John and Manuel, and the eparch John Kamateros. They mean to kill the protosebastos at a feast of Saint Theodore, but the plot is discovered, and the conspirators are condemned without a hearing.

Ὁ δὲ πρωτοσεβαστὸς Ἀλέξιος τὴν τῶν ὅλων διοίκησιν
the and protosebastos Alexios the of-the whole administration
εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἐπεσπᾶτο, τῷ ἰδίῳ φυσιούμενος κράτει καὶ τῇ
into himself drew by-the own being-puffed-up power and the
παραδυναστείᾳ τῆς δεσποίνης καταχρώμενος, ὥσπερ καὶ ὁ
irregular-power of-the empress misusing as also the
πολλὰ πολλάκις ἐδηδοκὼς φάρμακα δράκων καὶ γενόμενος
many often having-eaten drugs serpent and having-become
δυσαντίβλεπτος. οὐκοῦν οὐκ ἦν τι τῶν ἁπάντων ὃ
hard-to-face therefore not was anything of-the all which
μὴ δι' αὐτοῦ ἐπεραίνετο. εἰ δέ τι καὶ διεπεπράχει
not through him was-accomplished if and anything also had-done
λαθὼν ἕτερος, ἢ τῆς βασιλίσσης δεηθείς, ἢ
having-escaped-notice another either the empress having-begged or
τὸν βασιλέα καρυατιζόμενον εὑρὼν ἢ ῥιμμῷ λιθιδίων
the emperor playing-at-nuts having-found or at-(a)-throw of-pebbles
καταλαβὼν προσανέχοντα καὶ τῷ καιρῷ πρὸς περάτωσιν
having-caught devoted and the occasion for completion
τοῦ αἰτουμένου χρησάμενος, οὐδὲ τοῦτο τῶν ἐκείνου
of-the(-thing) asked having-used not-even this the his
ἐκπεριίστατο ὀφθαλμῶν· σκεψάμενος γὰρ τρόπον δι' οὗ
escaped eyes having-considered for (a)-way through which
τὰ παρ' ἄλλων διηνυσμένα πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἐπαναλύσουσιν
the(-things) by others accomplished to him will-return
ὡς εἰς στροφάλιγγα περιδινούμενα ῥεύματα, δόγμα ἐκ
as into (a)-whirlpool spinning streams (a)-decree from
βασιλέως ἐξήνεγκε μὴ ἄλλως εὐπαράδεκτα οἴεσθαι ὅσα
(the)-emperor he-brought-out not otherwise acceptable to-think as-many-as
ἡ βασιλικὴ χεὶρ ὑποσημαίνεται γράμματα, εἰ μὴ πρότερον
the imperial hand signs letters if not first
ὀφθεῖεν τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ καὶ οὗτος τὴν δεξιὰν τῷ
they-should-be-seen — by-Alexios and this(-man) the right(-hand) to-the

βατραχείῳ ἐπιδοὺς χρώματι τὴν τοῦ „ἐτηρήθησαν"
frog-green having-given color the of-the 'they-were-observed'
ἐπισημασίαν βραβεύσειεν. ἦγεν οὖν ὡς ᾑρεῖτο πάντα καὶ
marking should-award he-led then as he-chose all(-things) and
μετεπέττευεν, καὶ ἅπερ οἱ ἐκ Κομνηνῶν πρότερον
moved(-them)-like-checkers and what-things the(-ones) from (the)-Komnenoi former
βασιλεῖς ἱδρῶσι πολλοῖς, εἴπω δὲ καὶ τοὺς πένητας
emperors with-sweats many let-me-say and also the poor
καλαμώμενοι, συλλογιμαίως ἀπεθησαύρισαν χρήματα, ταῦτα
plundering by-collection stored-up money these
τῷ πρωτοσεβαστῷ καὶ τῇ βασιλίσσῃ πρὸς ἀποχέτευσιν
for-the protosebastos and the empress for draining
προύκειτο, καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἀρχιλόχου ἄντικρυς ἐπεραίνετο,
lay-before(-them) and the(-word) — of-Archilochos outright was-fulfilled
ὅ φησιν, εἰς ἔντερον πόρνης πολλάκις μεταρρυῆσκεσθαι
which says into (the)-gut of-(a)-harlot often to-flow-down
τὰ χρόνῳ καὶ πόνῳ συλλεγέντα μακρῷ. ἐντεῦθεν
the(-things) by-time and toil collected long hence
ἡ πᾶσα πόλις πρὸς Ἀνδρόνικον ἔβλεπε, καὶ ἡ ἐκείνου
the whole city toward Andronikos looked and the his
ἄφιξις ὡς ἐν σκοτομήνῃ λαμπτὴρ καὶ ἀστὴρ ἀρίζηλος
arrival as in (a)-moonless(-night) (a)-lamp and (a)-star very-bright
ἐδοξάζετο. τῷ τοι καὶ ἐνῆγον διὰ γραμμάτων κρύβδην
was-glorified for surely also urged through letters secretly
πεμπομένων οἱ μέγα τότε δυνάμενοι καταταχῆσαι τὴν
sent the(-men) greatly then being-powerful to-hasten the
εἴσοδον, ὡς ἀντιταξομένων οὐδένων, οὔτε μὴν πρὸς τὸ
entry as going-to-array-against nobody nor indeed to the
ἀντωπὸν τῆς ἐκείνου στησομένων σκιᾶς, ἀλλ' ὑπτίαις ὅλων
opposite of-the his going-to-stand shadow but with-open of-all
προσδεξομένων χερσὶ καὶ ἀναπετασόντων ἀσμένως τὰς τῆς
going-to-receive hands and going-to-open gladly the of-the

καρδίας περιπτυχάς. διαφερόντως δὲ αὐτὸν παρεκρότει
heart folds especially and him applauded
καὶ θαρραλέως προσιέναι διένυττεν ἡ πορφυρογέννητος
and boldly to-approach goaded the purple-born
Μαρία ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου ἑτεροθαλὴς ἀδελφή, καὶ
Maria the of-the emperor Alexios half-blooded sister and
ὁ παριαύων ταύτῃ Καῖσαρ ἐξ Ἰταλῶν ὁρμώμενος. αὕτη
the sleeping-with her Caesar from Italians coming she
γὰρ ἀποπνιγομένη μικροῦ τῷ τὴν πατρῴαν βασιλείαν ὑπὸ
for being-choked by-little by-the the paternal empire by
τοῦ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ συλᾶσθαι, καὶ ἄλλως δὲ θερμουργίαν
the protosebastos to-be-plundered and otherwise too hot-headedness
ἀσπαζομένη καὶ ἀνδρικὴ τὸ φρόνημα οὖσα, προσκτωμένη
embracing and manly in-the spirit being acquiring
δὲ καὶ τὸ φύσει πρὸς τὴν μητρυιὰν βαρύζηλον,
and also the by-nature toward the stepmother heavy-jealousy
οὐχὶ στέγουσα δὲ καὶ τὸ παρευδοκιμεῖσθαι καὶ ὡς
not bearing and also the to-be-outshone and as
ἀντικαθισταμένη τις ὑποβλέπεσθαι, τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον τοῖς
set-against(-her) someone to-be-suspected — Andronikos with-the
γράμμασιν ἐμυώπιζεν ὡς ἵππον ἐφ' ὕσπληγγος ἑστῶτα καὶ
letters spurred as (a)-horse at (the)-starting-rope standing and
δρόμον καμπτῆρος πνέοντα, ἑὸν κακὸν ἀμφαγαπῶσα
(the)-race of-the-turning-post breathing her-own evil embracing
καὶ τὸν οἰκεῖον ὄλεθρον ἐπισπέρχουσα. τὴν δὲ πρὸς τὸν
and the own destruction hastening the and toward the
πρωτοσεβαστὸν οὐχ οἵα τε οὖσα περιστέλλειν ἀπέχθειαν
protosebastos not able — being to-cover hatred
εἰς τοὐμφανὲς αὐτῷ ἀντεφέρετο, καὶ οὐδ' ὁπωσοῦν
into the-open against-him she-was-borne and not-even in-any-way
διελελοίπει, ὅσα οἱ πρὸς λύμην, βυσσοδομεύουσα.
had-left-off as-many-as to-him for ruin plotting

ἀμέλει καὶ ὑποποιησαμένη τῶν πρὸς γένους ἐκείνῃ
indeed also having-won-over of-the(-ones) by family to-her
τινάς, ὁπόσους δηλαδὴ τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ ᾔδει προστιθεμένους
some as-many-as that-is — to-Andronikos she-knew attaching(-themselves)
φιλεχθροῦντας δὲ τῷ πρωτοσεβαστῷ (ἦσαν δ' οὗτοι ὁ
hating and the protosebastos were and these —
Κομνηνὸς Ἀλέξιος, ὃς ἐκ νοθείας ἀπετέχθη τῷ βασιλεῖ
Komnenos Alexios who from bastardy was-born to-the emperor
Μανουήλ, ὁ Λαπαρδᾶς Ἀνδρόνικος, οἱ δύο τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου
Manuel — Lapardas Andronikos the two — of-Andronikos
υἱοὶ ὅ τε Ἰωάννης καὶ ὁ Μανουήλ, ὁ τῆς πόλεως ἔπαρχος
sons — both John and — Manuel the of-the city eparch
Ἰωάννης ὁ Καματηρὸς καὶ συχνοὶ ἕτεροι), καὶ διὰ
John the Kamateros and many others and through
συνωμοσίας τὴν μὲν ἐς τὸν ἀδελφὸν καὶ βασιλέα πίστιν
conspiracy the indeed toward the brother and emperor faith
κρατυναμένη τὸν δὲ τοῦ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ κυρώσασα θάνατον,
having-strengthened the and of-the protosebastos having-ratified death
ἐκαιροφυλάκει τὴν τούτου καθαίρεσιν. εὔκαιρον δὲ
she-watched-for-the-moment-for the his overthrow (a)-timely and
πρὸς τὴν μελετωμένην πρᾶξιν εὑρηκέναι καιρὸν οἰηθεῖσα
for the planned deed to-have-found occasion having-thought
τὴν εἰς τὸν Βαθὺν Ῥύακα μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐξέλευσιν
the to — Bathys Ryax with the emperor going-out
τοῦ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ ἐπὶ τῷ τελεσθῆναι τὰ ὅσια Θεοδώρῳ
of-the protosebastos for the to-be-performed the rites for-Theodore
τῷ χριστομάρτυρι κατὰ τὴν ἑβδόμην τῆς πρώτης τῶν
the Christ-martyr on the seventh of-the first of-the
νηστειῶν, τὴν μὲν ἐγχείρησιν ἡτοιμάσατο καὶ τοὺς σφαγέας
fasts the indeed attempt she-prepared and the slaughterers
τοῦ ἀντιπάλου ἐπήγετο τὸ φονουργὸν παραγυμνοῦντας
of-the opponent brought the murderous laying-bare

σιδήριον, ἐκ δέ τινος περιπετείας τοῦ οἰκείου ἐκκρούεται
iron from and some mischance from-the own is-knocked-off
σκέμματος. καὶ τῆς βουλῆς ὁμοῦ καὶ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς μικρῷ
plan and the plan at-once and the plot (a)-little
ὕστερον φωραθείσης τοὺς μὲν λοιποὺς τοῦ συστρέμματος
later having-been-detected the indeed rest of-the conspiracy
εἶχε βῆμα βασιλικόν, καὶ σκέψις τοῦ ἀτοπήματος
had (the)-tribunal imperial and (an)-examination of-the outrage
προύκειτο σχήμασι μόνοις ἀλλ᾽ οὐχὶ πράγμασιν· ἐφωμάρτει
was-set-forth in-forms only but not in-facts followed
γὰρ ἡ καταδίκη εὐθύς, καὶ ὡς ἄφωνοι ἰχθύες οἱ
for the condemnation at-once and as voiceless fish the(-ones)
συσχεθέντες ἀπήγοντο, μηδ᾽ ὅλως δεξάμενοι τὸ ἐνδόσιμον
seized were-led-away not-even at-all having-received the cue
εἰς τὸ τὰ δοκοῦντά σφισιν ἀπολογήσασθαι·
for the the(-things) seeming to-them to-plead

V · MARIA IN THE GREAT CHURCH

Maria and the Caesar flee to the great church, saying the stepmother and her lover hunt them. She moves the patriarch, the clergy, and much of the rabble to pity, stirs the poor to revolt with copper coins, refuses an amnesty, and demands that her fellow conspirators be retried and the protosebastos banished. When her brother the emperor threatens to drag her out, she garrisons the church, hires Italians and Iberians, and gathers Roman soldiers, deaf to the patriarch's counsel. Niketas turns to the mob of Constantinople, unreasoning, riotous, and fickle, which exalts a ruler today and reviles him next year.

αὐτὴ δὲ ἡ πορφυρογέννητος σὺν τῷ ἀνδρὶ τῷ Καίσαρι
herself and the purple-born with the husband the Caesar
τῷ μεγίστῳ ναῷ προσρύεται, βαρυμηνιῶσαν κατ᾽ αὐτῆς
to-the greatest church flees raging against her

ἐκδιδράσκειν φάσκουσα μητρυιὰν καὶ τὸν ταύτης κάρταμον
to-run-away saying (the)-stepmother and the her strong
ἐραστήν. οἶκτον οὖν οὐ τῷ πατριάρχῃ μόνον ἐμπεποιήκει
lover pity then not to-the patriarch only she-produced
καὶ τοῖς ὅσοι τῆς ἱερᾶς κιγκλίδος ἐντός, ἀλλὰ
and to-the(-ones) as-many-as of-the holy screen (were)-inside but
καὶ πλείστους τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ξύγκλυδος δήμου καὶ
also very-many of-the(-ones) from the rabble people and
σύρφακος οὕτω κατέκαμψε καὶ μετέφερεν ὡς μικροῦ
riffraff thus bent and moved so-that by-little
καὶ δακρυρροεῖν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῇ. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ ταῖς τῶν
also to-shed-tears over her whence surely also by-the of-the
πολλῶν ἀναθερμανθεῖσα περιπαθείαις, ἐν τῷ μέρει δὲ καὶ
many having-been-warmed sympathies in the turn and also
αὐτὴ διαδόσεσι στατήρων χαλκέων πρὸς ἀποστασίαν τὸ
herself with-distributions of-staters copper to revolt the
πτωχεῦον πλῆθος ἐξαγριαίνουσα, τὰ τοῖς πρόσφυξιν ἠδόξει
begging multitude making-savage the to-the refugees disdained
βραβευόμενα ἔθιμα, καὶ προτεινομένης ἀμνηστίας ὧν
awarded customs and being-held-out amnesty for-what
ἑάλω δρῶσα κακῶς οὐδ᾽ ἐπαΐειν ὅλως ἠνείχετο,
she-was-caught doing badly not-even to-listen at-all endured
ἀλλ᾽ ἀπῄτει παλινδικίαν τῶν ταύτης συνωμοτῶν καὶ
but demanded (a)-retrial of-the her conspirators and
ἄνεσιν τῶν καθείρξεων. τόν τε πρωτοσεβαστὸν τῆς
release from-the imprisonments the both protosebastos of-the
τῶν κοινῶν ἔχεσθαι διοικήσεως οὐδαμῶς φέρουσα
of-the common(-affairs) to-hold administration in-no-way bearing
ἦν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀποφλαυρίζουσα τουτονὶ πόδα ὑπερβάθμιον
was but belittling this(-man) (a)-foot overstepping
τείνειν ἔφασκε τοῖς οὐκ ἐφικτοῖς καὶ κατολισθαίνειν
to-stretch she-said to-the not attainable(-things) and to-slip

εἰς πράξεις μηδαμῇ θεμιτάς, καὶ τὸ γένος οἱ ἐντεῦθεν
into deeds in-no-way lawful and the race to-her hence
ἐπιθολοῦν. ὁδῷ δὲ προϊοῦσα καὶ τῶν βασιλείων
to-befoul on-(the)-road and advancing also from-the palace
ἀποσκορακισθῆναι τοῦτον ἐνέκειτο ἐξαιτοῦσα, καὶ οἷά
to-be-banished this(-man) she-pressed demanding and as
τι παρεκφυὲν ζιζάνιον τῆς εὐγενοῦς ἀποσπασθῆναι
some having-grown-beside tare from-the noble to-be-torn
φυταλιᾶς καὶ ζημιωθῆναι ὀλέθρῳ, συναναβαῖνον καὶ
plantation and to-be-punished with-destruction growing-up-with and
συμπνῖγον ὡς σῖτον τὸν αὐτοκράτορα. ἦν δὲ ἄντικρυς
choking as grain the autocrat was and outright
ὀριγνωμένη ἃ μὴ τελέεσθαι ἔμελλεν· ὁ γὰρ ἀνὴρ
reaching what-things not to-be-accomplished were-about the for man
οὗτος τοῖς ἀνακτορικοῖς θαλάμοις ὡς πολύπους ταῖς
this to-the imperial chambers as (an)-octopus to-the
πέτραις καθάπαξ ἐμφὺς καὶ τὰς κοτυληδόνας κύκλῳ
rocks once-for-all having-grown-on and the suckers in-(a)-circle
διαφεὶς οὐδ' ὅλως μεταβαίνειν ἐκεῖθεν ἠβούλετο. καὶ
having-spread not-even at-all to-move thence wished and
δήποτε τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ ἀδελφοῦ διηπειληκότος τῇ
indeed-once the emperor and brother having-threatened to-the
κασιγνήτῳ Καισαρίσσῃ τὴν ἐκ τοῦ νεὼ ἀφαίρεσιν καὶ
sister Caesarissa the from the temple removal and
κατάσπασιν, εἰ μὴ ἑκσταίη ἑκοῦσα τοῦ ἱεροῦ,
dragging-down if not she-should-withdraw willingly from-the holy(-place)
(βασιλέα δὲ λέγων τὰ τοῦ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ φημὶ
(the)-emperor and saying the(-things) of-the protosebastos I-mean
ἐπιτάγματα καὶ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως μητρός), τὸ ἑκοῦσα
commands and of-the of-the emperor mother the willingly
εἶναι μηδαμῶς προελθεῖν ἀντηπείλησεν. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ
to-be in-no-way to-come-forth she-threatened-back whence surely also

δεδοικυῖα μὴ συλληφθείη, ταῖς τε πύλαις τοῦ νεὼ
fearing lest she-be-seized at-the both gates of-the temple
ἐφίστησι φύλακας καὶ πάσας τὰς εἰσόδους διαλαμβάνει
sets guards and all the entrances occupies
φρουραῖς, τὸν τῆς προσευχῆς οἶκον διασκευάζουσα πρὸς
with-garrisons the of-the prayer house making into
ληστήριον ἢ φρούριον ἐχυρὸν καὶ ἀπότομον, δυσάλωτον
(a)-robbers'-den or (a)-fort strong and sheer hard-to-take
τοῖς προσβάλλουσιν. ἀεὶ δ' ἐπεκτεινομένη τοῖς
by-the(-ones) attacking always and stretching-on to-the
χείροσι καὶ προβαίνουσα τοῖς οὐκ ἐπαινετέοις, καὶ
worse(-things) and advancing to-the not praiseworthy(-things) also
ξυμμαχικὸν τάγμα ξενολογεῖ καὶ τίθησι στρατόπεδον
(an)-allied unit she-hires and makes (a)-camp
τὸν θεῖον περίβολον· καὶ Ἰταλιώτας γὰρ συναγήοχεν
the divine enclosure and Italians for she-has-gathered
ὁπλομάχους, καὶ μεγαθύμους ἑῴους ἐστρατολόγησεν Ἴβηρας
sword-fighters and great-hearted eastern she-levied Iberians
κατ' ἐμπορίαν τῇ πόλει παραβαλόντας, καὶ Ῥωμαίων
for trade at-the city having-put-in and of-(the)-Romans
ὁπλιτεύουσαν ἐπεσπάσατο φάλαγγα, ἐμπαζομένη μηδενὸς
hoplite drew (a)-phalanx caring-for nobody
τὰ πρὸς εἰρήνην αὐτῇ κατεπᾴδοντος, μήτ' αὐτὸν
the(-things) for peace to-her singing nor himself
τὸν πατριάρχην ὑποστελλομένη ἐμβριθῶς ἐγκείμενον καὶ
the patriarch regarding weightily pressing and
μάλα πρακτικῶς ὑποτιθέμενον τὸ πρακτέον, πολλάκις
very practically suggesting the(-thing) to-be-done often
δὲ καὶ πρὸς ὀργὴν ἐπιπλήττοντα. καὶ ξύμπαν μὲν
and also to wrath rebuking and all indeed
οὖν ἑτέρας πόλεως τὸ λαῶδες πλῆθος ἀλογίᾳ χαίρει
then of-another city the popular multitude in-unreason rejoices

καὶ τὴν ἐπί τι ῥοπὴν δυσμαχώτατόν ἐστι· τὸ δὲ
and the toward something inclination hardest-to-fight is the but
τῆς Κωνσταντίνου ἀγοραῖον φιλοταραχώτατον μάλιστα,
of-the(-city) of-Constantine market most-riot-loving especially
προπετείᾳ χαῖρον καὶ σκολιάζον ταῖς ὁδοῖς, ὅσῳ καὶ ἐκ
in-rashness rejoicing and crooked in-the ways as-much-as also from
διαφόρων πολιτεύεται γενῶν καὶ τῇ τῶν τεχνῶν ποικιλίᾳ
various is-citizened races and by-the of-the crafts variety
συμμεταποιοῦται, ὡς εἴπῃ τις, τὸ φρονεῖν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ
is-changed-along as would-say anyone the thinking since and
ἀεὶ τὰ χείρω νικᾶν εἴωθε καὶ ἐν πολλοῖς ὄμφαξι
always the worse(-things) to-win is-wont and among many sour-grapes
μίαν ῥᾶγα πεπανθεῖσαν μόλις εὑρήσει τις, διὰ τοῦτο
one grape ripened barely will-find anyone because-of this
οὔτε σὺν λόγῳ τὸ τοῦ πολιτεύματος ἀγοραῖον ἐφ' ὁτιοῦν
neither with reason the of-the citizenry market to anything
χωρεῖ οὔτε μετὰ προθυμίας ἐφίσταται οἷς ἐφορμήσειεν οὐ
goes nor with eagerness stands-over to-what it-might-rush not
προσηκόντως, ἀλλ' ὅπῃ μὲν πρὸς στάσιν καὶ φήμῃ μόνῃ
fittingly but where indeed to riot and by-report alone
μεθαρμοζόμενον πυρός ἐστι δραστικώτερον, χορεῦον οἷον
being-changed than-fire is more-active dancing as-it-were
κατὰ ξιφῶν καὶ προβλῆσι καὶ κύμασι κωφοῖς ἀνθιστάμενον,
against swords and breakwaters and waves deaf resisting
ὅπῃ δὲ κατεπτηχὸς ὡς ψοφοδεὲς καὶ τὸν αὐχένα παντὶ
where and cowering as frightened and the neck to-every
τῷ βουλομένῳ παρέχει πατεῖν. εἰκότως οὖν ὡς ἀστασίαν
the(-one) wishing gives to-tread fittingly then as from-instability
ἤθους νοσοῦν καὶ παλιμβολώτατον διαβέβληται. οὔτε
of-character sick and most-changeable it-is-slandered neither
οὖν ἑαυτοῖς ποτὲ τὰ κάλλιστα πεφώρανται πράξαντες
then for-themselves ever the finest(-things) have-been-caught having-done

οἱ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου σύγκλυδες ὄχλοι, οὔθ' ἑτέροις
the of-the(-city) of-Constantine rabble mobs nor others
εἰσηγουμένοις τὰ κοινωφελῆ καὶ σωτήρια ἐπειθάρχησαν,
proposing the common-benefits and saving(-things) obeyed
ἀεὶ δὲ τἀναντία ταῖς εὐδαιμονούσαις παρακαθιστάντες
always and the-opposite to-the prospering setting-up
πόλεσιν, ὅσα γῆ καὶ θάλασσα τούτοις δωροφορεῖ, ἐπ'
cities as-many-as land and sea to-these bring-as-gifts for
ἀνηνύτοις εἰς ἑτέρας πόλεις ἀλλοεθνῶν διαφέρουσι καὶ
unachieving(-ends) to other cities of-foreigners they-carry-off and
μεταγγίζουσι. τὸ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς κρατοῦντας ἀδιάφορον ὡς
pour-off the and toward the rulers indifference as
ἔμφυτον αὐτοῖς κακὸν συντετήρηται· ὃν γὰρ ὡς ἐννόμως
inborn to-them evil has-been-preserved whom for as lawfully
σήμερον ἐξαίρουσιν ἄρχοντα, τοῦτον ὡς κακοεργὸν ἐς
today they-exalt (as)-ruler this(-one) as evildoer on
νέωτα διασύρουσι, τοῦτό τε κἀκεῖνο παριστῶντες μὴ σὺν
next-year they-revile this both and-that presenting not with
λόγῳ ποιεῖν, ἀνεπιστημοσύνῃ τοῦ κρείττονος καὶ τῷ
reason to-do by-ignorance of-the better and by-the
εὐριπίστῳ τοῦ φρονήματος.
easily-shifted of-the spirit

VI · THE BATTLE AT THE AUGUSTEON

Crowds pity Maria and rail at the protosebastos and the empress; priests carry icons and crosses through the streets, and rioters pull down great houses, among them the eparch Theodore Pantechnes', and plunder the public records. The protosebastos decides on war. Maria's men hold the houses by the Augusteon, the arch of the Milion, and the church of Alexios. In May the imperial troops sally from the great palace, take the church of John the Theologian, and fight from the third

hour of the day, evenly until noon, until Maria's men are driven back from the Milion and the Augusteon, its gates broken, into the narthex under the mosaic of the archangel Michael.

ἮΗν οὖν τηνικαῦτα ὁρᾶν καὶ κατὰ συλλόγους
it-was(-possible) then then to-see also in assemblies
ἀθροιζομένους καὶ ἀγειρομένους κατὰ συστήματα, οἳ καὶ
gathering and being-collected in companies who also
πρῶτα μὲν ἠλευθεροστόμουν, τὴν μὲν πορφυρογέννητον
first indeed spoke-freely the indeed purple-born
Μαρίαν δῆθεν οἰκτείροντες ὡς παρ᾽ ἀξίαν πάσχουσαν,
Maria supposedly pitying as beyond desert suffering
τοῦ δὲ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ καταβοώμενοι ὡς μὴ σὺν λόγῳ
the and protosebastos crying-out-against as not with reason
εὐπραγοῦντος μηδ᾽ ὡς χρὴ τῇ τύχῃ χρωμένου. καὶ κατὰ
prospering nor as is-needful the fortune using and against
τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως ἠγανάκτουν μητρός. κατὰ μικρὸν δὲ
the of-the emperor they-were-indignant mother by little and
προϊόντες καὶ εἰς στασιασμὸν ἀνερρώγεσαν, καί τις τῶν
advancing also into riot they-broke-out and some of-the
ἱερέων ἔκτυπον τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐπ᾽ ἀγορᾶς ἐνεγκὼν καὶ
priests (an)-image — of-Christ to (the)-market having-brought and
ἄλλος ἄρας σταυρὸν ἐπωμάδιον καὶ ἕτερος σημαίαν
another having-raised (a)-cross shoulder-borne and another (a)-banner
ἱερὰν ἀνεμώσας ὡς γλάγος μυίας τοὺς στασιαστὰς
holy having-unfurled as milk flies the rioters
ἐπεσπάσαντο. καὶ ὥσπερ ὑφ᾽ ἑνὶ συνθήματι κινηθέντες
drew and as-if under one signal moved
τὸν μὲν βασιλέα εὐφήμοις ἐδεξιοῦντο φωναῖς, τοῦτο
the indeed emperor with-auspicious greeted voices this
δὲ τὸ τῶν ἐς νεώτερα χωρούντων ἔργα τεκμήριον,
and the of-the(-men) to newer going deeds sign

ἐκ καλλίστης καταρχομένων ἀρχῆς τὰ μέντοι τελευταῖα
from finest beginning beginning the however last(-things)
βλεπόντων εἰς ἐπανάστασιν, τὸν δὲ πρωτοσεβαστὸν καὶ
looking to revolt the and protosebastos and
τὴν δέσποιναν καθυπέβαλλον ἀναθέματι. οὐκ ἐς αὐτὸ δὲ
the empress subjected to-anathema not at itself and
μόνον ἔδρων ἀθροιζόμενοι ταῦτα τὸ Μίλιον, ἀλλὰ καὶ
only did gathering these(-things) — Milion but also
κατ᾽ αὐτὴν τὴν τῆς λαμπρᾶς ἱπποδρομίας σφενδόνην
at itself the of-the brilliant hippodrome curve
παραγενόμενοι καὶ ἀφορῶντες εἰς τὰ ἀνάκτορα τὰ
having-arrived and looking to the palace the(-things)
οὕτως ἀπρεπῆ διεπράττοντο. καὶ τοῦτο ἐφ᾽ ἡμέρας
thus unseemly did and this for days
συχνὰς γινόμενον ἐξεκύμαινε τὸν δῆμον καὶ εἰς στάσιν
many happening swelled the people and into riot
ἀνέφλεγε. καὶ εἰς αὐθάδειαν οἱ πολλοὶ τραχυνόμενοι οἴκους
inflamed and into self-will the many being-roughened houses
λαμπροτάτους κατέσπασαν καὶ τὰ ἐντὸς τούτων
most-brilliant pulled-down and the(-things) inside these
διήρπασαν, οἷς διαφερόντως ἔβλεπον ἥμερον ὅ τε
plundered on-whom especially looked tamely the both
πρωτοσεβαστὸς καὶ ἡ δέσποινα· σὺν οἷς καὶ τὸ τοῦ
protosebastos and the empress with whom also the —
Παντεχνῆ Θεοδώρου περικαλλὲς οἴκημα, ἐπάρχου ὄντος
of-Pantechnes Theodore very-beautiful house eparch being
τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὸ τῶν οἰκειακῶν διέποντος σέκρετον,
of-the city and the of-the household(-affairs) administering bureau
τῷ δικαιοδοτικῷ τε θρόνῳ ἐμπρέποντος. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν
with-the justice-giving both throne adorning and himself indeed
ἐξήλυξε δρασμῷ τὸ πεσεῖν· τὰ δ᾽ ἐνόντα διαρπασάμενοι
escaped by-flight the to-fall the and contents having-plundered

οὐδ᾽ αὐτῶν τῶν δημοσίων τόμων ἀπέσχοντο, οἳ τὰ
not-even from-the-very the public volumes kept-away which the
δίκαια τῆς πολιτείας παρὰ τῶν πρώην βασιλέων ἔχουσιν
rights of-the citizenship from the former emperors have
ὑπογεγραμμένοι καὶ τὸ μὲν χρήσιμον κοινῇ διαβαῖνον
signed and the indeed useful in-common passing
πρὸς ἅπαντας ἢ τοὺς πλείονας, ἀφαυρὸν δὲ τὸ ἐκ τοῦ
to all or the more feeble and the from the
ἰδιώσασθαι κέρδος, καὶ μηδ᾽ ὅσον τὸν ἐκείνων ἐδίανεν
to-appropriate gain and not-even as-much-as the their would-moisten
ἂν οἰνοποτάζοντα φάρυγγα. οἱ περὶ τὸν πρωτοσεβαστὸν
— *wine-bibbing throat the(-ones) about the protosebastos*
τοίνυν ὁρῶντες ἀεὶ τὰ χείρω προβαίνοντα, σκέπτονται
therefore seeing always the worse(-things) advancing consider
βουλὴν καθιζήσαντες ὅπως τὴν λύμην στήσωσι ταυτηνί.
(a)-council having-seated how the ruin they-may-stop this
καὶ ἐπεὶ κατ᾽ οὐδένα τρόπον ἑώρων τὴν Καισάρισσαν
and since in no way they-saw the Caesarissa
Μαρίαν τῶν οἰκείων βουλευμάτων μεθισταμένην ἢ βραχύ
Maria from-the own plans moving or little
τι γοῦν ὑπενδιδοῦσαν τῶν ὑπερόγκων ζητημάτων
anything at-any-rate yielding of-the overweening demands
ἃ προυτείνετο, ἔγνωσαν διὰ πολέμου ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνην
which she-put-forward they-decided through war against her
χωρεῖν καὶ ὡς ἀπό τινος ἐρύματος τοῦ θείου ἐξελάσαι
to-go and as from some fortification the divine to-drive-out
ταύτην νεώ. συλλεγέντος τοίνυν οὐχ ὀλίγου στρατεύματος
her temple having-been-collected therefore not small (an)-army
ἐκ τῶν ἑῴων τε καὶ ἑσπερίων ταγμάτων, καὶ πάντων ὡς
from the eastern both and western units and all as
εἰς ἓν συναθροισθέντων στρατόπεδον τὸ μέγα παλάτιον,
into one having-been-gathered camp the great palace

ὃ ἐπιτήδειος χῶρος ἀνεδιφᾶτο καθ' ὃν ἂν τοῖς ἐπὶ
which (a)-suitable place was-searched-for in which — on-the(-ones) in
τοῦ νεὼ ἐπίθωνται. ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ἡ Καισάρισσα πρὸς
the temple they-might-attack already for also the Caesarissa for
τὴν ἀντίταξιν ἡτοιμάσατο, διακριθῆναι πολέμῳ τὰ
the counter-array prepared to-be-decided by-war the(-things)
καθ' αὑτὴν ἐθέλουσα. οὐκοῦν ὅσαι τῷ μεγίστῳ ἱερῷ
about herself wishing therefore as-many-as to-the greatest holy(-place)
οἰκίαι κατὰ τὸν Αὐγουστεῶνα συνήπτοντο, παρὰ τῶν
houses at the Augusteon were-joined by the(-men)
ὑπ' αὐτὴν ἀπερράγησαν, καὶ τῆς μεγίστης ἀψῖδος ἄνωθεν,
under her were-broken-off and of-the greatest arch above
ἥτις κατὰ τὸ Μίλιον ἵσταται, οἱ ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἀνήλθοσαν
which at — Milion stands the(-men) from her went-up
τοῖς βασιλικοῖς ἀντιπλακησόμενοι στρατεύμασι. καὶ τὸν
with-the imperial going-to-grapple armies and the
νεὼν δὲ ὃς τοῦ Ἀλεξίου κατονομάζεται, τῇ δὲ τοῦ
temple too which — of-Alexios is-named to-the and of-the
Αὐγουστεῶνος αὐλαίᾳ προσήνωται, στρατιῶται εἰσιόντες
Augusteon court is-united soldiers entering
ἐφύλαττον. αὐτοὶ μέντοι οἱ βασιλικοὶ καθ' ἡμέραν
guarded themselves however the imperial(-troops) on day
ἑβδόμην, δευτέραν τοῦ Μαΐου μηνός, τῆς πεντεκαιδεκάτης
seventh second of-the May month of-the fifteenth
ἰνδικτιῶνος, ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου παλατίου κατὰ τὸ περίορθρον
indiction from the great palace about the dawn
ἐκθορόντες εἰσίασι τὰ πρῶτα τὸν τοῦ θεολόγου Ἰωάννου
having-sallied enter the first the of-the theologian John
ναόν, ᾧ τὸ ἐπίκλην Διίππειον, στρατίαρχον ἔχοντές
church to-which the surname Diippeion (as)-army-leader having
τινα Σαββάτιον Ἀρμένιον. ἔπειτα τοῦ τεμένους ἄνωθεν
(a)-certain Sabbatios (an)-Armenian then of-the precinct above

γενόμενοι ἀσήμους λαλαγὰς ἠφίεσαν. ὡς δ' ἐνειστήκει
having-come meaningless shouts let-out as and had-come
καιρὸς τοῦ μάχεσθαι, περὶ τρίτην ὥραν οὔσης τῆς
(the)-time of-the fighting about (the)-third hour being of-the
ἡμέρας καὶ πληθούσης μάλιστα τῆς ἀγορᾶς, οὐ μετρίως
day and being-full especially the market not moderately
τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ἀψῖδος τοῦ Μιλίου καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ
the(-men) from the arch — of-Milion and the(-men) from the
νεὼ τοῦ Ἀλεξίου μαχομένους ὁπλίτας τῆς Καισαρίσσης
temple — of-Alexios fighting hoplites of-the Caesarissa
ἐσίνοντο οὗτοι, ἐξ ὑπερδεξίων μαχόμενοι καὶ ὡς ἀφ'
they-harmed these from higher-ground fighting and as from
ὕψους σκηπτοὺς ἐπαφιέντες κάτω τὰ βέλεμνα. ἀλλὰ καὶ
height thunderbolts letting-fly down the missiles but also
ἑτέρων καταλόγων εὐοπλοτάτων τοῦ παλατίου ἐξιόντων
other rolls best-armed from-the palace going-out
καὶ τὰς διόδους πληρωσάντων καὶ τοὺς στενωποὺς
and the passages having-filled and the alleys
διειληφότων ὁπόσοι πρὸς τὸ μέγα τέμενος φέρουσιν,
having-occupied as-many-as to the great precinct lead
ὅ τε δῆμος τοῦ ἐπιβοηθεῖν τῇ Καισαρίσσῃ ἐπαύσατο
the both people from-the helping the Caesarissa ceased
διὰ τὸ πᾶσιν ἔφοδον τοῖς ὅπλοις ἀποταφρεύεσθαι,
because-of the for-all (the)-approach by-the arms to-be-trenched-off
καὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐπεξιόντες καὶ τὴν αὐλαίαν
and the(-men) from the holy(-place) sallying and the court
τοῦ Αὐγουστεῶνος ὑπερβαίνοντες καὶ τοῖς βασιλικοῖς
of-the Augusteon crossing and with-the imperial
στρατοῖς κατὰ τὰς ἀγυιὰς συμπλεκόμενοι, ὀλίγοι πρὸς
armies in the streets grappling few against
πλείους διαμιλλώμενοι, δῆλοι ἦσαν κάμνοντες ἤδη καὶ
more contending plain were toiling already and

κατὰ βραχὺ τοῦ θαρραλέου ὑπεκλυόμενοι λήματος. καὶ
by little from-the bold being-loosened spirit and
οὕτω δ' οὖν τὰ τῆς συμπλοκῆς ἐνειστήκει λαμπρῶς,
thus too therefore the(-things) of-the engagement had-come openly
καὶ μάχη συνέρρωγε καρτερά, ἡ μὲν ἀπὸ τόξων
and (a)-battle broke-out fierce the(-one) indeed from bows'
βολῆς ἡ δὲ καὶ ἐν χερσὶν ἀγχώμαλος, καὶ στόνος
shooting the(-other) and also in hand evenly-matched and groaning
μὲν τῶν πληττομένων ἐπικελευσμὸς δὲ τῶν
indeed of-the(-ones) struck urging and of-the(-ones)
ἀναιρούντων ἑκατέρωθεν ἐξηκούετο. ἕως μὲν οὖν σταθερᾶς
killing on-both-sides was-heard until indeed then steady
μεσημβρίας ἦν ἡ μάχη ἀμφιπαλὴς καὶ ἡ νίκη ἀμφήριστος,
midday was the battle doubtful and the victory disputed
ἐπ' ἴσης τῶν ἀμφοτέρων στρατευμάτων ταλαντεύουσα τὰς
on equal of-the both armies weighing the
πλάστιγγας, κλίνουσά τε ἀνὰ μέρος καὶ αὖθις ἀνάγουσα
scales inclining both by turn and again raising
τὸ τότε μαχόμενον· τῆς δ' ἡμέρας ἤδη ὑπολῃγούσης
the(-side) then fighting of-the and day already subsiding
περιφανὴς ἡ νίκη τοῖς ἐκ βασιλέως προσέρρεψεν.
conspicuous the victory to-the(-men) from (the)-emperor inclined
ὠσάμενοι γὰρ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ νεὼ εἴσω τοῦ Αὐγουστεῶνος
having-pushed for the(-ones) from the temple inside the Augusteon
κατέκλεισαν, ἐκ τῶν ἀμφόδων ἀποκρουσάμενοι· τούτων
they-shut from the streets having-repelled(-them) these
δὲ συνειληθέντων ἐντός, καὶ οἱ ταῖς ἀψῖσιν τοῦ Μιλίου
and having-been-rolled-up inside also the(-ones) on-the arches — of-Milion
ἐφεστῶτες καὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ νεὼ τοῦ Ἀλεξίου μαχόμενοι
standing and the(-ones) from the temple — of-Alexios fighting
πρὸς τροπὴν ἔβλεψαν. καὶ ὡς ἐπελάβοντο τῶν χώρων
to rout looked and as took-hold-of the places

τούτων, ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως στρατὸς τὰς μὲν σημαίας τῶν
these the of-the emperor army the indeed banners of-the
ἀψίδων ἄνωθεν ἔστησαν αἳ τοὺς βασιλεῖς εἰκονίζουσιν, αἱ
arches above set which the emperors portray the
δὲ πύλαι τοῦ Αὐγουστεῶνος ἐν πελέκει καὶ λαξευτηρίῳ
and gates of-the Augusteon with axe and stone-chisel
κατερράγησαν· καὶ τὸ τῆς Καισαρίσσης ὁπλιτικὸν οὐκέτι
were-broken-down and the of-the Caesarissa hoplite(-force) no-longer
ἀντιπλήττειν ἔχον ὡς τοῖς ἀνιοῦσι τὰς ἀψῖδας
to-strike-back being-able as by-the(-ones) climbing the arches
κατὰ κορυφὴν βαλλόμενον, κἀκ τῶν εἰσχεθέντων εἰς τὴν
on (the)-crown struck and-by the poured into the
αὔλειον στρατιωτῶν ταῖς κατὰ χεῖρα συμπλοκαῖς πάσχον
forecourt soldiers in-the at hand grapplings suffering
τὰ χείριστα, κατὰ μικρὸν ὑπέκλεπτε τὴν φυγήν, βραχείας
the worst(-things) by little stole the flight short
ἀρωγῆς ἀπολαῦον διά τε λίθων βολῆς καὶ βελῶν
help enjoying through both of-stones throwing and of-missiles
ἀφέσεως ἐκ τῶν ὕπερθεν ἐπαμυνόντων σφίσι Ῥωμαίων
discharge from the above defending them Romans
ἀπό τε τοῦ ἀνδρῶνος τοῦ καλουμένου Μάκρωνος ἐς
from both the hall the called Makron toward
τὸν Αὐγουστεῶνα προνεύοντος, καὶ τοῦ συνημμένου τούτῳ
the Augusteon leaning and the joined to-it
Θωμαΐτου δόμου. τέλος δὲ τοῖς πάντοθεν βάλλουσιν
Thomaïtes house (at-the)-end and by-the(-ones) from-all-sides shooting
ἐκ τοῦ νεὼ πιεζόμενοι ἀφίστανται τῆς τοῦ Αὐγουστεῶνος
from the temple pressed they-stand-away from-the of-the Augusteon
αὐλαίας καὶ εἰσίασι τὸ πρόναον, καθ' ὃ δὴ ὁ πρώτιστος
court and enter the narthex in which indeed the very-first
καὶ μέγιστος τῶν παραστατούντων ἀρχαγγέλων θεῷ
and greatest of-the(-ones) standing-beside archangels God

Μιχαὴλ ἐσπασμένος ῥομφαίαν ἐστήλωται ψηφίδων λεπταῖς
Michael having-drawn (a)-sword is-set-up of-mosaics with-fine
ἐπιθέσεσι, φύλαξ προβεβλημένος τοῦ ἱεροῦ. ἐκ δὲ τούτου
applications (a)-guard put-forward of-the holy(-place) from and this
οὔτε οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως προσωτέρω βαίνειν ἠδύναντο,
neither the(-men) of-the emperor further to-go were-able
ὑφορώμενοι τοὺς τοῦ ναοῦ στενωπούς, οὔτε οἱ τῆς
suspecting the of-the church alleys nor the(-men) of-the
Καισαρίσσης ὑπερπονοῦντες ἐκεῖθεν ἐξῄεσαν ὡς μαχούμενοι.
Caesarissa toiling-for thence went-out as going-to-fight

VII · THE CAESAR'S SALLY

The Caesar fears for himself and his wife; the patriarch, fearing for the church, goes down in his vestments with the Gospels. The Caesar, with his Latin guard of about a hundred and fifty, stands on a stool in the Makron and tells his men that they fight not kinsmen but enemies who desecrate God's house. He leads them out with drawn swords and drives the imperial troops from the court of the Augusteon. At dusk, both sides weary, the patriarch sends to the empress; the grand duke Andronikos Kontostephanos, the grand hetaireiarch John Doukas, and others halt the fight for the night, and return when war threatens again the next day. Under oath Maria and the Caesar keep their rank and their allies an amnesty, and they leave the church for the great palace.

Ὁ δὲ Καῖσαρ καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης αὐτός, ὁ μὲν δείσας
the and Caesar and the patriarch himself the one having-feared
περὶ ἑαυτῷ τε καὶ τῇ ἀλόχῳ μὴ συλληφθεῖεν ἀγεννῶς
about himself both and the wife lest they-be-seized ignobly
ὑπὸ τῶν διαφόρων, ὁ δὲ μή πως ἔνδον τοῦ ἱεροῦ
by the adversaries the other lest somehow inside the holy(-place)
παρεισίωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ποσὶ μὲν οὐχ ὁσίοις τὸ
should-enter the enemies and with-feet indeed not holy the

ἅγιον πατήσωσι δάπεδον, χερσὶ δ' ἀνάγνοις καὶ θερμὸν
sacred should-tread floor with-hands and impure and hot
ἔτι σταζούσαις τῷ λύθρῳ τὰ παναγῆ ληστεύσωσιν
still dripping with-the gore the all-holy should-plunder
ἀναθέματα, ὁ μὲν τὴν ἀρχιερατικὴν στολὴν ἐπενδὺς καὶ
offerings the one the high-priestly robe having-put-on and
τὰ θεῖα μετὰ χεῖρας δεξάμενος λόγια κάτεισιν εἰς τὸ
the divine in hands having-received oracles goes-down to the
προσκήνιον τοῦ νεώ, ἐν ᾧ οἱ τῆς Καισαρίσσης
stage of-the temple in which the(-men) of-the Caesarissa
ὑπερμαχοῦντες ἠλίσθησαν φεύγοντες, ὃ καὶ πρωτεκδικεῖον
fighting-for(-her) were-crowded fleeing which also (the)-Protekdikeion
κικλήσκεται· ὁ δὲ Καῖσαρ τοὺς τὰς εἰσόδους τῆς
is-called the other Caesar the the entrances of-the
ἐκκλησίας τηροῦντας ὁπλομάχους ἀγηοχώς, καὶ ὅσον
church guarding sword-fighters having-brought and as-much-as
περὶ αὐτὸν ἀκραιφνὲς ἔτι Λατινικὸν δορυφορικόν, καὶ τὸ
about him pure still Latin bodyguard and the
περὶ τὴν ὁμόλεκτρον αὐτοῦ θεραπευτικὸν καὶ οἰκίδιον,
about the wife his serving and little-household
καὶ περὶ τοὺς ἑκατὸν πεντήκοντα πάντας ἠριθμηκώς,
and about the hundred fifty all having-counted
ἐπί τινος μετεώρου σκιμποδίσκου κατὰ τὸν Μάκρωνα
on some raised stool at — Makron
παρευρεθέντος στὰς αὐτός, καὶ περιστήσας τοὺς
found having-stood himself and having-set-round the(-men)
παρεσκευασμένους εἰς πόλεμον, ἔφησε τοιάδε. „ἐχρῆν
prepared for war said such(-things) it-was-needful
μὲν μὴ καθ' ὁμοφύλων καὶ ὁμοπίστων ἀλλὰ κατὰ τῶν
indeed not against kinsmen and co-believers but against the
ἐχθρῶν τοῦ σταυροῦ τὰς πολεμικὰς ταύτας περιβεβλῆσθαι
enemies of-the cross the warlike these to-have-put-on

στολὰς καὶ τὰς χεῖρας τοῖς φασγάνοις καθωπλίσθαι· ἐπεὶ
robes and the hands with-the swords to-have-been-armed since
δὲ οἱ τὰ τῆς βασιλείας Ῥωμαίων μοχθηρῶς
and the(-men) the(-affairs) of-the empire of-(the)-Romans wickedly
διέποντες τοῦτο μὲν ἀφείλοντο, ἀναγκαστῶς δὲ καὶ
managing this indeed took-away by-necessity and and
οὔκουν προαιρετῶς τὰς ἡμετέρας λόγχας καθ' ἑαυτῶν
not by-choice the our lances against themselves
ἀκονήσαντες ἔχουσι, μὴ δὴ ἀγεννῶς ἐπιστῶμεν τοῖς
having-sharpened have(-them) not indeed ignobly let-us-stand-over the
ἐπιοῦσι, μηδ' ὅτι ταυτόπιστοι καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν οἰκοῦντες
attackers nor that same-believing and the same inhabiting
ἀναλογισώμεθα, ἀλλ' ὡς πολεμίους θεῷ πρότερον, οὗ τὸ
let-us-consider but as enemies to-God first whose the
ἱερὸν τόδε εἰσίασιν ἀναιδῶς, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
holy(-place) this they-enter shamelessly then and also of-us ourselves
ἀπεχθεῖς ἀμυνώμεθα. πάντως δέ εἰσι τὰ τῆς
hostile let-us-defend(-ourselves) wholly and are the(-things) of-the
ἀμύνης ἀνεύθυνα· οἷς γάρ τι οὐ προσέστημεν ὅλως
defense unaccountable whom for in-anything not we-opposed at-all
καὶ καθ' ὧν ὅπλα οὐδ' ὅλως ἠράμεθα, ἀνερυθριάστως
and against whom arms not-even at-all we-raised unblushingly
οὗτοι προσίασιν ἡμῖν ὡς ἐπιθανατίοις τισὶ καὶ ἐσχάτοις,
these come-against us as condemned some and last
καὶ κειμένων ἀδαημοσύνῃ κατεπεμβαίνουσι τοῦ καλοῦ, καὶ
and lying in-ignorance they-trample of-the good and
προσρυομένους θεῷ ἐκ τοῦ νεὼ τούτου ἀποσπᾶν ἐθέλουσι,
fleeing-to God from the temple this to-drag wish
χρεὼν μὴ οὕτω δρᾶν, ὅτι τε οὐδὲν ἄχαρι ἐπεγκαλεῖν
it-is-needful not thus to-do because both nothing unpleasant to-charge
ἡμῖν ἔχουσι, καὶ ὅτι τῆς ἐσχάτης ἐστὶν ἀπονοίας
us they-have and because of-the utmost it-is madness

ἐπιτιμᾶν ὅλως ἢ ὡς δεινὰ δρῶσιν ἀρειμανίους
to-rebuke at-all or as terrible(-things) doing war-mad
σφᾶς ἐπιέναι τοῖς εἰς θεὸν καταφεύγουσι καὶ μεσίτην
them to-attack the(-ones) to God fleeing and (as)-mediator
τοῦτον προβαλλομένοις καὶ λυτῆρα τῶν διενέξεων. οὔτε
him putting-forward and loosener of-the quarrels neither
οὖν ὑφορᾶσθαι δέον ὡς ἀνόσιον τὸ ὕπερ μάχεσθαί
then to-suspect (is)-needful as unholy the for to-fight
τινα ἑαυτοῦ καὶ σπεύδειν κατὰ τοῦ πλήττοντος αὐτὸν
anyone himself and to-hasten against the(-one) striking him
ἐπιστρέφειν τὸν ἐκεῖθεν ἐπαγόμενον θάνατον, οὔτε τὸν
to-turn the thence brought death nor the(-one)
μετὰ ξίφους ἐπιόντα καὶ ἀναιροῦντα ὁμογενῆ ἀπλῆγα
with sword attacking and killing (a)-kinsman unwounded
δεῖ παριέναι, ἀλλ᾽ ἅπας κακῶς διατιθεὶς κρινέσθω
one-must to-let-go but every(-one) badly treating let-be-judged
πολέμιος καὶ ὁ ἀναιρήσων πιπτέτω. ἡμῖν δὲ καὶ τὸ
(an)-enemy and the(-one) going-to-kill let-fall to-us and also the
θεῖον εἴσεται δήπουθεν χάριν, εἰ ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῦδε
divine will-know surely gratitude if from the holy(-place) this
τοὺς μιαιφόνους ἀποσοβήσομεν, εἴτε μὴν κεχηνόσιν,
the bloodstained we-shall-scare-away whether indeed gaping
ὡς ὁρᾶτε, κατὰ τῶν ἁγίων καὶ διαρπάσαι ταῦτα
as you-see against the holy(-things) and to-plunder these
προθυμουμένοις ἀντιβαίημεν. εἰ μὴ γὰρ τοῦτ᾽ ἦν ἀλλὰ
eager we-should-oppose if not for this was but
διέστελλον ἀνὰ μέσον βεβήλου καὶ ἱεροῦ, πάλαι ἂν τὴν
they-distinguished up the-middle of-profane and sacred long-ago — the
ἐνδοτέρω τῶν προνάων παρῆκαν λίχνευσιν, ὡς ἤδη
more-inward of-the porches they-would-have-let-loose greed as already
τὸ νικᾶν ἔχοντες. οἱ δὲ οὕτω τοί εἰσιν ἀναιδέστατοι
the conquering having they and thus surely are most-shameless

ὡς οὐ μόνον σκυλεῦσαι φαντάζεσθαι τὰ ἡμέτερα, ἀλλὰ
that not only to-despoil to-imagine the ours but
καὶ τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ ἰδιώσασθαι οἱ ἀβέλτεροι. ἀλλ' οὐ
also the(-things) — of-God to-appropriate the fools but not
μὰ τὸν παγέντα σταυρῷ καὶ τὴν λόγχην ταύτην,
by the(-one) fixed to-(the)-cross and the lance this
οὔκουν αὐτοῖς ἐσεῖται πέρας ἐπιθεῖναι τοῖς ἐγχειρήμασιν,
not for-them will-it-be (an)-end to-put to-the undertakings
ἐπεὶ καὶ θεῷ τὰ οἰκεῖα χερσὶ κεχραμμέναις ἄψαυστα
since also for-God the own(-things) by-hands stained untouched
διαφυλαχθήσονται καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐσοίμεθα ἂν ἀπρονόμευτοι."
will-be-guarded and we shall-be — unplundered
τούτοις καὶ τοιούτοις χρησάμενος ῥήμασιν αὐτός τε
these and such having-used words himself both
κάτεισιν εἰς τὸν πρόναον ἔνθα ὁ λόγος εἴρηκε ῥομφαίαν
goes-down to the narthex where the narrative has-said (a)-sword
ἐσπασμένον ἵστασθαι τὸν τῶν ἄνω καὶ θείων ταγμάτων
having-drawn to-stand the of-the upper and divine ranks
κατάρχοντα Μιχαήλ, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ δὲ ὡς ἡγεμόνι τούτῳ
leader Michael and the rest too as (the)-leader this
παρείποντο, ἀσπιδηφόροι πάντες καὶ μαχαίρας ἀμφήκεις
followed shield-bearing all and swords two-edged
ἐγχειριζόμενοι καὶ ἀτεχνῶς ἀνδριάντες χάλκεοι. κἀκεῖσε εἰς
taking-in-hand and simply statues bronze and-there into
τάξιν τὸ περὶ αὐτὸν καταστήσας ὁ Καῖσαρ καὶ τῷ
rank the(-band) about him having-set the Caesar and with-the
σταυρικῷ σημείῳ φραξάμενος τῶν ἄλλων προεκπηδᾷ.
cross sign having-fortified(-himself) from-the others leaps-forth
οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῆς τοῦ Αὐγουστεῶνος αὐλαίας, καὶ πρὸς τὴν
they and on the of-the Augusteon court and at the
πρώτην ὁρμὴν ἐκθαμβηθέντες τοῦ Καίσαρος, διὰ τῶν
first rush having-been-astounded of-the Caesar through the

εἰσόδων θλιβόμενοι ἐξεχέοντο, ὅτε καὶ τραυματίαι μὲν
entrances squeezed poured-out when also wounded indeed
ἐκ τῶν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ τάγματος πολλοὶ γεγόνασιν, εἷς
from the of-the imperial unit many became one
δέ τις καὶ ἐτεθνήκει τῷ ξίφει διελαθείς. τὸ δ' ἀπὸ
and someone also died by-the sword driven-through the and from
τοῦδε ὁ μὲν Καῖσαρ ἐπάνεισιν αὖθις ὅθεν ἐξώρμησεν,
this the indeed Caesar returns again whence he-had-rushed
οἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως τάξεων οὐκέτι παρελθεῖν
the(-men) and from the of-the emperor ranks no-longer to-pass
ἐθάρρησαν εἰς τὴν αὔλειον, ἀλλὰ δι' ἀκροβολισμῶν
dared into the forecourt but through skirmishes
ἠγάπων μαχόμενοι. ἤδη δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας ὑποκλινούσης
were-content fighting already and the day declining
αὐτοί τε οἱ μαχόμενοι καμόντες ἐνέδωκαν, καὶ τοῦ
themselves both the fighters tired gave-in and the
πατριάρχου στείλαντος εἰς τὴν δέσποιναν τὸν ἑαυτοῦ
patriarch having-sent to the empress the his-own
ὑπηρέτην, ὃς ἐκ τοῦ παραβάλλειν εἰς τὰ ἀρχεῖα καὶ
servant who from the to-go-alongside to the palace and
διαπορθμεύειν τοῖς βασιλεῦσι τὰ βουλητέα καὶ τὰς
to-carry-across to-the sovereigns the(-things) to-be-wished and the
ἀποκρίσεις αὖθις ἐκεῖθεν μεταφέρειν Παλατῖνος ὠνόμασται,
answers again thence to-carry Palatinos is-named
καὶ πρῶτα μὲν τὴν θείαν ἐπεμβριμησαμένου ταύτῃ
and first indeed the divine having-threatened to-her
ὀργὴν οὕτως ὀξυδερκοῦσαν καὶ καθορῶσαν ἐν ἀκαρεῖ
wrath so sharp-sighted and observing in (an)-instant
τὰ ὁπουδήποτε δρώμενα ἄθεσμα, ἔπειτα δὲ τὰς
the(-things) wherever done lawless then and the
περὶ σπονδῶν τῆς Καισαρίσσης διαμεμηνυκότος φωνάς,
about treaties of-the Caesarissa having-signified words

ἀφικνεῖται λυτὴρ τῶν μηνιμάτων ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς μέρεσιν
arrives (as)-loosener of-the wraths to-both the parts
ὁ μέγας δοὺξ Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ Κοντοστέφανος, ὁ μέγας
the grand duke Andronikos the Kontostephanos the grand
ἑταιρειάρχης Ἰωάννης ὁ Δούκας, καὶ συχνοὶ ἕτεροι τὸ
hetaireiarch John the Doukas and many others in-the
γένος ἀριπρεπεῖς καὶ μεγίστοις περίβλεπτοι ἀξιώμασι. καὶ
race distinguished and with-greatest conspicuous dignities and
τότε μὲν νυκτὶ μᾶλλον πεισθέντες ἢ ταῖς καταλλαγαῖς
then indeed by-night rather persuaded than in-the reconciliations
τεθαρρηκότες τὸν ἀγῶνα διέλυσαν, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ
having-trusted the contest dissolved on-the and next(-day)
καὶ αὖθις πρὸς πόλεμον διηρρένωντο. τῶν δ' αὐτῶν
and again to war they-were-made-manly of-the and same
καὶ πάλιν παραγενομένων ἀνδρῶν, καὶ πίστεις δόντων
also again having-arrived men and pledges having-given
τῇ Καισαρίσσῃ καὶ τῷ ταύτης ἀνδρί, καὶ ὅρκοις
to-the Caesarissa and to-the her husband and with-oaths
κρατυναμένων αὐτάς, καὶ πληροφορίαν παρασχομένων ὡς
having-confirmed them and assurance having-provided that
οὐκ ἄν τι πάθοιεν ἀηδὲς οὔτε μὴν ἀφαιρεθεῖεν
not — anything they-would-suffer unpleasant nor indeed they-would-be-deprived-of
τὴν οἰκείαν ἐπιτιμίαν πρὸς τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ καὶ βασιλέως
the own rank by the brother and emperor
ἢ τῆς μητρυιᾶς δεσποίνης ἢ τοῦ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ Ἀλεξίου,
or the stepmother empress or the protosebastos Alexios
ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ ἀμνηστίας κακοῦ δοθείσης οἵπερ
but indeed also amnesty of-evil having-been-given to-(those)-who
αὐτοῖς προσεχώρησαν καὶ εἰς συμμάχους ἐνεγράφησαν,
to-them had-gone-over and as allies were-enrolled
οὕτω δὴ τῆς δευτέρας ἀπέσχοντο συμπλοκῆς. καὶ οἱ
thus indeed from-the second refrained engagement and they

μὲν ἀπῄεσαν εὐθὺς μετὰ τὴν τῶν ὅρκων καὶ τῶν σπονδῶν
indeed went-away at-once after the of-the oaths and of-the treaties
ἐκπεράτωσιν, νυκτὸς δ' ἐπιστάσης ὁ Καῖσαρ καὶ ἡ
completion night and having-come the Caesar and the
τούτου ξύνευνος ἐξίασι τοῦ νεὼ καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸ
his bedfellow go-out from-the temple and arrive at the
μέγα παλάτιον, καθ' ὃ τότε οἱ κρατοῦντες διέτριβον.
great palace in which then the rulers were-spending-time

VIII · THE PATRIARCH THEODOSIOS

Niketas lays the bloodshed in the church on the Caesarissa as well, and sets against it Titus, who spared the temple at Jerusalem. The protosebastos, angry that the patriarch Theodosios had opposed him, has bishops depose him in his absence for siding with Maria, and confines him in the Pantepoptes monastery. But the empress and the imperial kin will not allow it, and the protosebastos yields. Theodosios returns to the throne in a brilliant procession through scented streets, so long that it reaches the great church only at nightfall, and the bishops who had condemned him hide their faces.

Τοιοῦτο μὲν οὖν τὰ κατὰ τὸν Καίσαρα πέρας εἰλήφασι,
such indeed then the(-things) about the Caesar (an)-end have-taken
καὶ δι' αἰτίας ταύτας ὁ δυσκλεὴς ἐκεῖνος συνέστη
and through causes these the inglorious that was-set-up
πόλεμος, καὶ τὴν θείαν ἐπενέγκας καθ' ἡμῶν κίνησιν δι'
war and the divine having-brought-on against us movement because-of
ὅσα κατὰ τὸ ἱερὸν ἐπισυνέβησαν ἄθεσμα. οὔτε γὰρ
as-many-as in the holy(-place) happened lawless(-things) neither for
τὴν προσρυεῖσαν Καισάρισσαν ἀφίημι τοῦ ἐγκλήματος, εἰς
the fled-for-refuge Caesarissa do-I-let-off from-the charge to
ἀτάσθαλα ἔργα ῥέψασαν καὶ διακυκήσασαν τὸ πολίτευμα·
wicked deeds having-inclined and having-stirred-up the citizenry

καί γε τοὺς μὴ καθυφέντας βραχὺ πρὸς τὰ τῆς
and at-least the(-ones) not having-yielded (a)-little to the of-the(-woman)
δεομένης ταυτησὶ ῥήματα, τὴν δ' οὐκ ἀγαθὴν ἔριν
begging this words the and not good strife
ἀνελομένους καὶ τὸν τῆς προσευχῆς οἶκον ἐντεῦθεν φονίου
having-taken-up and the of-the prayer house hence with-murderous
πλήσαντας αἵματος, εἴποι ἄν τις ἐνόχους παρανομήματος.
having-filled blood would-call — anyone guilty of-transgression
εἰ γὰρ ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατηγὸς Τῖτος, ὁ πάλαι
if for the of-the Romans general Titus the(-one) of-old
τῇ Ἱερουσαλὴμ βαλὼν χάρακα, τοσοῦτον ἐφείδετο τοῦ
— against-Jerusalem having-pitched (a)-palisade so-much spared the
Σολομωντείου νεὼ καὶ οὕτω τοῦ ἐκείνου ἐξείχετο σώζεσθαι
Solomonic temple and thus of-the it clung-to to-be-saved
ὡς ἑλέσθαι βάλλεσθαι μᾶλλον ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐκεῖθεν ἐκπηδῶντος
that to-choose to-be-shot rather by the thence leaping-out
Ἰουδαϊκοῦ τάγματος καὶ κακῶς πάσχειν τὸ οἰκεῖον στράτευμα
Jewish unit and badly to-suffer the own army
ἢ γοῦν τι θεομισὲς ἐπὶ τῷ πολυτελεῖ ἐκείνῳ καὶ
than at-any-rate something God-hated against the costly that and
θαυμασίῳ ἔργῳ βουλεύσασθαι, ἀνὴρ καὶ ταῦτα μὴ εἰδὼς
wonderful work to-plan (a)-man and this not knowing
θεὸν οὗ τὸ τέμενος ὑπεστέλλετο, ἀλλὰ θεοῖς ἀπονέμων
God whose the precinct he-respected but to-gods assigning
σέβας κακῶς οἳ τὸν οὐρανὸν οὐκ ἐποίησαν, ποίαν οὐκ ἂν
reverence badly who the heaven not made what-kind not —
ἔδει τιμὴν θεοσεβοῦντας ἀπονεῖμαι Χριστιανοὺς τῷ
was-it-needful honor God-fearing to-assign Christians to-the
καλλίστῳ τῷδε καὶ θείῳ ναῷ, ὅνπερ ἀτεχνῶς θεοῦ χεῖρες
finest this and divine church which simply of-God hands

ἠρχιτεκτόνησαν καὶ ὕστατον καὶ πρῶτον ἐκαλλιτέχνησαν
designed and last and first artfully-made
ἔργον ἀμίμητον καὶ ἄντικρυς ἐπὶ γῆς οὐράνιον σφαίρωμα;
(a)-work inimitable and outright on earth (a)-heavenly sphere
Κατὰ δὲ τοῦ πατριάρχου Θεοδοσίου βαρύμηνις ὢν ὁ
against and the patriarch Theodosios heavily-wrathful being the
πρωτοσεβαστὸς ὡς τοῖς αὐτοῦ βουλήμασιν ἀνθισταμένου
protosebastos as to-the his wishes opposing
λαμπρῶς καὶ τὰς οἰκείας ἐφέσεις ἐγκόπτοντος, καὶ πρότερον
openly and the own desires cutting-short and formerly
μὲν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ πολλοὺς τῶν ἀρχιερέων ἐπισυνέστησε
indeed against him many of-the high-priests he-set-up
χρυσίῳ καὶ συμποσίῳ διαφθείρας, καὶ καθαιρέσει
with-gold and with-feasting having-corrupted(-them) and to-deposition
τοῦτον καὶ ἀπόντα ὑπέβαλεν ὡς δῆθεν τῇ Καισαρίσσῃ
him even absent subjected as supposedly to-the Caesarissa
κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπαναστάσῃ προσθέμενον καὶ ὡς ἀφ᾽
against the emperor revolting having-sided and as from
ὁρμητηρίου τοῦ ἱεροῦ στασιοκοπεῖν αὐτῇ μεθ᾽ ὅπλων
(a)-base the holy(-place) to-make-sedition with-her with arms
ἐνδόντα καὶ νεωτεροποιεῖν ἀφρόνως καὶ ἀλογίστως. τάχα
having-allowed and to-make-revolution senselessly and thoughtlessly perhaps
δ᾽ ἂν καὶ τοῦ πατριαρχικοῦ θρόνου ἀτίμως τοῦτον
and — also from-the patriarchal throne dishonorably him
κατέσπασεν, εἴπερ ἡ Καισάρισσα μὴ ἀμφοτέραις
he-would-have-dragged-down if the Caesarissa not with-both(-hands)
προσίστατο, τῷ μὲν πρωτοσεβαστῷ μὴ χώραν διδοῦσα
opposed to-the indeed protosebastos not room giving
τὸν πατριάρχην καταγαγεῖν καὶ ἀντεισαγαγεῖν ἕτερον,
the patriarch to-bring-down and to-bring-in-instead another
αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν ἱερώτατον ἄνδρα ἐπιμελῶς φρουροῦσα, μήπως
him and the most-holy man carefully guarding lest

ὑποχωρήσας ἑαυτὸν μὲν ἀπαλλάξῃ πραγμάτων ἐν τῷ καθ'
having-withdrawn himself indeed he-might-free from-affairs in the in
ἡσυχίαν ζῆν εἰς ἣν ἐδομήσατο μονὴν κατὰ τὴν νῆσον
quiet living in which he-had-built monastery at the island
τὴν Τερέβινθον, ἑαυτῇ δὲ ἀπωλείας ὀφθήσεται πρόξενος
— Terebinthos for-herself and of-destruction will-be-seen (the)-cause
εὐθὺς ἐκ τοῦ ναοῦ ἁρπαγησομένῃ καὶ πεισομένῃ τὰ
at-once from the church going-to-be-snatched and going-to-suffer the
χείριστα. τότε δὲ καιρὸν εὑρὼν τῷ θυμῷ χαρίσασθαι,
worst(-things) then and (the)-occasion having-found to-the wrath to-gratify
τῶν ἱερῶν ἀρχείων ἀπελαύνει τὸν ὅσιον καὶ τῇ τοῦ
from-the holy offices he-drives the holy(-man) and in-the —
Παντεπόπτου περιορίζει μονῇ. πλείστας γε μὴν ὁδοὺς
of-Pantepoptes confines monastery very-many at-least indeed roads
τεμὼν καὶ πολλαῖς ἀντιπαλαίσας ἐννοίαις, καὶ τοῖς
having-cut and with-many having-wrestled thoughts and with-the
τότε πονηροτάτοις τῶν ἐκ τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς
then most-wicked of-the(-men) from the senatorial council
συγγενόμενος, καὶ ὁπόσοι τῶν ἐντρόφων τοῦ βήματος
having-consorted and as-many-as of-the nurslings of-the sanctuary
μήτε θεοῦ ὄπιν μήτ' ἀνθρώπων ὑφωρῶντο νέμεσιν
neither of-God (the)-eye nor of-men regarded (the)-retribution
συμβούλοις χρησάμενος, ὅπως εὐσχημόνως ὁ ἱερὸς οὗτος
as-counselors having-used how decorously the holy this
καὶ εὐπροσώπως ἀποβληθείη ἀνήρ, οὐκ ἔσχεν ἐπιτελῆ
and speciously might-be-cast-out man not he-had accomplished
τὰ κατὰ σκοπὸν καὶ διὰ τὸ καθαιρέσει μὲν
the(-things) according-to aim both because-of the for-deposition indeed
εὐλόγως οὐδ' ὁτιοῦν ὑπάγον ἐν αὐτῷ εὑρίσκεσθαι, ἀλλὰ
reasonably not-even anything leading-under in him to-be-found but
δὴ καὶ τὸ τὴν δέσποιναν καὶ τοὺς πλείους σχεδὸν ἢ τοὺς
indeed also the the empress and the most almost or the

ἅπαντας τῶν ἐκ τοῦ βασιλείου αἵματος ὑπερβαλλόντως
all of-the(-ones) from the imperial blood exceedingly
τὸν ἄνδρα τιμᾶν. ἄκων οὖν ὁ σκολιὸς ὄφις τῶν ἑλίξεων
the man to-honor unwilling then the crooked serpent from-the coils
ἀποστάς, καὶ τὸν ἰὸν αὖθις κατεσπακὼς ὃν ἐμημεκέναι
having-withdrawn and the venom again having-drawn-back which to-have-vomited
κατὰ τοῦ ἁγίου προητοιμάκει, ἐπευδοκεῖ καὶ αὐτὸς τῇ ἐς
against the saint he-had-prepared consents also himself to-the to
τὸν πρότερον θρόνον αὖθις τοῦ πατριάρχου ἐπανελεύσει. ἐπεὶ
the former throne again of-the patriarch return when
δὲ ἡ κυρία τῆς ἀνόδου ἐνειστήκει, ὁπόσοι τῶν ἐν
and the appointed(-day) of-the ascent had-come as-many-as of-the(-ones) in
τέλει καὶ ὅσοι τοῦ βήματος τοῦ καλοῦ ἔτρεφον ἔρωτα,
office and as-many-as of-the sanctuary of-the good nourished love
καὶ ὁ τῆς πόλεως ἅπας δῆμος εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν φροντιστήριον
and the of-the city whole people to the holy monastery
συνδραμόντες λαμπροτάτην ἐκείνῳ συντελοῦσι τὴν πρόοδον,
having-run-together most-brilliant for-him accomplish the procession
μύροις τὰς ἀγυιὰς τέγγοντες καὶ τοῖς Ἰνδικοῖς ξύλοις
with-perfumes the streets wetting and with-the Indian woods
καὶ καρυκευτοῖς ἀρώμασι τὸν ἀέρα εὐωδιάζοντες. οὕτω
and spiced aromas the air making-fragrant thus
δὲ ἡ προπομπὴ μυριάνθρωπος ἦν ὡς μόλις περὶ βαθεῖαν
and the escort of-countless-men was that barely about deep
ἑσπέραν ἐπαναζεῦξαι τὸν προπεμπόμενον ἐς τὸν μέγαν
evening to-return the(-one) escorted to the great
τῆς σοφίας θεοῦ ναόν, ὑποφαινομένης ἡμέρας ἐκ τῆς τοῦ
of-the wisdom of-God church dawning day from the —
Παντεπόπτου μονῆς ἀπάραντα. τοσαύτη δ' αἰσχύνη τὰ
of-Pantepoptes monastery having-set-out so-great and shame the
τῶν θεμένων αὐτὸν ὑπόδικον ἀρχιερέων ἐκάλυψε πρόσωπα,
of-the having-made him (a)-defendant high-priests covered faces

ὡς μὴ μόνον τὰς δημοσίους παρόδους ἐκτρέπεσθαι διὰ
that not only the public passages to-avoid because-of
τὸ ἐς τὸν ἀρχιθύτην ἀμπλάκημα καὶ τὸ ἐκείνων ἐντεῦθεν
the toward the chief-priest offense and the their hence
παγκαταγέλαστον, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὸ θανεῖν ὑποβλέπεσθαι.
all-ridiculousness but indeed also the to-die to-be-suspected
καὶ ταῦτα μὲν εἶχεν οὕτως.
and these(-things) indeed held thus

IX · ANDRONIKOS ADVANCES

Spurred by letters and by his daughter Maria, who flees to him, Andronikos leaves Paphlagonia for Herakleia in Pontus and advances, winning men with tears and honeyed words. The protosebastos meanwhile sleeps through the day in a darkened room, his rotten teeth stopped with pitch, and holds the nobles with the empress's charm and his own money, so none sent against the rebel defects; Nicaea under John Doukas and the grand domestic John Komnenos in the Thrakesion hold firm, though most around Nicomedia go over. Andronikos Angelos, sent against the rebel, is routed at Charax by a eunuch with farmers, and flees with his six sons to Andronikos, who greets him with the Gospel's "Behold, I will send my angel." Andronikos camps above Chalcedon and lights many fires.

Ὁ δ' Ἀνδρόνικος τῇ ἐφέσει τῆς ἀρχῆς κουφιζόμενος,
— and Andronikos by-the desire of-the rule lightened
καὶ τοῖς ἐπιστολίοις πτερούμενος ἅπερ αὐτῷ συχνάκις
and by-the letters winged which to-him often
ἐπεποτῶντο τηλεβολούμενα ἐξ οἴκων λαμπρῶν, ὡς ἤδη
flew shot-from-afar from houses brilliant as already
ἐρρέθη μοι, τέλος καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν θυγατέρα Μαρίαν
was-said by-me (at-the)-end also herself the daughter Maria
δραπέτιδα πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀφιγμένην, ἐπεὶ καὶ τοιούτου πατρὸς
(a)-runaway to him having-arrived since also of-such (a)-father

εὔχετο εἶναι, διδάσκαλον ἀπαράγραπτον τῶν κατὰ τὰ
she-boasted to-be (a)-teacher unerring of-the(-things) in the
ἀρχεῖα τελουμένων ηὐτύχησε, καὶ μυωπισθεὶς οἷς παρ᾽
palace done he-was-blessed-with and spurred by-what from
αὐτῆς ἠκηκόει θυμήρεσι ῥήμασιν ὡς ἵππος σταδιευτής,
her he-had-heard heart-pleasing words as (a)-horse race-running
τὰ μὲν τῶν Παφλαγόνων μεθίησιν ὅρια, εἰς δὲ τὴν κατὰ
the indeed of-the Paphlagonians lets-go borders to and the in
Πόντον Ἡράκλειαν παραγίνεται, κἀκεῖθεν προσωτέρω
Pontus Herakleia arrives and-from-there farther
χωρεῖ, τῇ πολυτρόπῳ μεθοδείᾳ καὶ τῷ τοῦ ἤθους
goes with-the versatile method and the of-the character
ὑποκαθειμένῳ καὶ τῷ σεσοφισμένῳ φρονήματι ἐξομιλῶν
subtle and the sophisticated spirit winning-over
τοὺς ἐν ποσὶ πάντας καὶ οἰκειούμενος, ἐπεὶ καὶ τίς ἐκ
the(-ones) at (his)-feet all and making-them-his-own since also who from
πέτρας ἀγελάστου οὕτως ἦν προϊὼν ἢ καρδίαν σιδηρέῳ
rock unlaughing so was coming or in-heart with-iron
χαλκευθεὶς ἄκμονι, ὡς ἄτεγκτος εἶναι τοῖς Ἀνδρονίκου
forged on-(an)-anvil as unsoftened to-be by-the of-Andronikos
δακρυρροήμασι καὶ τῇ αἱμυλίᾳ τῶν ῥημάτων ὁπωσοῦν
tear-floods and by-the wiliness of-the words in-any-way
ἀγοήτευτος, ἅπερ κατὰ κρήνην μελάνυδρον ἔχεε καὶ
unbewitched which like (a)-spring dark-watered he-poured and
οἷς ἀπατηλῶς τε ἅμα καὶ ἐφολκῶς ἐστωμύλλετο, τὸν
with-which deceitfully both at-once and alluringly he-chattered the
ὑπὲρ τοῦ καλοῦ ζῆλον προφέρων καὶ τὴν τοῦ κρατοῦντος
for the good zeal bringing-forward and the of-the ruler
ἐλευθερίαν ὑποκρινόμενος; ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ὁ πρωτοσεβαστὸς ἐπὶ
freedom feigning but not-even the protosebastos at
τούτοις ἠμέλει παντάπασιν, καίτοι γύνανδρος ὤν, καὶ μὴ
these(-things) neglected altogether although (a)-woman-man being and not

μόνον τὴν ἕω εἰς τὸ νήγερτον ὑπνώττειν καταναλίσκων
only the dawn in the sound to-sleep spending
ἀλλὰ καὶ πολὺ τῆς ἡμέρας πρὸς τοῦτο ἐκδαπανῶν, καὶ
but also much of-the day on this squandering and
ἵνα μὴ τὸ ἀσπασιώτατον τοῖς ἄλλοις ἡλίου βλέφαρον
that not the most-welcome to-the others of-(the)-sun eyelid
τὰς ἐκείνου κόρας ὑπανοίγῃ διαφωτίζον, παραπετάσμασι
the his pupils might-open lighting with-hangings
στεγανωτέροις ἐκζοφῶν τὸ δωμάτιον ἐν ᾧ ἐκάθευδε,
thicker darkening the little-room in which he-slept
καὶ καθ' ἕτερόν τι σημαινόμενον ἀποκρυβὴν ἑαυτοῦ τὸ
and in another some meaning (as)-concealment for-himself the
σκότος τιθέμενος. εἰ δὲ δεῖ ἀληθέστερον εἰπεῖν, τὰ
darkness making if and it-is-needful more-truly to-say the
μὲν νυκτὸς ἔργα τρυφῶν φωτὶ ποιητῷ τὸ νύκτερον διέλυε
indeed of-night works luxuriating by-light made the night darkness
ζόφωμα, ἡλίου δὲ τὸν ἑῷον ὁρίζοντα ἀναβαίνοντος κατὰ
he-dissolved of-(the)-sun and the eastern horizon mounting like
τὰ θηρία τὸν κοῖτον μεταδιώκων τάπησι καὶ πέπλοις
the beasts the bed pursuing with-carpets and robes
τὸ φῶς ἀντέφραττε. τοίνυν καὶ σμήχων τοὺς σαπριῶντας
the light he-blocked therefore and polishing the rotting
τῶν ὀδόντων καὶ καταπιττώμασι ἀναπληρῶν τοὺς ὑπὸ
of-the teeth and with-pitch-fillings filling the(-ones) by
χρόνου ἐκκρουσθέντας, θηλυδρίας τε ὢν καὶ ὑπόνωθρος
time knocked-out effeminate both being and somewhat-sluggish
τοὺς πλείστους τῶν τηνικαῦτα εὐγενῶν ἀνδρῶν ἑαυτοῦ
the most of-the then noble men to-himself
καινοπρεπῶς ἐξηρτήσατο, χρώμενος μὲν καὶ προτειχίσματι
newly attached using indeed also (an)-outwork
ἢ ἀληθῶς εἰπεῖν μειλίγματι ἀμάχῳ τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως
or truly to-say (a)-charm irresistible the of-the emperor

μητρὶ (αὕτη γὰρ τῷ τῆς θέας λαμπρῷ καὶ τῷ
mother she for by-the of-the appearance brilliance and by-the
τῆς ὄψεως μαργαρώδει καὶ τῷ τοῦ ἤθους ὁμαλῷ καὶ
of-the face pearliness and by-the of-the character evenness and
τῷ τοῦ φρονήματος ἀσυμπλόκῳ καὶ τῷ ἐπαγωγῷ
by-the of-the spirit uncomplicatedness and by-the alluringness
τοῦ φθέγματος ὡς ἀπὸ μηρίνθου πάντας ἐφείλκετο), τὰ
of-the voice as from (a)-thread all drew the
πλεῖστα μέντοι τοῖς χρήμασιν ὑπαγόμενος καὶ τῇ
most(-part) however with-the money winning-over and with-the
φιλοδωρίᾳ κατακοιμίζων τοὺς ἐν δεινῷ τιθεμένους ἐκείνου
generosity lulling the(-ones) in terrible putting his
φέρειν τὰ δεύτερα. ὅθεν οὐδεὶς τῶν ἐπιταχθέντων
to-bear the second(-place) whence nobody of-the(-ones) ordered
ἀντιτάξασθαι Ἀνδρονίκῳ πρὸς Ἀνδρόνικον μετετάξατο
to-array-against Andronikos to Andronikos changed-sides
τὸν ἤδη λαμπρῶς τῆς τυραννίδος ἁπτόμενον, ἀποπτύσας
the(-one) already openly the tyranny grasping having-spat-at
τὸν πρωτοσεβαστὸν καὶ τῷ προσωπείῳ τοῦ μισοτυράννου
the protosebastos and by-the mask of-the tyrant-hating
Ἀνδρονίκου δελεασθείς. ἥ τε οὖν προκαθημένη τῶν
Andronikos baited the both then presiding of-the
Βιθυνῶν μεγίστη πόλις ἡ Νίκαια οὐδ' ὅλως Ἀνδρονίκῳ
Bithynians greatest city — Nicaea not-even at-all to-Andronikos
προσέθετο, καὶ ὁ τὴν ταύτης ἐμπιστευθεὶς φυλακὴν
sided and the(-one) the its having-been-entrusted-with guard
Ἰωάννης ὁ Δούκας τοῖς Ἀνδρονίκου γράμμασι μεμένηκεν
John the Doukas by-the of-Andronikos letters remained
ἀστυφέλικτος, καίπερ τὰς γνώμας πλήττουσιν ἑλεπόλεων
unshaken although the minds striking than-city-takers
ἀκριβέστερον καὶ τειχομαχείου ξύμπαντος ἰσχυρότερον.
more-exactly and wall-batterer whole stronger

ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ μέγας δομέστικος Ἰωάννης ὁ Κομνηνὸς τὴν
but also the grand domestic John the Komnenos the
ἐπαρχίαν διέπων τῶν Θρᾳκησίων οὐ μόνον ἔβυε τὰ ὦτα
province administering of-the Thrakesians not only stopped the ears
πρὸς τὰ τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου ἐπᾴσματα, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς τύραννον
against the — of-Andronikos chants but also as (a)-tyrant
διετώθαζεν, οἷα κατόπτρῳ τοῖς λεγομένοις προσκύπτων
jeered as in-(a)-mirror in-the(-things) said stooping
λείῳ καὶ ἀποστίλβοντι, καὶ διαφαινόμενον ἐν τούτοις ὁρῶν
smooth and gleaming and showing-through in these seeing
τὸν πολύμορφον Πρωτέα καὶ τυραννικὸν τὸν τρόπον
the many-shaped Proteus and tyrannical in-the character
Ἀνδρόνικον. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῇ Ταρσίᾳ ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος ἤγγιζε καὶ
Andronikos when and — to-Tarsia — Andronikos drew-near and
τῶν περὶ τὴν Νικομήδους πόλιν οἱ πλείονες αὐτῷ
of-the(-ones) about the of-Nicomedes city the most to-him
προσεχώρουν, στέλλεται κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ μετὰ δυνάμεως ἱκανῆς
went-over is-sent against him with force sufficient
Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ Ἄγγελος, οὗπερ οἱ υἱεῖς ἐς ὕστερον Ἰσαάκιός
Andronikos the Angelos whose the sons to later Isaac
τε καὶ Ἀλέξιος μετ᾽ Ἀνδρόνικον ἐπέβησαν τῆς ἀρχῆς. ὁ δὲ
both and Alexios after Andronikos mounted the rule he and
περὶ τὸν Χάρακα τὸ χωρίον πόλεμον συγκροτήσας ἡττᾶται
about — Charax the place battle having-joined is-defeated
λαμπρῶς, καίπερ οὐκ ἰσοπαλεῖ συμπλακεὶς στρατιᾷ ἢ
openly although not with-(an)-equal having-engaged army or
τὸν ἀνταγωνιστὴν εὑρὼν ἀξιόμαχον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκτομίᾳ
the antagonist having-found worthy-to-fight but with-(a)-eunuch
τινὶ συμμίξας ἀχρείους στρατολογήσαντι γεωργοὺς καὶ
some having-engaged useless having-levied farmers and
μοῖραν συνεπαγομένῳ Παφλαγόνων στρατιωτῶν. εἰς τὴν
(a)-part bringing-with(-him) of-Paphlagonian soldiers into the

πόλιν τοίνυν εὐθὺς μετὰ τὴν ἧτταν εἰσιὼν ἀκλεῶς
city therefore at-once after the defeat entering ingloriously
ἀπητεῖτο καταθέσθαι τὰ χρήματα, ὅσα οἱ πρὸς τὰς
he-was-asked to-pay-back the money as-much-as to-him for the
κατὰ πόλεμον δαπάνας βεβράβευτο. ὁ δὲ βασανιζομένην
in war expenses had-been-awarded he and being-scrutinized
ὁρῶν τὴν αὐτοῦ κατάσχεσιν, ὅτι φίλια φρονῶν
seeing the his possession because friendly(-things) minding
τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ τὰ πράγματα χειρόνως διέθετο ἅπερ
— to-Andronikos the affairs worse he-managed which
εὐμαρίσειν ἀπέσταλτο, ἐναγόμενος παρὰ τῶν υἱέων ἓξ
to-facilitate he-had-been-sent being-urged by the sons six
ὄντων καὶ πάντων ὁπλοτέρων τὰς φρένας καὶ κατὰ χεῖρα
being and all younger in-the minds and in hand
γενναίων, ἐπεβάλετο μὲν τὸν οἰκεῖον οἶκον διακρατύνειν
noble undertook indeed the own house to-strengthen
καὶ κατασκευάζειν ἐπιτειχίσματα κατὰ τὸ ἔξω Κιόνιον
and to-build outworks at the outside Kionion
διακείμενον, καὶ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ δήμου τινὰς ἐπεσπάσατο
lying and of-the(-men) from the people some drew
πρὸς ἑαυτόν· ὁρῶν δὲ ὡς οὐκ ἀκμαῖός ἐστι πρὸς
to himself seeing and that not strong-enough he-is against
βασίλειον πλεονεκτοῦσαν ἀνθόπλισιν καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἂν σχοίη
imperial overpowering counter-arming and that not — he-could
περιγενέσθαι τῶν διαφόρων, πρὸς φυγὴν μεθαρμόζεται, καὶ
to-prevail-over the adversaries to flight he-changes and
τοὺς ἓξ υἱοὺς παραλαβών, τὴν δ' ὁμόλεκτρον τοῦ δόμου
the six sons having-taken the and wife from-the house
ἀπαγαγών, νηὸς ἐπιβὰς τῆς ἐς Ἀνδρόνικον ἅπτεται.
having-led-away (a)-ship having-boarded the(-road) to Andronikos touches
ὁ δὲ ἰδὼν προσιόντα τὸν Ἄγγελον λέγεται εἰπεῖν
he and having-seen approaching — Angelos is-said to-have-said

„ἰδού, ἀποστελῶ τὸν ἄγγελόν μου πρὸ προσώπου σου, ὃς
behold I-shall-send the angel my before (the)-face your who
κατασκευάσει τὴν ὁδόν σου ἔμπροσθέν σου." θάρσος οὖν
will-prepare the way your before you courage then
ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ ἐξαδέλφου παρουσίᾳ λαβὼν Ἀνδρόνικος καὶ
at the of-the cousin presence having-taken Andronikos and
τὰ κατ' ἔφεσιν ὁρῶν προβαίνοντα, τῶν ἐνοδίων
the(-things) according-to desire seeing advancing from-the by-the-road
ἐκτροπῶν ἀφέμενος καὶ χαίρειν ἐάσας τὰς πόλεις Νίκαιάν
diversions having-let-go and to-fare-well having-let the cities Nicaea
τε καὶ Νικομήδειαν καὶ τὸ τῇδε ἢ ἐκεῖσε μεταστρέφεσθαι,
both and Nicomedia and the hither or thither to-turn
πρὸς τὴν Κωνσταντίνου τὸν δρόμον ἀκλινεῖ συνέτεινε
toward the(-city) of-Constantine the course with-unbending he-strained
νεύματι, ὡς ὁδοῦ Φιλιστιεὶμ τῆς ἐς αὐτὴν φερούσης
nod as of-(the)-road of-(the)-Philistines the(-road) to it leading
ἐχόμενος. καὶ δὴ κατὰ τὰ Πευκία ἐναυλισάμενος (τόπος
holding and indeed at — Peukia having-encamped (a)-place
δέ ἐστι ταῦτα ἐν τοῖς ἄνω Χαλκηδόνος διακείμενος
and is these in the upper of-Chalcedon lying
μέρεσι καὶ οὕτως ὀνομαζόμενος) καὶ πυρὰ πολλὰ καύσας
parts and thus named and fires many having-burned
τὴν νύκτα ὅλην ἐκείνην, μὴ κατὰ λόγον τῆς συνούσης
the night whole that not in proportion of-the with
αὐτῷ στρατιᾶς ἀλλ' ἐς δόκησιν στρατεύματος πλείονος,
him army but for (the)-appearance of-(an)-army greater
ἐκκρεμεῖς ἑαυτοῦ τοὺς Βυζαντίους ἔθετο ὡς τὰ ἀνὰ χεῖρας
hanging-on himself the Byzantines he-made so-that the in hands
προεμένους ἔργα εἰς τὴν περαίαν τείνειν τὸ ὄμμα, ἀκταῖς
letting-go works to the opposite-shore to-stretch the eye to-shores
τε καὶ γηλόφοις προσιόντας τῆς πόλεως, καὶ πόρρωθεν
both and hillocks coming of-the city and from-afar

ὄντα Ἀνδρόνικον ἐπισπᾶσθαι οἷον τοῖς νεύμασιν. ὧδε
being Andronikos to-draw as-it-were with-the nods thus
μὲν οὖν ἐχώρει τὰ κατὰ τὸν ἀναφαλαντίαν καὶ
indeed then went the(-things) about the bald-in-front and
πολιοκόρσην Ἀνδρόνικον.
gray-headed Andronikos

X · THE FLEET GOES OVER

Unable to stop Andronikos on land, the protosebastos mans triremes with Latins and gives the fleet to the grand duke Andronikos Kontostephanos. His envoy George Xiphilinos offers Andronikos gifts and dignities; Andronikos demands that the protosebastos be removed and give account, that the empress mother be tonsured, and that the boy rule as his father willed. Within days Kontostephanos goes over with the ships, and the protosebastos' hopes collapse. At Chalcedon the people of the city cross to Andronikos and admire his stature, his age, and his speech; a few already see the wolf in the sheepskin.

Ἀλέξιος δὲ ὁ πρωτοσεβαστὸς μὴ ἔχων διὰ πεζῆς
Alexios and the protosebastos not being-able through foot
φάλαγγος ἀποσοβῆσαι τὸν ἐπιόντα οἱ πολέμιον (ἤδη
phalanx to-scare-away the(-one) attacking him (as)-enemy already
γὰρ οἱ μὲν μετέβαινον ταῖς γνώμαις κρυφιωδῶς πρὸς
for some indeed went-over in-the minds secretly to
Ἀνδρόνικον, ὁπόσοις οὐκ ἦν ὅλως ἀκίνδυνος ἡ πρὸς
Andronikos for-as-many-as not was at-all without-danger the to
ἐκεῖνον τοπικὴ μετάβασις, τοῖς δὲ ἀρκετὸν ἐς τὴν πρὸς
him local going-over to-others and sufficient for the toward
τὸν κρατοῦντα πίστιν λελόγιστο τὸ ἐπ' οἴκου καθῆσθαι
the ruler faith had-been-reckoned the at home to-sit
καὶ μηδενὶ προστίθεσθαι τῶν μερῶν· οὕτω γὰρ φρονεῖν
and to-nobody to-attach(-themselves) of-the parts thus for to-think

τε καὶ λέγειν τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐξεπαίδευσε τὸ τῆς γνώμης
both and to-speak the many taught the of-the mind
κερδαλεόφρον καὶ τὸ διὰ φόνων ἀεὶ καὶ προχύσεως
gain-mindedness and the through murders always and outpouring
αἵματος τοὺς πλείους τῶν βασιλέων τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἐπιβαίνειν
of-blood the most of-the emperors the Roman to-mount
ἀρχῆς) διὰ ναυμαχίας ἐπειρᾶτο τὸν προσέρποντα κίνδυνον
rule through (a)-sea-battle he-tried the creeping-on danger
ἀποκρούσασθαι. τριήρεις τοίνυν τὴν Προποντίδα ἐκάλυπτον,
to-repel triremes therefore the Propontis covered
αἱ μὲν Ῥωμαίους ἔχουσαι τοὺς ἐρέσσοντας καὶ τοὺς
the(-ones) indeed (the)-Romans having (as)-the rowers and the(-ones)
ἐκ τῶν καταστρωμάτων διαμαχέσασθαι μέλλοντας, αἱ
from the decks to-fight-it-out about-to the(-ones)
δὲ τῶν κατὰ πόλιν διαφορογενῶν Λατίνων ὅ τί περ
and of-the in (the)-city of-different-race Latins what — —
κράτιστον μέρος καὶ μαχιμώτατον, οἷς καὶ τὰ χρήματα
strongest part and most-warlike to-whom also the money
ποταμηδὸν ἐπεχέοντο, ἐπεὶ καὶ τούτοις ἐπεποίθει μᾶλλον
in-rivers was-poured since also in-these trusted more
ὁ χρώμενος πρωτοσεβαστὸς ἢπερ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις αὐτοῖς
the using(-them) protosebastos than the Romans themselves
ὡς ἀρήξουσιν. ὥρμησε μὲν οὖν τοὺς πιστοτάτους ἑαυτῷ
as going-to-help he-set-out indeed then the most-faithful to-himself
ἐπιστῆσαι τριηράρχας καὶ παραδοῦναι τὸν στόλον τοῖς
to-set-over trierarchs and to-hand-over the fleet to-the(-ones)
ἐκείνῳ κατὰ γένος ἐγγίζουσι· τοῦ δὲ μεγάλου δουκὸς τοῦ
to-him by family near the and grand duke —
Κοντοστεφάνου ἀντιπνεύσαντος καὶ τῆς στολαρχίας παντὶ
Kontostephanos having-blown-against(-it) and to-the fleet-command in-every
τρόπῳ ἐξεχομένου ὡς αὐτῷ καὶ οὐχ ἑτέρῳ δήπουθεν
way clinging as to-him and not to-another surely

προσηκούσης, ἀναγκαστῶς τὴν βούλησιν μετατίθησι. καὶ
belonging by-necessity the will he-changes and
δὴ ὁ μὲν Κοντοστέφανος Ἀνδρόνικος κύριος καθειστήκει
indeed — indeed Kontostephanos Andronikos lord had-been-set
τοῦ στόλου παντός, καὶ κατάπλους ἅπας τοῖς ἀπὸ
of-the fleet all and landing every to-the(-ones) from
τῆς ἕω περαιουμένοις ἀποτετείχιστο· συνῆν δὲ τῷ
the east crossing had-been-walled-off was-with and —
Κοντοστεφάνῳ καί τι τοῦ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ συγγενικὸν
with-Kontostephanos also something of-the protosebastos kindred
καὶ οἰκίδιον. μετὰ βραχὺ δὲ καὶ πρέσβις ἀπὸ τοῦ
and household after (a)-little and also (an)-envoy from the
βασιλέως ἐς Ἀνδρόνικον στέλλεταί τις τῶν ἐντρόφων
emperor to Andronikos is-sent someone of-the nurslings
τοῦ βήματος. ὁ Ξιφιλῖνος ἦν οὗτος Γεώργιος, ὃς
of-the sanctuary — Xiphilinos was this(-man) George who
καὶ εἰς ὄψιν τῷ τυράννῳ ἐληλυθὼς τά τε γράμματα
also into sight to-the tyrant having-come the both letters
ἐνεχείρισε καὶ τὰ διαμηνυθέντα οἱ ἀπήγγειλεν. ἦν
handed and the(-things) signified to-him announced were
δὲ ταῦτα δωρεῶν ἐπαγγελίαι μειζόνων καὶ ἀξιωμάτων
and these of-gifts promises greater and of-dignities
ἀνάβαθμοι καὶ χάρις ἀπὸ τοῦ πρυτανεύοντος εἰρήνην θεοῦ
steps and grace from the presiding-over peace God
ἀποστάντι μὲν τοῦ προκειμένου σκέμματος, ἐξ οὗπερ
for-him-having-desisted indeed from-the set-before plan from which
ἐμφύλιοι συμβήσονται πόλεμοι, πρὸς δὲ ἤθη τὰ πρότερον
civil will-happen wars to and haunts the former
ἐπανήκοντι. ὁ δὲ τοῦ πρεσβευτοῦ, ὥς φασι, Ξιφιλίνου τὴν
having-returned he and the envoy as they-say Xiphilinos the
πρεσβείαν ὑπονοθεύσαντος, καὶ μὴ ἐνδοῦναι ὅλως ἢ βραχύ
embassy having-adulterated and not to-yield at-all or little

τι γοῦν καθυφεῖναι παρακελευσαμένου τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ,
something at-any-rate to-give-in having-urged — Andronikos
τήν τε αἴτησιν ἀποπέμπεται καὶ τὴν προσλαλιὰν ποιεῖται
the both request sends-away and the address makes
τοῖς διαπρεσβευσαμένοις ὑπέρογκον, φάσκων πρὸς
to-the(-ones) having-come-as-envoys overweening saying in
ὀργὴν ὡς εἰ Ἀνδρόνικον βούλοιντο παλίνορσον ἀναζεῦξαι
wrath that if Andronikos they-wished back-turned to-return
ὅθεν ἐλήλυθεν, ἀποσκορακισθήτω μὲν ἐκ μέσου ὁ
whence he-has-come let-be-banished indeed from (the)-middle the
πρωτοσεβαστὸς καὶ δότω λόγους ὧν πεπαρώνηκεν,
protosebastos and let-him-give accounts for-what he-has-outraged
ἡ δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως μήτηρ καθ' ἑαυτὴν βιοτευέτω, τὴν
the and of-the emperor mother by herself let-her-live the
τρίχα κειραμένη καθάπαξ τὴν κοσμικήν, ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
hair having-shorn once-for-all the worldly the and emperor
κατὰ τὴν πατρῴαν διαθήκην ἀρχέτω, μὴ ὡς στάχυς
according-to the paternal will let-him-rule not as (an)-ear
αἴραις τοῖς παραδυναστεύουσι συμπνιγόμενος. ἀλλ'
by-darnels by-the(-ones) holding-irregular-power choked but
οὔπω ἡμέραι συχναὶ παρήλθοσαν, καὶ μεταχωρεῖ ἐς
not-yet days many passed and goes-over to
Ἀνδρόνικον καὶ ὁ μέγας δοὺξ Ἀνδρόνικος, τὰς μακρὰς
Andronikos also the grand duke Andronikos the long
νῆας παρειληφώς, ὁπόσας ὁ Ῥωμαίων ἐπλήρου
ships having-taken-with(-him) as-many-as the of-(the)-Romans manned
κατάλογος. καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἐπῆρε μὲν ὑπὲρ ἅπαν
roll and this the deed raised indeed beyond all
ἄλλο τὸν ἀποστάτην Ἀνδρόνικον, τὸν δὲ πρωτοσεβαστὸν
else the rebel Andronikos the and protosebastos
ἠφάντωσε τέλεον, πάσας τὰς ἐλπίδας ἀπεγνωκότα καὶ
made-to-vanish wholly all the hopes having-despaired-of and

κατακλασθέντα τὸ πρόθυμον. οὐκέτι γὰρ λαθραῖαι σύνοδοι
broken in-the eagerness no-longer for secret meetings
τῶν Ἀνδρονίκῳ προσκειμένων ἐγίνοντο, ἀλλ' ἀνέδην τὸν
of-the(-ones) to-Andronikos attached happened but openly the
πρωτοσεβαστὸν ἐρεσχελοῦντες οἱ ταῖς τῶν πραγμάτων
protosebastos mocking the(-ones) in-the of-the affairs
μεταβολαῖς χαίροντες ἐς Χαλκηδόνα διεπλωΐζοντο, καὶ τῷ
changes rejoicing to Chalcedon sailed-across and —
Ἀνδρονίκῳ κατὰ φατρίας συγγινόμενοι φυὴν ἐκείνου καὶ
with-Andronikos by clans consorting (the)-stature his and
εἶδος ἀγητὸν καὶ γῆρας σεμνὸν ἀπεθαύμαζον, καὶ τὸ τῆς
form admirable and old-age august admired and the of-the
ἐκείνου γλώττης τρυγῶντες μελίκηρον, καὶ ὡς ἄγρωστις
his tongue harvesting honeycomb and as grass
ὄμβρον ἢ δρόσον Ἑρμωνῖτιν τὰ ὄρη Σιών, ἃ
rain or dew of-Hermon the mountains of-Zion which(-things)
ἦν ὑψηγορῶν προσιέμενοι, μετὰ πλείστης ἐπανέστρεφον
he-was speaking-loftily receiving with very-much returned
χαρμονῆς, ὡς εἴπερ τὰς ᾀδομένας χρυσᾶς ἔννας καὶ τὴν
joy as if the sung golden Ennas and the
ἀληλεσμένην τοῦ μήλου δίαιταν ἢ τὴν λεγομένην ἡλίου
ground of-the apple food or the called of-(the)-Sun
τράπεζαν παρακειμένην εὕραντο καὶ κατακορεῖς αὐτῆς
table set-out they-found and satiated with-it
ἐγεγόνεισαν. ἦσαν δ' οἳ κἀκ πρώτης ὄψεως εὐθὺς
had-become were and (those)-who also-from (the)-first sight at-once
τὸν ἐν δέρματι προβάτου κεκρυμμένον λύκον ἐγνώρισαν,
the in (the)-skin of-(a)-sheep hidden wolf recognized
καὶ τὸν ὅσον οὔπω μετὰ θάλψιν ἐπιθησόμενον ὄφιν
and the as-much-as not-yet after warming going-to-attack serpent
καὶ κακῶς τοὺς ὑπὸ κόλπον φέροντας δράσοντα.
and badly the(-ones) in (the)-bosom carrying(-it) going-to-treat

Andronikos' sons are released, and the protosebastos is seized in the palace, guarded by Germans with axes, moved by night to the patriarch's palace, and kept from sleep. Led to the sea on a small horse, he is ferried to Andronikos and blinded by common vote; with an army and the treasury, Niketas says, he might have held out. Andronikos sends the ships and picked troops; the people rise against the Latins of the city, who flee to their houses or their ships, and those caught are killed. The fugitives sail off, burn the monasteries on the islands, and do what harm they can to the Romans.

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀνίενται μὲν τῆς εἱρκτῆς αὐτοῦ τε τοῦ
upon these(-things) are-released indeed from-the prison himself both —
Ἀνδρονίκου οἱ παῖδες ὁ Ἰωάννης καὶ ὁ Μανουὴλ καὶ
of-Andronikos the children — John and — Manuel and
οἱ λοιποὶ οὓς καθεῖρξεν ὁ πρωτοσεβαστός, ἐγκλείονται
the rest whom imprisoned the protosebastos are-shut-in
δ' ἕτεροι, οἷς οὗτος προσέβλεπεν ἥμερον, καὶ ὅσον
and others on-whom this(-man) looked tamely and as-much-as
τῆς αὐτοῦ μερίδος καὶ συγγενείας. καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ κατὰ
of-the his party and kinship and himself too in
τὰ ἀνάκτορα συλληφθεὶς ὁ πρωτοσεβαστὸς καὶ φρουρᾷ
the palace seized the protosebastos and by-(a)-guard
διαληφθεὶς Γερμανῶν, οἳ κατωμαδὸν τοὺς ἑτεροστόμους
held of-Germans who on-the-shoulder the single-edged
πελέκεις ἀνέχουσιν, ἀπρόσιτος ἔμενεν. αὖθις δὲ τῶν
axes hold-up unapproachable remained again and from-the
μὲν βασιλείων λαθραίως καὶ περὶ μέσας νύκτας ἐξάγεται,
indeed palace secretly and about mid night is-led-out
τοῖς δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἱερὸν ἀνάκτορον οἰκήμασι δίδοται, ὧν
to-the and at the holy palace chambers is-given of-which
δομήτωρ ὁ πατριάρχης γέγονε Μιχαήλ, μετὰ τῆς αὐτῆς καὶ
(the)-builder the patriarch became Michael with the same and

πάλιν καὶ πλείονος ἀσφαλεστέρας φρουρᾶς. ὦ πραγμάτων
again and greater more-secure guard O of-affairs
παλινστρόφου φορᾶς, καὶ θᾶττον ἢ λόγος μετακλινομένης
back-turning course and quicker than word changing
ἐνίοτε! ὁ κατὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας χθὲς εἰσενεγκὼν
sometimes the(-one) against the church yesterday having-brought
ἀκήρυκτον πόλεμον ὡς πολὺς τὸ γένος καὶ τὴν τύχην
undeclared war as great in-the race and in-the fortune
ὑπέραυχος, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκεῖθεν ἀποσπῶν ὡς οὐκ
overweening and the fugitives thence dragging as not
ἔδει, καὶ μυριάσιν ὄχλων περιβομβούμενος, σήμερον
it-was-needful and by-ten-thousands of-crowds buzzed-around today
δέσμιος καὶ ἀνέστιος, μηδένα ἔχων ὀπαδὸν καὶ συλλήπτορα
(a)-prisoner and hearthless nobody having (as)-follower and helper
ἢ τὸν σώζοντα καὶ λυτρούμενον. ὁ δὲ ἐδυσχέραινε μὲν
or the(-one) saving and ransoming he and was-vexed indeed
κἀπὶ τούτοις, ἐπαθαίνετο δὲ μειζόνως ὅτι μὴ ἐῷτο
also-at these(-things) suffered and more because not he-was-allowed
ὑπνώττειν ὑπὸ τῶν φυλάκων ἀεὶ ἐπιπιπτόντων αὐτῷ πρὸς
to-sleep by the guards always falling-on him to
ὕπνον τρεπομένῳ καὶ βιαζόντων ἱστᾶν τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς
sleep turning and forcing to-keep-upright the eyes
ὥσπερ κέρας ἢ σίδηρον. ὁ δὲ πατριάρχης μὴ μνησικακῶν
as horn or iron the and patriarch not bearing-grudges
ἀλλ᾽ οἰκτείρων τῆς μεταβολῆς τὸν ἄνθρωπον θεραπείας
but pitying for-the change the man of-care
τε ἱκανῆς μετεδίδου καὶ συγγινόμενος τὸ ἄχος ἐκούφιζε,
both sufficient gave-a-share and being-with(-him) the grief lightened
καὶ μετρίως ἐκείνῳ προσφέρεσθαι παρῄνει τοῖς φύλαξι
and moderately him to-treat exhorted the guards
μηδὲ γίνεσθαι βαρυτέρους τύχης τῆς ἐνεστώσης. οὐ μὴν
nor to-become heavier than-fortune the present not indeed

ἀλλ᾽ ἡμερῶν τινῶν διαλιπουσῶν ἑῷος ἀπάγεται τοῦ
but days some having-intervened at-dawn he-is-led-away from-the
νεὼ ἵππῳ βραχυτάτῳ ἐπικαθήμενος καὶ προοδεύουσαν
temple on-(a)-horse very-small seated and going-before
ἔχων σημαίαν ἐπὶ καλάμῳ ἠνεμωμένην, καὶ παροινούμενος
having (a)-banner on (a)-reed fluttering and being-insulted
οὕτω κατῄει πρὸς θάλασσαν. κἀκεῖθεν παραρριφεὶς
thus he-went-down to (the)-sea and-from-there thrown
ἁλιάδι ἐς τὸ πέραν ἀνάγεται πρὸς Ἀνδρόνικον,
into-(a)-fishing-boat to the opposite(-shore) is-brought-across to Andronikos
ἔπειτα καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐξορύττεται, κοινῶς
then and the eyes is-gouged-out by-common(-vote)
ἁπάντων τῶν ἐν ὑπεροχῇ συνελθόντων καὶ μετ᾽
of-all the(-ones) in eminence having-come-together and with
Ἀνδρονίκου τὴν τοιαύτην πρᾶξιν κυρωσαμένων. καὶ τοιοῦτο
Andronikos the such deed having-ratified and such
μὲν τὰ τῆς τοῦ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ παραδυναστείας ἢ
indeed the(-things) of-the of-the protosebastos irregular-power or
μᾶλλον οὔπω παγείσης ἀκριβῶς τυραννίδος καὶ τῆς τῶν
rather not-yet firmly-fixed exactly tyranny and of-the of-the
κοινῶν πραγμάτων διοικήσεως πέρας εἰλήφεσαν. εἶχε μὲν
common affairs administration (an)-end had-taken he-had indeed
οὖν τὰς χεῖρας εἰς παράταξιν ἱκανὰς καὶ τοὺς δακτύλους
then the hands for battle-array sufficient and the fingers
πρὸς πόλεμον ἐδεδίδακτο, ἴσως δ᾽ ἂν καὶ πλείονι πολέμου
for war had-been-taught perhaps and — also with-greater of-war
παρασκευῇ καὶ ὁρμῇ ὀξυτέρᾳ χρησάμενος τῷ τε
preparation and with-(an)-impulse sharper having-used — both
Ἀνδρονίκῳ τὴν εἰς τὴν πόλιν πάροδον ἀπετείχισε καὶ
to-Andronikos the into the city passage he-would-have-walled-off and
ἑαυτὸν ἀπείρατον διεφύλαξε τοῦ ἐφεστῶτος κακοῦ·
himself untried he-would-have-kept from-the present evil

ποιεῖν γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῖς βασιλείοις ἠδύνατο θησαυροῖς ὁπόσα
to-do for on the imperial he-was-able treasures as-many-as
ἠβούλετο, καὶ ταῖς τριήρεσιν ἐνῆν χρήσασθαι πρὸς τὴν
he-wished and the triremes it-was-possible to-use for the
τοῦ ἀνθισταμένου καταπολέμησιν αἳ τὸ ἐκ Λατίνων εἶχον
of-the opponent warring-down which the from Latins had
ὁπλιτικόν, οὕτω μὲν ἐπικρατέστερον ὂν τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ
hoplite(-force) so indeed stronger being than-the Roman
παντάπασι ναυτικοῦ, οὕτω δὲ πάγχαλκον καὶ ὅλον
altogether navy so and all-bronze and wholly
αἱμοχαρές. ἀλλὰ τοῦ μορσίμου, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἀντικρούσαντος
blood-rejoicing but the fated as it-seems having-struck-against
ὁ μὲν τὸ πρόθυμον ὑπεχάλασεν, Ἀνδρόνικος δ' ἐπιτείνας
he indeed the eagerness slackened Andronikos and having-intensified
ὑπεσκέλισε τουτονὶ καὶ ὑπέδραμεν ἀντιτρέχοντα, καὶ τὴν
tripped this(-man) and ran-under(-him) running-against(-him) and the
νίκην λαμπρὰν ἀπηνέγκατο. ὃς καὶ κατὰ τὴν περαίαν ἔτι
victory brilliant carried-off who also on the opposite-shore still
διατρίβων, στείλας τριήρεις ὅσαι ὀπίσω τοῦ μεγάλου
spending-time having-sent triremes as-many-as behind the grand
δουκὸς ἠκολούθησαν κἀκ τῶν συνακολουθησάντων αὐτῷ
duke had-followed and-from the(-ones) having-followed-with him
κατὰ πάροδον στρατιωτικῶν καταλόγων ἅπαν ἐπίλεκτον,
on (the)-way military rolls every picked(-man)
πόλεμον συγκροτεῖ κατὰ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει Λατίνων.
war assembles against the(-ones) in the city Latins
καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦ δήμου τῆς πόλεως ἀναθαρρήσαντος
and indeed also the people of-the city having-taken-courage
κατ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἀλλήλους ἐς συνασπισμὸν παραθήξαντος
against them and one-another into close-array having-whetted
θαλάττιος ὁμοῦ καὶ ἐπίγειος ἔρις φύεται. καὶ πρὸς ἄμφω τὰ
of-the-sea at-once and on-land strife springs-up and against both the

πλήθη κυκλωσάμενά τε καὶ περιζώσαντα μὴ ἀντιπαλαίειν
multitudes having-encircled(-them) both and girded-round not to-wrestle-back
σθένοντες οἱ Λατῖνοι, ὡς εἶχον, ἕκαστος σώζειν ἑαυτοὺς
being-strong the Latins as they-were(-able) each to-save themselves
ἐπεβάλοντο, τὰς οἰκίας ἀνέντες πλήρεις πλούτου παντὸς
undertook the houses having-let-go full of-wealth all
καὶ πολυειδῶν ἀγαθῶν, ὁπόσα μεταδιώκουσιν ἄνθρωποι,
and of-many-formed goods as-many-as pursue men
τοῖς βουλομένοις προνόμευμα· οὐδὲ γὰρ μένειν κατὰ
to-the(-ones) wishing (as)-booty not for to-remain in
χώραν ἐτόλμησαν, ἢ κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐπήλθοσαν αὐτοί,
place they-dared or against (the)-Romans came themselves
ἢ ὅλως ἐπιόντας ὑπέστησαν. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ μὲν κατὰ
or at-all (the)-attackers withstood thence some indeed in
πόλιν διασπαρέντες ὡς ἔτυχεν, ἄλλοι προσρυέντες οἴκοις
(the)-city having-been-scattered as it-happened others fled-for-refuge to-houses
ὑπερηφάνοις, οἱ δὲ καὶ τῶν μακρῶν ἐπιβάντες νηῶν
proud others and also the long having-boarded ships
ἃς ἐπλήρουν οἱ ὁμόφυλοί σφισιν, ἐξέφυγον μόλις τὸ
which manned the kinsmen to-them escaped barely the
μαχαίρᾳ περιπεσεῖν. ὁπόσοι δὲ συνελήφθησαν, θανάτῳ
by-sword to-fall as-many-as and were-seized to-death
ὑπεδικάσθησαν. πάντες μέντοι τὰς οὐσίας ἀπεβάλοντο.
were-condemned all however the properties lost
αἱ δὲ πλήρεις τῶν δραπετευσάντων τριήρεις τῶν
the and full of-the(-ones) having-fled triremes from-the
τῆς πόλεως ἀναχθεῖσαι λιμένων καὶ βλέψασαι πρὸς
of-the city having-put-out harbors and having-looked to
Ἑλλήσποντον τὸ μὲν λεῖπον τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης ταῖς
(the)-Hellespont the indeed remainder of-the day that at-the
νήσοις προσωρμηκυῖαι ἐξεπέραναν, ὁπόσαι μικρὸν ἄποθεν
islands having-anchored completed as-many-as (a)-little apart

τῆς βασιλίδος ἀμφιρρέονται πόλεως μὴ πάνυ πελάγιαι,
from-the imperial are-flowed-around city not very in-the-open-sea
φημὶ δὴ τὴν Πρίγκιπον καὶ τὴν Πρώτην καὶ ὅσαι
I-mean indeed — Prinkipos and — Prote and as-many-as
περὶ αὐτὰς ἀνίσχουσι τοῦ βυθοῦ· τὴν δ' ἐπιοῦσάν τινα
about them rise from-the deep on-the and next(-day) some
τῶν ἐν αὐταῖς ἱερῶν φροντιστηρίων πυρπολήσασαι ἐξῆραν
of-the in them holy monasteries having-burned set-out
ἐκεῖθεν κώπαις ἁπάσαις καὶ διαπετασθεῖσι λαίφεσι. μηδενὸς
thence with-oars all and spread sails nobody
δ' ἐπιδιώκοντος, ἔνθα ἦν πρὸς βουλῆς καταίρουσαι,
and pursuing where it-was to (their)-will putting-in
ἔδρων ὅ τι καὶ εἶχον κακὸν τοὺς ἐκεῖσε Ῥωμαίους.
they-did what — also they-had(-power) evil to-the there Romans

XII · THE PATRIARCH MEETS ANDRONIKOS

A comet shaped like a serpent appears, and a white hawk flies into the great church and to the palace three times before it is caught; the comet is read as marking Andronikos and the evils to come, the hawk as a sign that he will be taken in the end. The patriarch Theodosios crosses to him. Andronikos, in a split violet robe and a pyramid-shaped cap, throws himself before the patriarch's horse and kisses his feet, but Theodosios sees through him. When Andronikos complains that the patriarch has ceased to care for the boy emperor, Theodosios answers with a hint of the boy's death, then turns it aside: his age and the canons keep him from the world, and Andronikos is enough to rear the emperor.

Κατ' ἐκείνας δὲ τὰς ἡμέρας καὶ κομήτης ἐφάνη κατ'
in those and the days also (a)-comet appeared in
οὐρανόν, ὑποσημαίνων τὰ ἐσόμενα χείριστα καὶ αὐτὸν
heaven signifying the going-to-be worst(-things) and him
ἀτεχνῶς διαχαράττων Ἀνδρόνικον· ὄφεως γὰρ σχῆμα
simply marking Andronikos of-(a)-serpent for shape

καὶ ἕλιγμα ἡ τοῦ φανέντος ἀνάμματος ὄψις διατυποῦσα
and coil the of-the appeared kindling sight outlining
νῦν μὲν διετέτατο, μετὰ βραχὺ δ' ἀμφιπεριειλίσσετο εἰς
now indeed was-stretched after (a)-little and was-coiled-around into
ὁλκούς, ἄλλοτε εἰς χάσμα ἀνοιγομένη στόματος φόβον
trails at-other-times into (a)-gap opening of-(a)-mouth fear
ἐνεποίει τοῖς θεωμένοις οἱονεὶ καταχάσκουσα ἐξ ὕψους
produced in-the(-ones) seeing as-it-were gaping from height
τῶν κάτωθεν καὶ ἀνδρομέου γλιχομένη αἵματος. ἡμέρας
at-the(-ones) below and human longing-for blood of-day
οὖν ἐκείνης τὸ μήπω ἐκμετρηθὲν καὶ τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν νύκτα
then that the not-yet measured-out and the coming night
διαρκέσας ἠφάντωται. ἀλλὰ καὶ ἱέραξ τοῦ θηρεύειν ἐθάς,
having-lasted vanished but also (a)-hawk to-the hunting accustomed
λευκὸς τὴν πτίλωσιν, τοὺς πόδας λωροπεδούμενος, κἀπὶ
white in-the plumage the feet thong-fettered and-on
καλιᾶς πτερορρυήσας πολλάκις καὶ αὖ πάλιν ἀνηβηκώς,
(a)-nest having-molted often and in-turn again having-grown-young
ὥρμησεν ἐκ τῆς ἕω πρὸς τὸ τοῦ λόγου μέγιστον τέμενος,
rushed from the east to the of-the Word greatest precinct
καὶ τὸν Θωμαΐτην εἰσιὼν δόμον πολλοὺς κατὰ φήμην
and the Thomaïtes entering house many by report
θεατὰς ἐφειλκύσατο. ἦσαν δ' οἳ καὶ διετεχνῶντο
spectators drew were and (those)-who also contrived
συλλαβεῖν αὐτόν. ὁ δ' ἐκεῖθεν ἀρθεὶς κατέπτη πρὸς τὸ
to-catch it it and thence having-risen flew-down to the
μέγα βασίλειον, καὶ ἄνω τοῦ οἰκήματος καταπαύσας ἐν
great palace and above the chamber having-rested in
ᾧ τοὺς ὑπογυίως τοῦ ἄρχειν ἐπειλημμένους εἴθισται
which the(-ones) recently of-the ruling having-taken-hold it-is-customary
πρὸς τοῦ δήμου παντὸς ἀνευφημεῖσθαι στεφανηφόρους,
by the people all to-be-acclaimed crown-bearing

μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ ἐπάνεισι πάλιν πρὸς τὸν νεών. καὶ τὴν
after not much returns again to the temple and the
τοιαύτην περιοδείαν τρισσῶς σταδιεύσας ὕστερον παρά
such circuit three-times having-run later by
του θηρεύεται καὶ εἰσάγεται τῷ βασιλεῖ. τοῖς μὲν
someone is-caught and is-brought-in to-the emperor by-the indeed
οὖν πλείστοις μέλλειν αὐτίκα Ἀνδρόνικον συλληφθῆναι
then very-many to-be-about at-once Andronikos to-be-seized
οἰωνίζετο ἐνθένδε καὶ δίκας γενναίας ὑφέξειν, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐς
it-was-augured thence and penalties noble to-undergo since also to
αὐτὸν ἔφασκον ἀτεχνῶς τὸ οἰώνισμα ἀφορᾶν, πλειστάκις
him they-said simply the omen to-look often
ἐνειρχθέντα δεσμωτηρίῳ καὶ τὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς τρίχωμα
having-been-shut-up in-prison and the of-the head hair
χιονούμενον. οἱ δέ γε σοφώτερόν τι προβλέποντες
snowing the(-ones) and at-least wiser something foreseeing
καὶ τὸ φρονεῖν ὑψιβάμονες τριετὲς ἕλιγμα χρονικὸν
and in-the thinking high-stepping (a)-three-year coil of-time
τὴν τρίτην εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ κατάντημα πτῆσιν ἰσχυρίζοντο
the third to the same lodging flight insisted
προσημαίνειν, καὶ τελευταῖον αὖθις Ἀνδρόνικον φρουρὰν
to-foreshow and at-the-last again Andronikos prison
καὶ ποδοκάκας καθυποδέχεσθαι Ῥωμαίων κατάρξαντα.
and stocks to-receive of-(the)-Romans having-ruled
Πάντων δ᾽ ἐς Ἀνδρόνικον διαπορθμευομένων, λοῖσθος
all and to Andronikos crossing last
ἐς αὐτὸν περαιοῦται ὁ πατριάρχης Θεοδόσιος μετὰ τῶν
to him crosses the patriarch Theodosios with the
λογίμων τοῦ βήματος. ὁ μὲν οὖν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἐγγίζειν
learned of-the sanctuary he indeed then to the his-own to-be-drawing-near
σκηνὴν τὸν μέγαν ἀρχιερέα ἐνωτισάμενος ἔξεισιν εὐθὺς πρὸς
tent the great high-priest having-heard goes-out at-once to

ὑπάντησιν, στολὴν ἠμφιεσμένος σχιστὴν ἰοβάφινον ὑφῆς
meeting (a)-robe wearing split violet-dyed of-weaving
τῆς Ἰβηρικῆς, εἰς γόνατα καὶ γλουτοὺς καταβαίνουσαν καὶ
the Iberian to knees and buttocks coming-down and
πυκάζουσαν τὰ ἕως βραχίονος, καὶ πυραμιδουμένην
covering the(-arms) to (the)-upper-arm and pyramid-shaped
καλύπτραν τῇ κεφαλῇ περικείμενος, καπνηρὰν τὴν χροιάν·
(a)-cap on-the head wearing smoky in-the color
καὶ πρὸς τῶν ἱππείων χηλῶν βαλὼν ἑαυτὸν ἔκειτο
and before the horse's hooves having-thrown himself lay
τετανυσμένος μέγας μεγαλωστί. μετὰ μικρὸν δ' ἀνίσταται,
stretched great greatly after (a)-little and he-rises
καὶ τῶν τοῦ πατριάρχου ποδῶν περιλιχμᾶται τὰ πέλματα,
and the of-the patriarch feet licks-round the soles
σωτῆρα τοῦ βασιλέως ἀποκαλῶν, ζηλωτὴν τοῦ καλοῦ, τῆς
savior of-the emperor calling(-him) zealot of-the good of-the
ἀληθείας ὑπέρμαχον, τῷ χρυσῷ τὴν γλῶτταν Ἰωάννῃ
truth champion with-the golden in-the tongue John
ἀνθάμιλλον, καὶ πᾶσαν αὐτῷ προσηγορίαν περιτιθεὶς
vying and every on-him title putting
ἀγαθήν. ὁ δὲ τότε πρώτως Ἀνδρόνικον θεασάμενος, ἐπεὶ
good he and then first Andronikos having-seen when
κατηθρήκει περιεργότερον βλέμμα γοργόν, ὑποκαθειμένον
he-had-observed more-curiously (a)-look fierce (a)-spirit
φρόνημα, σοφιστικὸν καὶ περίεργον ἦθος, ἡλικίας ἀναδρομὴν
subtle sophistical and curious character of-stature (a)-height
ἐς πόδα δέκατον μικροῦ ἀνατείνουσαν, ἀγέρωχον βάδισμα,
to foot tenth by-little reaching arrogant gait
ὀφρὺν ἐπιλλώπτουσαν ὑπεροψίαν, φροντιστικόν τε καὶ ἐπὶ
(a)-brow leering-with contempt anxious both and in
συννοίας ἀεὶ ἄνθρωπον, ταλανίσας τοὺς ἀφρόνως ἄνδρα
thought always (a)-man having-pitied the(-ones) senselessly (a)-man

τοιοῦτον εἰσοικισαμένους ἐπ᾽ ἀνηκέστοις ἑαυτῶν συμφοραῖς,
such having-brought-in for incurable their-own disasters
„ἀκοῇ μέν" φησιν „ἤκουόν σου τὸ πρότερον, νῦν δὲ καὶ
by-hearing indeed he-says I-heard of-you the before now and also
ἑωράκειν καὶ ἐγνώκειν σαφῶς." καὶ αὖ πάλιν τὸ
I-had-seen and I-had-known clearly and in-turn again the(-word)
τοῦ Δαβὶδ ἀποκναίσας εἶπε „καθάπερ ἠκούσαμεν, οὕτως
— of-David having-twisted he-said as we-heard thus
καὶ εἴδομεν," αἰμύλως καθαπτόμενος Ἀνδρονίκου οἷς
also we-saw wilily attacking Andronikos by-which
τὰ τῆς ὑπαντήσεως ἐκείνῳ τῷ σκηνικῷ ὑπεξῆρε τῆς
the(-things) of-the meeting that the theatrical drew-out from-the
γνώμης, ἑαυτὸν ἐδαφίζων καὶ κυνηδὸν προσκυζόμενος,
mind himself flattening and dog-like fawning
ἀναφέρων ἅμα τὰ ὀφθέντα πρὸς ἅπερ αὐτῷ
referring at-once the(-things) seen to what-things to-him
ἀπήγγειλεν ὁ βασιλεὺς Μανουήλ, διαζωγραφῶν τῷ λόγῳ
had-reported the emperor Manuel painting with-the word
Ἀνδρόνικον καὶ οἷον ἀγνοοῦντι τιθεὶς ὑπόψιον. ἀλλ᾽
Andronikos and as-it-were to-(one)-ignorant making suspect but
οὐκ ἔλαθε τὸ τῶν ῥημάτων ἀμφοτερίζον τὸν πολύμητιν
not escaped the of-the words ambiguity the much-scheming
Ἀνδρόνικον· ὅθεν καὶ τῇ τῶν λεχθέντων διπλόῃ
Andronikos whence also by-the of-the(-things) said doubleness
ὡς οἷα διπάλτῳ ξίφει τρωθεὶς τὴν ψυχήν, καὶ
as as-it-were with-(a)-two-edged sword wounded in-the soul and
τὴν σκυζομένην οἷον καὶ συνηρεφῆ τῶν ὀφρύων τοῦ
the frowning as-it-were and shadowy of-the brows of-the
πατριάρχου γραμμὴν τῶν ἔνδον καὶ περὶ ψυχὴν κινημάτων
patriarch line of-the inner and about (the)-soul movements
εὑρὼν προμνήστριαν, „ἴδε" φησὶ „βαθὺς Ἀρμένιος," ἐπεὶ
having-found (as)-go-between look he-says (a)-deep Armenian since

καὶ τὸ πατρῷον γένος ἐξ Ἀρμενίων ἕλκειν ἐλέγετο. τοῦτο
also the paternal race from Armenians to-draw he-was-said this
δὲ καὶ ἄλλοτέ ποτε ἐπέσκωψεν ἐς αὐτὸν Ἀνδρόνικος,
and also at-another-time once jeered at him Andronikos
ὅτε ὁ μὲν πρὸς τὸν πατριάρχην τὸν λόγον ποιούμενος
when he indeed to the patriarch the word making
ἀχθομένῳ ἐῴκει καὶ μόνος ὑπολελεῖφθαι τοῦ βασιλέως
to-(one)-vexed seemed and alone to-have-been-left of-the emperor
Ἀλεξίου κηδεμὼν ἔλεγε, μηδένα ἔχων τὸν συμπονοῦντά
Alexios guardian said nobody having the(-one) toiling-with(-him)
τε καὶ συγκάμνοντα, μηδ' αὐτὴν τὴν ἐκείνου ἁγιότητα,
both and laboring-with not-even itself the his holiness
καίπερ τοῦ βασιλέως Μανουὴλ καὶ πατρὸς τῷ βασιλεῖ
although the emperor Manuel and father to-the emperor
Ἀλεξίῳ ἐς αὐτὸν ἀναθεμένου τὸν πατριάρχην τὴν τοῦ
Alexios to him having-entrusted the patriarch the of-the
υἱοῦ τημελούχησιν καὶ τὴν τοῦ κράτους αὐτῷ κυβέρνησιν
son care and the of-the power for-him steering
ὑπὲρ τοὺς τούτῳ κατὰ γένος προσήκοντας· ὁ δ'
beyond the(-ones) to-him by family related he and
ἔφησεν ἀποφροντίσαι πάλαι τὸν βασιλέα, εἴτ' οὖν τοῖς
said to-have-ceased-to-care long-ago the emperor or then among-the
τεθνεῶσιν ἔχειν ἐνάριθμον, ἐξ ὅτου περ αὐτὸς Ἀνδρόνικος
dead to-hold (as)-numbered from when — himself Andronikos
τὴν βασιλίδα πόλιν εἰσεληλύθει καὶ τὰ κοινὰ διαχειρίζει
the imperial city had-entered and the common handles
πράγματα. πρὸς ἣν ἀπόκρισιν τοῦ πατριάρχου ἐρυθριάσας
affairs at which answer of-the patriarch having-blushed
Ἀνδρόνικος ἤρετο τί ἐστι τὸ ἀποφροντίσαι καὶ πρὸς ὃ
Andronikos asked what is the to-have-ceased-to-care and at what
σημαινόμενον ἐκτετόξευται, τὸν μὴ συνιέντα πλαττόμενος,
meaning it-has-been-shot the not understanding feigning

καίτοι ἐγνωκὼς ἀληθῶς ὡς τὸν τοῦ παιδὸς καὶ βασιλέως
although having-known truly that the of-the child and emperor
θάνατον ᾐνίξατο δι᾽ ὧν ὁ θεῖος οὗτος ἀνὴρ ἐφθέγξατο.
death he-hinted through what the divine this man uttered
ὁ δὲ τὸν θῆρα μὴ ἐκμαίνειν ἐθέλων καὶ ἄλλως κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
he and the beast not to-madden wishing and otherwise against him
ὠρυόμενον, ἢ τὴν κάμηλον ἀναστομοῦν εἰς ἐξέραμα πρὸς
roaring or the camel to-open-the-mouth to vomiting toward
ὅπερ εἴθιστο, οὐ κατὰ τὴν ἀληθῆ καὶ πρὸς ἣν ἐρρέθη
which it-was-wont not according-to the true and for which it-was-said
ἐξήγησιν τὸν τοῦ ῥήματος νοῦν ἡρμήνευσεν, ἀλλὰ μηκέτι
interpretation the of-the word sense interpreted but no-longer
ἔφησε φροντίζειν τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τὸ τούτου πάλαι
he-said to-care for-the emperor and the his long-ago
παριδεῖν τημελὲς καὶ διὰ τὸ τοὺς κανόνας μὲν καὶ τὸ
to-overlook care and because-of the the canons indeed and the
γῆρας μὴ ἐγχωρεῖν αὐτῷ τοῖς κατὰ κόσμον συμπλέκεσθαι
old-age not to-permit him in-the in (the)-world to-be-entangled
πράγμασι, τὸ δὲ πλέον αὐτὸν τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον αὐτάρκη
affairs the and more himself — Andronikos sufficient
καὶ μονώτατον εἶναι τὸν βασιλέα παιδοκομεῖν.
and alone to-be the emperor to-rear

XIII · ANDRONIKOS ENTERS THE CITY

Andronikos crosses from Damalis singing the Psalm "Return, my soul, to your rest." The emperor Alexios and his mother Xene move to the Philopation, and Andronikos falls weeping at the boy's feet but shows his hatred of the empress. A squint-eyed beggar loitering by his tent at night is accused of sorcery, and the people burn him in the theater to please Andronikos. At the Pantokrator he asks to be left alone at Manuel's tomb and murmurs over it; the wits say he gloated over the persecutor who now lies still and swore to pursue his race.

Τῶν μέντοι κατὰ τὰ ἀρχεῖα πραγμάτων οὑτωσὶ
of-the however in the palace affairs thus
διῳκημένων ὡς Ἀνδρόνικος ὑπέθετο τοῖς υἱεῦσιν αὐτοῦ
having-been-arranged as Andronikos suggested to-the sons his
καὶ τοῖς φίλοις καὶ οἱ τῶν καθ' αἷμα ᾠκειωμένων τῷ
and to-the friends and the(-ones) of-the by blood related to-the
βασιλεῖ ἀνεύθυνον ἐκ βασιλέως καὶ τὸ ὅλον ἀνέγκλητον
emperor unaccountable from (the)-emperor and the whole blameless
εἶχον τὸ προσιέναι Ἀνδρονίκῳ καὶ τοῖς ἐκείνου προσανέχειν
had the to-approach Andronikos and to-the his to-attend
βουλεύμασιν, ὀψέ ποτε καὶ αὐτὸς Ἀνδρόνικος ὑποχωρεῖ τῆς
plans late at-last also himself Andronikos withdraws —
Δαμάλεως εἰσιὼν τριήρη καὶ ὑποψήλας τὸ τοῦ Δαβὶδ
from-Damalis entering (a)-trireme and having-sung-softly the(-word) — of-David
ἐν τῷ τὸν πορθμὸν διαβαίνειν τῆς βασιλίδος τῶν πόλεων
in the the strait crossing of-the queen of-the cities
καὶ ὑποφθεγξάμενος μετὰ διαχύσεως „ἐπίστρεψον, ψυχή μου,
and having-uttered with cheerfulness return O-soul my
εἰς τὴν ἀνάπαυσίν σου, ὅτι κύριος εὐηργέτησέ σε, ὅτι
to the rest your because (the)-Lord has-benefited you because
ἐξείλετο τὴν ψυχήν μου ἐκ θανάτου, τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς μου
he-has-rescued the soul my from death the eyes my
ἀπὸ δακρύων καὶ τοὺς πόδας μου ἀπὸ ὀλισθήματος." τοῦ
from tears and the feet my from slipping of-the
δὲ βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου καὶ τῆς ἐκείνου μητρὸς Ξένης ἐξιόντων
and emperor Alexios and of-the his mother Xene going-out
μὲν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων κατὰ τὴν Ἀνδρονίκου βούλησιν,
indeed from the palace according-to the of-Andronikos will
εἰς δὲ τὰς ἐν τῷ Φιλοπατίῳ βασιλικὰς μετασκηνησαμένων
to and the in — Philopation imperial having-moved
οἰκοδομὰς αἳ τοῦ Μαγγάνη ἐλέγοντο, πρόσεισιν ἐκεῖσε
buildings which — of-Mangana were-called comes there

Ἀνδρόνικος, καὶ τῷ μὲν βασιλεῖ βαθεῖαν ἀπονέμει
Andronikos and to-the indeed emperor deep pays
προσκύνησιν ἐπὶ γόνυ πεσών, καὶ τοὺς ἐκείνου πόδας
obeisance on knee having-fallen and the his feet
προσπτύσσεται, ὡς εἰώθει, κοψάμενος καὶ δάκρυα
embraces as he-was-wont having-beaten(-his-breast) and tears
χεάμενος, τῇ δὲ τούτου μητρὶ Ξένῃ ὅσα καὶ ἀπούσῃ τὴν
having-poured to-the and his mother Xene just-as also absent the
τιμὴν ἀφοσιωσάμενος καὶ τῆς ἐκεῖσε παρουσίας πάρεργον
honor having-acquitted and of-the there presence (a)-by-work
ἀπονείμας τὴν προσαγόρευσιν, καὶ ταύτην ὑποψίας μεστὴν
having-assigned the address and this of-suspicion full
καὶ τοῦ μίσους ἐνδεικτικὴν ὅπερ κατ᾽ αὐτῆς ἐκ μακροῦ τῇ
and of-the hatred indicative which against her from long-ago in-the
ψυχῇ ἐναπέθετο, βραχύ τι προσδιατρίψας μεταχωρεῖ.
soul he-had-stored little something having-tarried he-moves-off
καὶ κατὰ τὴν προηυτρεπισμένην αὐτῷ ἐκεῖ που σκηνὴν
and at the prepared for-him there somewhere tent
ἀφικόμενος εἶχε περὶ αὐτὸν τὰς αὐλαίας πηξαμένους, ὃν
having-arrived he-had about him the curtains having-pitched in-what
τρόπον αἱ ὄρνεις ὑπὸ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἐπισυνάγουσι πτέρυγας
manner the hens under the their-own gather wings
τὰ νεόττια, πάντα ἄνδρα εὐγενῆ καὶ περίδοξον, ὅτε καί τις
the chicks every man noble and very-glorious when also some
ἀνὴρ Ἶρος ἄλλος Ὁμηρικός, μολοβρὸς καὶ ἀνέστιος, τὰς
man Iros another Homeric (a)-filthy-fellow and hearthless the
τῶν πλουσίων θύρας ἐκτρίβων καὶ θεραπεύων τὴν γαστέρα
of-the rich doors wearing-out and courting the belly
τοῖς τῶν ἄρτων τεμάχεσιν, ἑάλω τὰ βιώσιμα αἰτῶν
with-the of-the loaves slices was-caught the livelihood asking
ἀωρὶ τῶν νυκτῶν περὶ τὴν Ἀνδρονίκου σκηνὴν εἱλούμενος,
untimely of-the nights about the of-Andronikos tent loitering

ἐξωμίας ἄνθρωπος καὶ παραβλώψ, καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα
(a)-bare-shouldered man and squint-eyed and the indeed first
ὑπὸ τῆς θεραπείας Ἀνδρονίκου ὡς γοητείαις εὐθύνεται
by the retinue of-Andronikos as sorceries is-accused
χρώμενος, ἔπειτα καὶ τῷ δήμῳ τῆς πόλεως ἐκδίδοται
using then also to-the people of-the city is-handed-over
παραλόγως. οἱ δὲ ὅσα καὶ θείας ὄψεως τῆς Ἀνδρονίκου
unreasonably they and just-as also divine sight of-the of-Andronikos
θέας ἐχόμενοι, ἀνεξελέγκτως αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ θέατρον
face holding without-proof him to the theater
ἀπαγαγόντες καὶ κραῦρα ξύλα καὶ φακιόλους φορυτῶν
having-led-away and dry wood and bundles of-sweepings
ξυναγείραντες κατακαίουσιν Ἀνδρονίκῳ χαριζόμενοι.
having-gathered burn(-him) to-Andronikos gratifying
Συχνὰς δ' ἐκμετρήσας ἡμέρας Ἀνδρόνικος σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ
many and having-measured-out days Andronikos with the emperor
κατὰ τὸ Φιλοπάτιον, ἔσχεν ἔρον εἰς τὴν μεγαλόπολιν
at — Philopation had (a)-love to the great-city
εἰσιέναι καὶ τὸν τοῦ βασιλέως ἐξαδέλφου Μανουὴλ τάφον
to-enter and the of-the emperor cousin Manuel tomb
ἰδεῖν. ὅθεν κατὰ τὴν τοῦ Παντοκράτορος μονὴν γεγονώς,
to-see whence at the of-the Pantokrator monastery having-come
καὶ ποῦ τέθαπται ὁ νεκρὸς ἐρωτήσας, καὶ ἐπιστὰς
and where is-buried the corpse having-asked and having-stood
τῷ σωματοφυλακοῦντι μνήματι πικρῶς ἐπεδάκρυσε
at-the body-guarding tomb bitterly wept
καὶ περιπαθῶς ὠλοφύρετο, ὡς καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν
and passionately lamented so-that also many of-the(-ones)
παρεστώτων μὴ τὸν κρυψίνουν ὅλως διορᾶν Ἀνδρόνικον
standing-by not the secret-minded at-all to-see-through Andronikos
ἔχοντας θαυμάσαι λίαν, καὶ εἰπεῖν „ὦ τοῦ θαύματος,
being-able to-wonder very and to-say O the wonder

πῶς ἐφίλει τὸν προσγενῆ ἄνακτα, καίπερ διώκτην ὄντα
how he-loved the kindred lord although (a)-persecutor being
θερμὸν καὶ φιλανθρώπως αὐτῷ μὴ χρησάμενον.” τινῶν δὲ
hot and humanely to-him not having-treated(-him) some and
τῶν ἐκ τοῦ γένους ἀποσπώντων αὐτὸν τῆς σοροῦ
of-the(-ones) from the family dragging-away him from-the coffin
καὶ ἀρκούντως ὑποφωνούντων τεθρηνηκέναι, οὐδ’ ὅλως
and sufficiently prompting to-have-mourned not-even at-all
καθυπεῖξε ταῖς παραιφάσεσιν, ἀλλ’ αἰτήσας καὶ ἔτι μικρὸν
he-yielded to-the persuasions but having-asked also still (a)-little
ἐνδοθῆναί οἱ προσκαρτερῆσαι τῷ τάφῳ, ἔχειν γάρ τι
to-be-granted to-him to-remain at-the tomb to-have for something
τῷ κειμένῳ κατὰ μόνας διαλεχθῆναι, τὰς χεῖρας ὡς
to-the(-one) lying in private to-converse the hands as
πρὸς ἱκεσίαν διασκευάσας καὶ διαπετάσας τὰς παλάμας καὶ
for supplication having-arranged and having-spread the palms and
διάρας τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς πρὸς λίθον τὸν νεκροδέγμονα,
having-raised the eyes to (the)-stone the corpse-receiving
καὶ τὰ χείλη μὲν κινῶν φωνὴν δ’ οὐδαμῶς ἐξικνουμένην
and the lips indeed moving (a)-voice and in-no-way reaching
εἰς ὦτα τῶν παρεστώτων οὐμενοῦν ἀφιείς, διάλεξίν
into ears of-the(-ones) standing-by not-at-all letting-out conversation
τινα λαθραίαν ἐπεποίητο. τοῖς μὲν οὖν πλείστοις ἐπῳδή
some secret made to-the indeed then very-many incantation
τις βαρβαρικὴ λελόγιστο τὰ ὑποψαλλόμενα· ἦσαν
some barbarous was-reckoned the(-things) murmured were
δ’ οἵ, καὶ τούτων μάλιστα οἱ τὴν εὐτραπελίαν
and (those)-who and of-these especially the(-ones) the wit
μεταδιώκοντες, ἐπικερτομεῖν Ἀνδρόνικον ἔφασκον τῷ βασιλεῖ
pursuing to-mock Andronikos said the emperor
Μανουήλ, καὶ ἀτεχνῶς κειμένῳ ἐπεμβαίνοντα λέγειν „ἔχω
Manuel and simply lying trampling to-say I-have

σε τὸν διώκτην καὶ πολλὰς ἐμοὶ πλάνας προυξενηκότα, καὶ
you the persecutor and many for-me wanderings having-caused and
ὑφ᾽ οὗ παγκόσμιον μικροῦ γεγένημαι περιλάλημα, πᾶσαν
by whom world-wide by-little I-have-become talk every
δυστυχῶς ἐπιὼν ὁπόσην ἥλιος ἔπεισιν ἅρματι. καὶ
unhappily traversing as-much-as (the)-sun traverses with-(the)-chariot and
σὲ μὲν ὁ ἑπτακόρυμβος οὑτοσὶ συνέξει λίθος ὅσα καὶ
you indeed the seven-crested this will-hold-fast stone just-as also
ἄφυκτον δεσμωτήριον, νήγερτον καθεύδοντα ὕπνον καὶ τῆς
(an)-inescapable prison sound sleeping sleep and of-the
τελευταίας σάλπιγγος ἐπιδεᾶ· ἐγὼ δὲ τὸ σὸν μετελεύσομαι
last trumpet needing I and the your will-pursue
γένος οἷα καὶ λέων μεγάλῳ ἐπεγκύρσας θηράματι, καὶ δίκας
race as also (a)-lion on-great having-chanced prey and penalties
ὧν ὑπὸ σοῦ κακῶς ἐπεπόνθειν γενναίας εἰσπράξομαι,
for-what by you badly I-had-suffered noble will-exact
τὴν ἑπτάλοφον ταυτηνὶ καὶ λαμπρὰν εἰσιὼν μεγαλόπολιν."
the seven-hilled this and brilliant entering great-city

XIV · THE TERROR BEGINS

Andronikos takes the government into his hands, keeps the boy at his hunts under guard, and rewards the Paphlagonians and his partisans. The nobles are driven out, imprisoned, or blinded on no charge but their glory, their bodies, or an old grudge; brother betrays brother, and men are crowned and beheaded on the same day. John Kantakouzenos, who beat a eunuch for speaking with the boy, is blinded. Maria, Manuel's daughter, is rumored to have died of a slow poison given through the eunuch Pterygionites, and her husband the Caesar soon after, also under suspicion.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου πάντα οἶκον ἐπιὼν περιφανῆ καὶ
from and this every house going-to conspicuous and
λαμπρόν, καὶ σταθμοὺς ἐν αὐτοῖς τιθέμενος ὥσπερ οἱ
brilliant and lodgings in them setting as the(-ones)
παροδεύοντες, ἐχρῆτο τοῖς κοινοῖς ὡς ᾑρεῖτο πράγμασι,
passing-by he-used the common as he-chose affairs
τῷ μὲν βασιλεῖ Ἀλεξίῳ κυνηγεσίοις ἐφιεὶς προσανέχειν καὶ
to-the indeed emperor Alexios to-hunts allowing to-attend and
κούφοις τῷ τέως τρέφεσθαι πνεύμασι μετὰ τῶν φυλάκων
on-light the meanwhile to-be-fed winds with the guards
οὓς αὐτῷ ἐπέστησεν, οὐ μόνον τὴν εἴσοδον αὐτοῦ καὶ
whom over-him he-set not only the entry his and
τὴν ἔξοδον ἐφορῶντας τοῦ μυθικοῦ πολυομμάτου Ἄργου
the exit watching than-the mythical many-eyed Argos
περιεργότερον, ἀλλὰ καὶ μηδένα τῶν ἁπάντων παρεῶντας
more-curiously but also nobody of-the all allowing
μόνῳ ἐντυγχάνειν αὐτῷ ὑπέρ τε οὑτινοσοῦν διομιλεῖσθαι
alone to-meet him about both any to-converse
πράγματος, ἑαυτὸν δὲ ὅλον ἐπιδοὺς ταῖς μερίμναις, οὐχ
affair himself and wholly having-given to-the cares not
ὅπως εὖ πράττοιεν τὰ Ῥωμαίων, ἀλλ᾽ ὅπως ἀφελεῖ
how well might-fare the of-(the)-Romans but how he-will-take-away
ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων καὶ σύμβουλον ἀγαθὸν καὶ κατὰ χεῖρα
from the palace both (a)-counselor good and in hand
γενναῖον ἄνδρα καὶ ἀρειμάνιον καὶ ὕποπτον ἐκείνῳ καὶ
noble man and war-mad and suspect to-him and
πρὸς ἀρχὴν ἐπιτήδειον. ἀμειβόμενος δὲ τῆς πρὸς αὐτὸν
for rule suitable requiting and for-the toward him
εὐνοίας τοὺς Παφλαγόνας καὶ πάντα ἄλλον συνεφαψάμενον
goodwill the Paphlagonians and every other having-joined
αὐτῷ τῆς ἀποστασίας, ἀξιώμασι τούτους ἐτίμησε καὶ
him in-the revolt with-dignities these he-honored and

δωρεαῖς φιλοτίμοις ἐδεξιώσατο. καὶ τὰ λαμπρὰ δὲ τῶν
with-gifts generous welcomed and the brilliant too of-the
ἀξιωμάτων καὶ τὰ τῶν ὀφφικίων μεγαλοπρεπῆ, ὡς ἐκείνῳ
dignities and the of-the offices magnificent as to-him
ἐδόκει, μετατιθεὶς ἐπὶ τινῶν μὲν τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ παῖδας
seemed transferring for some indeed the his-own children
προυβάλετο, ἄλλοις δ' ὑπεξῆρεν ἑτέρους, ἐκείνους δήπουθεν
he-put-forward to-others and he-removed others those surely
οἳ ὀπίσω αὐτοῦ ἐπορεύθησαν ὡς τοῦ Βάαλ πρότερον οἱ
who behind him went as — Baal formerly the(-ones)
ἀποστάντες ζῶντος θεοῦ, καὶ οἳ τὴν παρ' ἐκείνῳ δόξαν
having-stood-away-from (the)-living God and who the with him glory
προέθεντο τῆς ἐπαινετῆς καὶ προτέρας τιμῆς καὶ τῷ
preferred to-the praiseworthy and former honor and to-the
δικαίῳ μερίδα παρεχομένης. οἱ μὲν τοίνυν τῶν ἐπισήμων
just (a)-portion providing the indeed therefore of-the notable
ἀνδρῶν ἀπηλαύνοντο οἴκου καὶ πατρίδος καὶ τῶν
men were-driven from-house and fatherland and from-the
φιλτάτων ἀποδιίσταντο, οἱ δὲ εἱρκταῖς καὶ χειροπέδαις
dearest were-separated others and to-prisons and to-handcuffs
σιδηραῖς παρεδίδοντο, ἄλλοι τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐξεκόπτοντο,
iron were-handed-over others the eyes had-cut-out
αἰτίαν οὐδεμίαν πρόδηλον ἐπαγομένην σφίσιν εὑρίσκοντες,
(a)-cause no manifest brought-against them finding
τὸ δ' εἶναι τῶν εὐπατριδῶν σιωπηλῶς ἐγκαλούμενοι, καὶ
the but to-be of-the patricians silently being-charged and
κατὰ πόλεμον πολλάκις εὐδοκιμῆσαι, ἢ φυῆς σώματος
in war often to-have-won-glory or of-stature of-body
γενναιοτάτης ἢ ὥρας ἱκανωτάτης μεταλαχεῖν, ἤ τι
most-noble or of-bloom most-sufficient to-have-had or something
ἕτερον φέρειν ἐπαινετόν, ὑποκνίζον Ἀνδρόνικον οὐδ'
other to-bear praiseworthy pricking Andronikos nor

ἀγαθὰς ἐκείνῳ τὰς ἐλπίδας ὑποβάλλον, εἴτε μὴν παλαιᾶς
good to-him the hopes suggesting or indeed of-old
μικρολυπίας ὑποτῦφον ἐμπύρευμα καὶ φρυκτεῦον κατὰ
petty-grievance smoldering (a)-spark and blazing by
βραχὺ τὸ πρώην λεληθὸς καὶ σποδιούμενον τοῦ θυμοῦ.
little the(-thing) formerly hidden and in-the-ashes of-the wrath
ἦν τοίνυν ἀνύποιστος ἡ τοῦ τότε καιροῦ φορά, καὶ ἡ πρὸς
was therefore unbearable the of-the then time course and the toward
ἀλλήλους καὶ τῶν πάνυ γνησιωτάτων οὐκ εὐπιστία κακὸν
one-another also of-the very most-legitimate not trust (an)-evil
ἀφόρητον ἦν. οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἀδελφὸς παρεώρα κασίγνητον
insupportable was not for only (a)-brother overlooked (a)-brother
καὶ πατὴρ υἱέα παρέτρεχεν, ἂν οὕτως ἤρεσκεν Ἀνδρονίκῳ·
and (a)-father (a)-son passed-by if thus it-pleased Andronikos
ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς καταπροδιδοῦσι τούτους συνέπραττον
but also with-the(-ones) betraying these they-did
τὰ ἀνήκεστα, καὶ τὴν τοῦ γένους συνδιετίθουν ἀπώλειαν.
the incurable(-things) and the of-the family helped-arrange destruction
εἰσὶ δ' οἳ καὶ κατεμήνυον αὐτότατοι τοὺς οἰκείους
are and (those)-who also denounced themselves the own(-people)
ὡς ἢ τὰ παρ' Ἀνδρονίκου χλευάζοντας δρώμενα
as either the(-things) by Andronikos mocking done
ἢ γοῦν τῷ τὴν πατρῴαν ἄρχοντι ἀρχὴν Ἀλεξίῳ
or at-any-rate to-the the paternal ruling rule Alexios
προσκειμένους, Ἀνδρονίκου δὲ ἀπαυχενίζοντας ἑαυτούς.
attached against-Andronikos and rebelling themselves
πολλοὶ δὲ κἂν τῷ ἄρτι κατηγορεῖν κατηγόρηντο, καὶ
many and even-in the just-now accusing were-accused and
διελέγχοντες ἑτέρους ἐπ' Ἀνδρονίκῳ τέκτονας κακῶν
convicting others against Androikos builders of-evils
ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐκείνων τῶν κατηγορουμένων ἢ καὶ
by themselves those of-the(-ones) accused or also

ἄλλων παρεστώτων προσηγγέλλοντο, καὶ εἶχε τούτους
of-others standing-by were-denounced and held these
κἀκείνους συναπαγομένους μία φρουρά. καὶ πιστοῦταί μοι
and-those led-away-together one prison and confirms for-me
τὸν λόγον ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς Ἰωάννης παλαμναιοτάταις
the account — Kantakouzenos John with-most-murderous
πυγμαῖς παίων ἐκτομίαν τινὰ Τζίταν καλούμενον καὶ τοὺς
fists striking eunuch some Tzitas called and the
ὀδόντας ἐκριζῶν καὶ τὰ χείλη ἀφαιματῶν, ὅτι πεφώραται
teeth uprooting and the lips making-bloody because he-was-caught
ὅλως Ἀλεξίῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ περὶ τῶν κοινῶν διαλεχθεὶς
at-all with-Alexios the emperor about the common having-conversed
συμφορῶν, παραχρῆμα δὲ συλλαμβανόμενος καὶ αὐτὸς
misfortunes at-once and being-seized and himself
ἐξομματούμενός τε καὶ εἱρκτῇ ζοφώδει παραρριπτούμενος
being-blinded both and into-prison dark being-thrown
οἷς προσηγορίαν διὰ τοῦ δεσμοφύλακος πέπομφεν
because (a)-greeting through the jailer he-had-sent
ἑνὶ τῶν γυναικομαίμων Ἀγγέλῳ δεσμώτῃ ὄντι τῷ
to-one of-the wife's-brothers Angelos (a)-prisoner being —
Κωνσταντίνῳ. οὐκοῦν διὰ ταῦτα ἦν εἰς πόνον
Constantine therefore because-of these(-things) was in pain
ἅπασα κεφαλή, καὶ παρρησίαν ἦγον ὡς οὔ ποτε, τοῖς
every head and openness they-had as not ever by-the
ἔργοις αὐτοῖς πιστούμενα, ὅσα τὸ Ἐμπεδόκλειον νεῖκος
deeds themselves confirmed as-many-as the Empedoclean Strife
τερθρεύεται τέρατα. οὐ γὰρ ἐκλεκτὸς μόνον ἅπας καὶ
prates prodigies not for chosen only every(-man) and
ὑψηλὸς τῆς ἐναντίας ὢν Ἀνδρονίκῳ μερίδος ἔπασχε τὰ
lofty of-the opposite being to-Andronikos party suffered the
οἰκτρότατα, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τοὺς οἰκείους θεραπευτῆρας
most-pitiable(-things) but also about the own servants

ἀπιστότατος ὤν, οὓς χθὲς ἐψώμιζε στέαρ πυροῦ καὶ οἷς
most-faithless being whom yesterday he-fed (the)-fat of-wheat and to-whom
τὸν μόσχον παρετίθει τὸν σιτευτὸν καὶ τὸν ἀνθοσμίαν
the calf he-set-before the fatted and the flower-scented(-wine)
ἐκίρνα ζωρότερον καὶ τῷ κύκλῳ τῶν περὶ ἐκεῖνον
he-mixed stronger and in-the circle of-the(-ones) about him
ἐνέγραφε, τούτους διετίθει χειρίστως σήμερον. ἦν
enrolled these he-treated worst today it-was(-possible)
δὲ καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας πολλάκις ὁρᾶν
and also the same on the same day often to-see
στεφανούμενόν τε ἅμα κατὰ τὸν τοῦ Ξέρξου ναύαρχον
being-crowned both at-once like the — of-Xerxes admiral
καὶ δειροτομούμενον, ὑμνούμενόν τε καὶ βλασφημούμενον.
and being-beheaded being-hymned both and being-reviled
ὥστε καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ἐπιγραφομένων Ἀνδρόνικον,
so-that also many of-the (those)-enrolling(-themselves-under) Andronikos
οἱ ὅλως ἐς νοῦν βάπτοντες, τὸν ἐξ ἐκείνου ἔπαινον
who wholly into mind dipping the from him praise
καταβολὴν ἐνόμιζον ὕβρεως, καὶ τὴν ἀγαθοῦ τινὸς
(a)-foundation thought of-outrage and the of-good some
ἀνθρωπικοῦ παροχὴν ἔμεσιν τῶν προσόντων ᾤοντο
human provision (a)-vomiting of-the(-things) present thought
εἶναι καὶ καταστροφὴν τὴν ἐπιστροφήν. ὁ δ’ αὐτὸς
to-be and (an)-overturning the turning-toward the and same
φαρμακὸς ὢν ὀλοώτατος ἐλελήθει πρότερον, ἡνίκα
(a)-poisoner being most-deadly had-escaped-notice formerly when
τυραννεῖν ἐπεβάλλετο· ἡμερῶν δέ τινων διαλειπουσῶν
to-be-tyrant he-attempted of-days and some intervening
ἤδετο παρὰ πᾶσιν (εἰ δὲ καὶ ἀληθῶς, οὐκ ἔχω
it-was-sung among all if and also truly not I-am-able
λέγειν) καὶ θανασίμους κεραννύειν ἐπίστασθαι κύλικας,
to-say also deadly to-mix to-know cups

καὶ τῆς ὀλεθρίας ταύτης ἐς ᾅδου καταγωγῆς πρώτην
and of-the destructive this to Hades descent first
τῶν ἄλλων πειραθῆναι τὴν Καισάρισσαν Μαρίαν τὴν
of-the others to-have-tried the Caesarissa Maria the
θυγατέρα τοῦ βασιλέως Μανουήλ, τὴν καὶ πρώτως
daughter of-the emperor Manuel the(-one) also first
καὶ παρὰ πάντας μάλιστα τὴν Ἀνδρονίκου κάθοδον ἐς
and beyond all especially the of-Andronikos return to
τὴν πατρίδα γλιχομένην ἰδεῖν· ὑποφθαρῆναι γὰρ χρησταῖς
the fatherland longing to-see to-be-corrupted for with-good
ὑποσχέσεσιν ἐκτομίαν τινὰ πατρῷον ὑπηρέτην τῇ γυναικί,
promises eunuch some paternal servant to-the woman
τοὐπίκλην Πτερυγιονίτην, καὶ λυγρὸν ἐγχεθῆναι τῇ
by-surname Pterygionites and baneful to-be-poured to-the
ἀνθρώπῳ διὰ τούτου φάρμακον, εἶναι δὲ μὴ τῶν
woman through him (a)-drug to-be and not of-the(-ones)
αὐτίκα θανατούντων τὸ ποθὲν δηλητήριον ἀλλὰ τῶν
at-once killing the drunk poison but of-the(-ones)
κατὰ βραχὺ παρακατατιθεμένων θανάτῳ καὶ ὑπεξαγόντων
by little consigning to-death and leading-out
τοῦ ζῆν σχολαίτερον. οὐ πολὺς ὁ ἐν μέσῳ καιρός,
from-the living more-slowly not much the in (the)-middle time
καὶ τῷ τῆς γυναικὸς μόρῳ καὶ ὁ ταύτῃ συζυγεὶς
and to-the of-the woman fate also the to-her yoked
Καῖσαρ ἐπηκολούθησε. πλὴν οὐδ' οὗτος φυσικῶς ἐλέγετο
Caesar followed however not-even this(-man) naturally was-said
τελευτᾶν, ἀλλ' ὕποπτος ἦν κἂν τούτῳ Ἀνδρόνικος, καὶ
to-die but suspect was even-in this Andronikos and
κύλιξ ἐτεκμαίρετο μία ζωῆς κατευνάστρια δύο ἀμαυρῶσαι
(a)-cup was-inferred one of-life lull-to-sleep two to-darken
τέκνα πιότητος.
children of-fatness

Andronikos wants his daughter Irene, born of Theodora, married to Manuel's bastard son Alexios, and puts the question to the synod in a terse note. The synod and the senate divide; most, bought with money and honors, consent, while a few bishops and the patriarch Theodosios stand firm. Seeing that he can do nothing, Theodosios withdraws to the island of Terebinthos. The archbishop of the Bulgarians blesses the marriage, and Basil Kamateros becomes patriarch, having promised in writing to do whatever Andronikos wished.

Βουληθεὶς δὲ τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἀνεψιᾶς Θεοδώρας ἀποτεχθὲν
having-wished and the from the niece Theodora born
αὐτῷ θυγάτριον τὴν Εἰρήνην εἰς γάμον ἁρμόσαι τῷ
to-him little-daughter — Irene into marriage to-join —
Ἀλεξίῳ, ὃν ἡ Κομνηνὴ Θεοδώρα τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐγείνατο
to-Alexios whom — Komnene Theodora to-the emperor bore
Μανουήλ, βιβλίον λακωνίζον ξυντίθησι πρὸς τὴν ἱερὰν
Manuel (a)-paper laconic he-composes to the holy
σύνοδον, καὶ τοῦτο ὑποσημηνάμενος κάτωθεν διὰ μέλανος
synod and this having-signed below in ink
τῷ οἰκείῳ ὀνόματι ἐπὶ κοινῆς ἀκροάσεώς τε καὶ σκέψεως
with-the own name for common hearing both and examination
ἀναδίδωσιν. ἦν δὲ τῶν γραφομένων ὁ νοῦς, εἰ
he-gives-out was and of-the(-things) written the sense whether
συγχωρηθήσεται προβῆναι συνάλλαγμα γαμικὸν βραχὺ
it-will-be-allowed to-go-forward (a)-contract of-marriage little
μὲν ἢ οὐδὲν παρυπεμφαῖνον τὸ ἄσεμνον, γενησόμενον
indeed or nothing showing the unseemly going-to-become
δ' ὅμως εἰς ἁρμογὴν τῆς ἑῴας καὶ ἑσπερίου λήξεως
but nevertheless for (the)-fitting of-the eastern and western portion
καὶ ἀνάρρυσιν αἰχμαλώτων καὶ χορηγὸν πλείστων ὅσων
and ransoming of-captives and supplier of-very-many as-many-as

ἑτέρων συνοισόντων κοινῇ. καὶ τὸ βραχυσύλλαβον
other(-things) going-to-profit in-common and the short-syllabled
τοῦτο γραμμάτιον, καθά τις εὐρυχανδὴς ζωμήρυσις ἢ
this little-letter like some wide-mouthed ladle or
Ποσειδώνιος τρίαινα ἢ γοῦν τὸ εὐφυὲς τῆς Ἔριδος
Poseidon's trident or at-any-rate the well-shaped — of-Strife
μῆλον, τήν τε σύνοδον διεκύκησε καὶ τῆς συγκλήτου
apple the both synod stirred-up and of-the senate
μέρος ὁπόσον περὶ τὸ κρίνειν διέστησεν, ἢ ἀληθέστερον
(the)-part as-much-as about the judging divided or more-truly
εἰπεῖν κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων ἐφώπλισε καὶ εἰς μοίρας ἐναντίας
to-say against one-another armed and into parts opposite
ἀπέκρινε. χρήμασι γὰρ οἱ πλεῖστοι τούτων καθυπαχθέντες
separated with-money for the most of-these brought-under
καὶ τιμῶν ἀναβάσεσι μαλαχθέντες ἐπευδόκουν, ὡς οὐκ
and of-honors by-ascents softened consented as not
ὤφελον, οἷα μὴ κεκωλυμένῳ τῷ γάμῳ. οἱ δὲ θρασύτεροι
they-ought as not forbidden the marriage the and bolder
τῶν δικαστῶν καὶ ψηφοφαγεῖν εἰωθότες καὶ κατὰ τοὺς
of-the judges and vote-eating accustomed and at the
περιφανεῖς ἀγυρτεύοντες οἴκους, καὶ οἱ φιλόχρυσοι τῶν
conspicuous begging houses and the gold-loving of-the(-ones)
ἐκ τῆς συνόδου καὶ θεοκάπηλοι, μηδὲ συγγένειαν
from the synod and God-peddlers not-even kinship
ἐπισύρεσθαι διετείνοντο τὰ συναφθησόμενα πρόσωπα
to-draw-in insisted the going-to-be-joined persons
διὰ τὸ ἐξ ἀθεμίτων ἑνώσεων ἀμφότερα γεγενῆσθαι
because-of the from unlawful unions both to-have-been-born
καὶ τοῖς νόμοις τὰ τοιάδε κυήματα ἀνεπικοινώνητα
and by-the laws the such offspring uncommunicating
συγγενείας καὶ ἐκ διαμέτρου ἀφεστῶτα λογίζεσθαι· καὶ
of-kinship and from (the)-diameter standing-apart to-be-reckoned and

ἀμαθὲς δὲ ἔλεγον εἶναι καὶ τὸ οἴεσθαι ὅλως δεῖν ὑπ'
ignorant too they-said to-be also the to-think at-all needful under
ἐξέτασιν πίπτειν ἐκδηλοτέραν ἡλίου ὑπόθεσιν. οἱ δ'
examination to-fall more-manifest than-the-sun (a)-case others and
οὐδ' ἄκροις ὠσὶ παραδεχόμενοι τὰ φθεγγόμενα,
not-even with-tips-of ears receiving the(-things) uttered
καὶ ὡς ἀγχωμάλοις ὅπλοις τοῖς νόμοις τὰς προσβολὰς
and as with-evenly-matched arms the laws the attacks
αὐτῶν ἀπρακτοῦντες, μηδὲ συγχωροῦντες τῇ πράξει ὡς
their making-vain nor allowing the deed as
ἀθεμιτογαμίας μεστῇ ἀντέπιπτον γενναιότερον. ἦσαν δ'
of-unlawful-marriage full fought-back more-nobly were and
οἱ τὴν καλλίστην ταύτην εἰσηγούμενοι γνώμην, καὶ
the(-ones) the finest this proposing opinion and
τῆς πάλης τῆς κρείττονος, βραχεῖς ἐκ τῶν ἀρχιερέων καὶ
of-the struggle the stronger few from the high-priests and
τῶν ἐντρόφων τοῦ βήματος καί τινες εὐσύνοπτοι τῶν τῆς
of-the nurslings of-the sanctuary and some easily-counted of-the of-the
συγκλήτου βουλῆς. καὶ αὐτοὺς δὲ ὁ τοῦ πατριάρχου ζῆλος
senatorial council and them too the of-the patriarch zeal
ἐπισυνίστη τε καὶ ἐπήλειφεν, οὐκ ἐῶν ἑτεροζυγεῖν καὶ
rallied both and anointed not allowing to-be-unequally-yoked even
οἴκοθεν ἄλλως σπεύδοντας. οὔτε γὰρ ἡ Ἀνδρονίκου τοῦτον
from-home otherwise hastening neither for the of-Andronikos this(-man)
ἐξέλυσε μεγαλειότης οὔθ' ἡ τῶν αὐτοῦ λόγων ἐστυφέλιξε
loosened majesty nor the of-the his words shook
δύναμις οὔθ' αἱ ἀπειλαὶ διετάραξαν, ἀλλ' ἦν ἀτίνακτος
power nor the threats troubled but he-was unshaken
ὡς ἐκεῖνος ὁ πρόβολος περὶ ὃν ἀεὶ κῦμα ὀρθὸν ἵσταται
as that the breakwater about which always (a)-wave upright stands
καὶ ἅλμη περιμορμύρουσα· ὁ δὲ εἰς ἀφρὸν διαλύων
and brine roaring-around which and into foam dissolving

καὶ μακρὰ κλάειν ἐῶν τὴν ἠχήεσσαν θάλασσαν ἐπὶ τῆς
and long to-wail letting the echoing sea on the
αὐτῆς ἐστήρικται βάσεως. ἀμέλει τοι καὶ ἰδὼν ὡς
same is-fixed base indeed surely also having-seen that
οὐδὲν ὠφελεῖ ἀλλ' ἀνακαλύπτως ἔπεισι τὰ δεινὰ καὶ
nothing he-helps but openly come-on the terrible(-things) and
νικᾷ τὰ χείρονα, τῶν ἱερῶν ἀπανίσταται ἀρχείων καὶ
win the worse(-things) from-the holy withdraws offices and
πρὸς τὴν νῆσον ἀφικνεῖται Τερέβινθον, καθ' ἣν αὐτῷ τὴν
to the island arrives Terebinthos on which for-him the
καταγωγὴν καὶ τὴν τοῦ σκήνους ηὐτρεπίκει κατάθεσιν. ὁ δὲ
lodging and the of-the body had-prepared deposition — and
Ἀνδρόνικος τὴν τοῦ Θεοδοσίου ὑποχώρησιν δεξίωμα τύχης
Andronikos the — of-Theodosios withdrawal (a)-gift of-fortune
κάλλιστον ἡγησάμενος ὡς παρὰ δόξαν ἅμα καὶ κατὰ
finest considering as beyond expectation at-once and according-to
γνώμην ἐκείνῳ γεγενημένην, τό τε συνάλλαγμα ἐξεπέρανε
mind to-him having-happened the both contract accomplished
τῶν γάμων, εὐλογητὴν ἀναδείξας τὸν ἀρχιποίμενα τῶν
of-the marriage (as)-blesser having-appointed the chief-shepherd of-the
Βουλγάρων παρόντα τηνικαῦτα τῇ πόλει, καὶ περὶ
Bulgarians present then in-the city and about
τοῦ τὸν πατριαρχικὸν θρόνον διαδεξομένου καὶ αὐτῷ
the(-one) the patriarchal throne going-to-succeed and for-him
πληρώσοντος τὰ κατ' ἔφεσιν διασκέπτεται. καὶ
going-to-fulfill the(-things) according-to desire considers and
ἐπικρίνεται Ἀνδρονίκῳ εἰς τὴν οἰκουμενικὴν προεδρίαν ὁ
is-chosen by-Andronikos for the ecumenical presidency —
Καματηρὸς Βασίλειος, ἢ τὸ ἔμπαλιν, ὡς ἐλέγετο, αὐτὸς
Kamateros Basil or the reverse as was-said himself
Ἀνδρόνικον ἐφειλκύσατο πρὸς τὴν τοιαύτην ἐπιλογὴν οἷς
Andronikos drew toward the such choice because

μονώτατος ἐξ ἁπάντων Ἀνδρονίκῳ ἐγγράφως συνέθετο
alone of all with-Andronikos in-writing he-covenanted
ἐκεῖνα ἐν τῷ ἀρχιερατεύειν διαπράττεσθαι ὅσα
those(-things) in the being-high-priest to-do as-many-as
φιλητὰ Ἀνδρονίκῳ, κἂν εἴησαν παναθέμιτα, κἀκεῖνα
dear to-Andronikos even-if they-might-be all-unlawful and-those
πάλιν ἀποστυγεῖν ὁπόσα οὐχ ἡδύνει Ἀνδρόνικον.
again to-loathe as-many-as not pleased Andronikos

XVI · VATATZES AT PHILADELPHIA

The sultan of Ikonion, hearing of Manuel's death, takes Sozopolis, besieges Attaleia, and sacks Kotyaeion. The grand domestic John Vatatzes holds Philadelphia against Andronikos, who sends Andronikos Lapardas against him. Vatatzes, too sick to stand, has himself carried to a hill to watch his sons Manuel and Alexios rout Lapardas, and dies a few days later; Philadelphia submits. His sons flee to the sultan, set sail for Sicily, and are driven into Crete, where they are seized and reported to Andronikos, who blinds them. Andronikos then carries the boy Alexios on his shoulders to the ambo of the great church, weeping, more loving than a father.

Οὐ μόνον δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν οὕτως ἐνόσουν, ἀλλὰ
not only and the(-things) in the city thus were-sick but
καὶ τὰ ἔξω χειρόνως ἔπασχον, ἀντιπεριάγοντος οἶμαι
also the(-things) outside worse suffered turning-against I-think
τοῦ δαιμονίου τὴν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους εἰς πᾶν ἀξύμφορον.
the demonic(-power) the(-land) under (the)-Romans into every unprofitable(-state)
ὁ γὰρ τοῦ Ἰκονίου σουλτάνος, ὃν ἐδείμαινε πέτρον ἀεὶ
the for — of-Ikonion sultan whom he-feared (a)-stone always
κατὰ Τάνταλον ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς ἀνατέλλοντα, φημὶ δὴ
like Tantalus over head rising I-mean indeed
τὸν ἄνακτα Μανουήλ, εἰς ᾅδου μετακεχωρηκέναι μαθὼν
the lord Manuel into Hades to-have-departed having-learned

τήν τε Σωζόπολιν πολέμου νόμῳ κατέσχε, καὶ τὰς
— both Sozopolis of-war by-law seized and the
πέριξ κωμοπόλεις ληϊσάμενος ὑφ᾽ ἑαυτὸν ἐποιήσατο,
surrounding townships having-plundered under himself made
καὶ τὴν Ἀττάλου δὲ λαμπροτάτην πόλιν πολιορκίᾳ χρονίᾳ
and the of-Attalos too most-brilliant city with-siege long
ἐκάκωσε, καὶ τὸ Κοτυάειον ἐξεπόρθησε, καὶ ἑτέρας συχνὰς
harmed and — Kotyaeion sacked and other many
χώρας παρεστήσατο. καὶ ὁ μέγας δὲ δομέστικος Ἰωάννης
lands won-over and the grand too domestic John
ὁ ἐκ Κομνηνῶν, ᾧ τὸ ἐπώνυμον Βατάτζης, ἀνὴρ
the(-one) from (the)-Komnenoi whose the surname (is)-Vatatzes (a)-man
οὐ φαῦλος τὰ τακτικά, πολλὰς δὲ νίκας πολλάκις
not paltry in-the tactics many and victories often
ἐπανῃρημένος κατὰ Περσῶν, τῇ Φιλαδελφείᾳ ἐνδιατρίβων
having-won against Persians — in-Philadelphia tarrying
ἀντεκάθητο γενναίως τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ καὶ ὀλιγώρως τῶν
sat-opposed nobly — to-Andronikos and slightingly of-the
τούτου εἶχεν ἐπιταγῶν, καὶ ἀπειλοῦντι δεινὰ
his held orders and to-(him)-threatening terrible(-things)
ἀντενεβριμᾶτο δεινότερα, καὶ κακῶς ἀκούων ὡς
roared-back more-terrible(-things) and ill being-spoken-of as
τυραννίδι ἐπιχειρῶν τῷ ἤδη τετυραννηκότι λαμπρῶς
to-tyranny attempting the(-one) already having-become-tyrant openly
ἐπετίμα τε καὶ ἐπέπληττεν ὡς ἐνστάτῃ δαίμονι, τὸ
rebuked both and upbraided as (an)-opposing demon the
βασίλειον γένος ἐκτρίβοντι. ὅθεν ἐμφυλίων στάσεων καὶ
imperial race wiping-out whence of-civil seditions and
πολέμων αἱ Ἀσιάτιδες ἔγεμον πόλεις. καὶ ἦν τὰ
wars the Asian were-full cities and were the(-things)
ἐντεῦθεν δρώμενα πολλῷ δυσαχθέστερα τῶν ἐξ
hence done much more-grievous than-the(-things) from

ὁμόρων συμβαινόντων ἐθνῶν, ἢ καὶ οὕτως εἰπεῖν, ᾧ
neighboring happening nations or also thus to-say what
χεὶρ οὐκ ἐπεξῆλθεν ἀλλόγλωττος, τοῦτο ἡ ἐγχώριος
(a)-hand not went-over foreign-tongued this the native
ἐθέριζε δεξιά, καὶ κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων ἐκπεπολέμωτο τὸ
reaped right(-hand) and against one-another was-made-hostile the
ὁμόφυλον βαρβαρωθὲν ἅπαν καὶ τοὺς τῆς συγγενείας
kindred barbarized all and the of-the kinship
νόμους ἠγνοηκός. καὶ Ἀνδρόνικος μὲν ὁπλίζειν ἔγνω
laws having-ignored and Andronikos indeed to-arm resolved
κατὰ τοῦ Βατάτζη τὸν Λαπαρδᾶν Ἀνδρόνικον, ἄνδρα
against — Vatatzes the Lapardas Andronikos (a)-man
βραχὺν μὲν τὸ δέμας, δραστήριον δὲ τὰ πολέμια, οὐκ
short indeed in-the body energetic and in-the war(-things) not
ὀλίγον αὐτῷ στρατολογήσας ὁπλιτικόν· ὁ δὲ Κομνηνὸς
small for-him having-levied hoplite(-force) — and Komnenos
Ἰωάννης νόσῳ τότε συνισχημένος καὶ περί που τὴν
John by-disease then held and about somewhere the
Φιλαδελφέων πόλιν ἐσκηνημένος ἀντεξάγει τῷ Λαπαρδᾷ
of-Philadelphians city encamped leads-out-against — Lapardas
τοὺς υἱεῖς, τόν τε Μανουὴλ καὶ τὸν Ἀλέξιον. τοῦ δὲ
the sons — both Manuel and — Alexios of-the and
πολέμου συχνὰς μεταλαβόντος τροπὰς ὁποίας αὐτὸς ἴσησι,
war many having-taken turns of-what-sort himself knows
καὶ πολλῶν ἐξεκατέρωθεν ἀναιρουμένων ταῖς ἐμφυλίοις
and many on-both-sides being-killed in-the civil
συμπλοκαῖς, βαρυπενθὴς ἦν ὁ Βατάτζης τῇ ἐνσκηψάσῃ
grapplings heavily-mourning was — Vatatzes at-the having-fallen-on
καχεξίᾳ ἐπιστυγνάζων ὡς ἀμφοτέραις αὐτὸν συσχούσῃ
ill-health being-gloomy as with-both(-hands) him having-held
καὶ καταβαλούσῃ δυστυχῶς ἐπὶ κλίνης, ὅτε δημοσιεύειν
and having-thrown-down unhappily on (a)-bed when to-make-public

ἔδει καὶ παριστᾶν ὃ τρέφει περὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ
it-was-needful and to-present what he-nourishes about the war(-things)
γενναῖον, καὶ τὰς ἐπὶ νίκῃ νενομισμένας φωνὰς πρὸς τῶν
noble and the for victory customary voices from the
ἑῴων πόλεων δέχεσθαι, ἔτι δὲ πιστοῦσθαι τοῖς ἔργοις πρὸς
eastern cities to-receive still and to-confirm by-the deeds against
οἷον ἀντιφέρεται ἀρχηγὸν ὁ βαρυγέρων Ἀνδρόνικος.
what-sort is-pitted leader the heavy-with-age Andronikos
πράγμασι δὲ καθυποδεικνὺς ὡς προθυμία καὶ νεκροὺς
by-facts and showing that eagerness also (the)-dead
ἀνίστησι καὶ ὡς οὐδὲν καρδίας αἰσθητικῆς ἰσχυρότερον,
raises and that nothing than-(a)-heart sensitive stronger
αἴρειν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ κλινιδίου αὐτοσκεύου προτρέπεται, καὶ
to-raise him on (a)-pallet improvised he-urges and
στῆσαι φέροντας ἐν γηλόφῳ, ὅθεν ὁρατά οἱ τὰ
to-set(-him) carrying(-him) on (a)-hillock whence visible to-him the(-things)
κατὰ πόλεμον ἔσοιτο. οὗ δὴ γεγονότος, καὶ τοὺς υἱεῖς
in war would-be which indeed having-happened and the sons
αὐτοῦ τὴν στρατιὰν κατὰ τὸν δοκοῦντά οἱ τρόπον
his the army in the seeming to-him manner
ἐκτάξαι κελεύσαντος, ἡ νίκη περιφανῶς πρὸς τὸ ἐκείνου
to-draw-up having-ordered the victory conspicuously to the his
μετέβη στράτευμα, τὸ δὲ τοῦ Λαπαρδᾶ τὰ νῶτα μεταβαλὸν
passed army the and — of-Lapardas the backs having-turned
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἦν χρόνον διωκόμενον καὶ κτεινόμενον.
for very-much was time pursued and slain
μετὰ βραχείας δ' ἡμέρας τὸν βίον καταστρέψαντος τοῦ
after few and days the life having-ended —
Βατάτζη, οἱ Φιλαδελφεῖς πικρῶς ἐπ' αὐτῷ καὶ βύθιον
Vatatzes the Philadelphians bitterly over him and deeply
ὀλολύξαντες προσχωρεῖν ἐγνώκεισαν Ἀνδρονίκῳ, ὡς μὴ
having-wailed to-go-over decided to-Andronikos so-that not

εἶναι ὅστις οὐχὶ τῶν ἁπάντων. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐς αὐτὴν τὴν
to-be (one)-who not of-the all they and also to itself the
βασιλεύουσαν πόλιν τὸ τῆς προθυμίας πτερὸν ἔλυον, καὶ
reigning city the of-the eagerness wing loosed and
Ἀνδρόνικον θεραπεύοντες κατὰ τοῦ ἀετιδοῦς ὄρνιθος τοῦ
Andronikos courting against the eagle-like bird —
Βατάτζη καὶ τῶν ἐκείνου νεοττῶν ἔκρωζον ὡς κορῶναι
Vatatzes and the his nestlings cawed as crows
λακέρυζαι, ἢ γοῦν ὡς κηφῆνες περιεβόμβουν ἀγυιὰς καὶ
chattering or at-any-rate as drones buzzed-around streets and
ἀνάκτορα, ὁποῖον δὴ τῶν κακοσχόλων τὸ ἐπιτήδευμα καὶ
palaces such indeed of-the malicious the practice and
τῶν δικρόαν τρεφόντων γλῶτταν ἐπὶ τοῦ στόματος. οἱ
of-the(-ones) forked nourishing (a)-tongue in the mouth the
δὲ τοῦ μεγάλου δομεστίκου υἱοὶ δείσαντες μὴ συσχεθεῖεν
and of-the grand domestic sons having-feared lest they-be-held
καὶ καταπροδοθεῖεν Ἀνδρονίκῳ, μεθίστανται ἐκεῖθεν καὶ
and be-betrayed to-Andronikos move thence and
τῷ Ἰκονιεῖ σουλτάνῳ προσρύονται· οἳ καὶ ὕστερον, ἐξ
to-the Ikonian sultan flee who also later from
ὧν ἔπαθον, προδήλως ὑπέδειξαν μὴ ἐξεῖναί τινι τὰς
what they-suffered plainly showed not to-be-possible for-anyone the
πάγας ὑπεραλέσθαι ἢ τὸ ἀμφίβληστρον διεκδῦναι ὃ
snares to-leap-over or the net to-slip-through which
ἡ ἄνωθεν ἐξέτεινε πρόνοια. δυσχεράναντες γὰρ ἐπὶ τῇ
the from-above stretched-out providence having-been-vexed for at the
μετὰ τοῦ σουλτάνου χρονίᾳ διατριβῇ, ὡς οὐκ ἀμύνειν
with the sultan long stay as not to-ward-off
τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἐκείνοις ἐθέλοντος, εἰς Σικελίαν ἀπαίρειν
the enemies for-them wishing to Sicily to-set-out
κεκρίκασι, καὶ δὴ νηὸς ἐπιβάντες καὶ οὐρίῳ τὰ πρῶτα
they-decided and indeed (a)-ship having-boarded and with-(a)-fair the first

πνεύματι χρώμενοι τὸ Κρητικὸν διαπλωΐζονται πέλαγος.
wind using the Cretan sail-across sea
κατὰ δὲ τοῦτο τοῦ πνεύματος ἀντιστάντος ἀναγκαστῶς
at and this the wind having-turned-against by-necessity
τῇ Κρήτῃ προσίσχουσι, καὶ γνωσθέντες παρά τινος
— at-Crete they-put-in and recognized by someone
ἐκεῖσε φυλάσσοντος (γένους οὗτος τοῦ πελεκυφόρου καὶ
there guarding of-race this of-the axe-bearing and
Κελτικοῦ) συλλαμβάνονται καὶ τῷ τῆς Κρήτης δασμολόγῳ
Celtic they-are-seized and to-the — of-Crete tax-collector
καταμηνύονται. ὁ δὲ ᾑρεῖτο μὲν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐκσῶσαι
are-denounced he and chose indeed the men to-save
καὶ τῆς νήσου ἀρτεμέας ἐκπέμψαι, ἄλφιτα αὐτοῖς
and from-the island safe to-send-off barley-meal for-them
ἐπισιτισάμενος καὶ οἶνον ὑδρευσάμενος καὶ τἆλλα τὰ
having-provisioned and wine having-drawn and the-other(-things) the
πρὸς τὸν πλοῦν ἐπιτήδεια χορηγήσας, οὐκ ἔχων δ' ὅπως
for the voyage suitable having-supplied not having and how
περανεῖ τὰ κατὰ σκοπὸν (καταφανεῖς γὰρ ἤδη
he-will-accomplish the(-things) according-to aim conspicuous for already
τοῖς ἅπασιν ἐγεγόνεισαν) δῆλα τίθησιν Ἀνδρονίκῳ τὰ
to-the all they-had-become plain makes to-Andronikos the(-things)
κατὰ τούτους τοὺς τάλανας Κομνηνούς. καὶ οὗτος
about these the wretched Komnenoi and this(-man)
μισοφαὴς ὢν καὶ ταῖς τῶν ἀνδρῶν κόραις ἀκορέστως
light-hating being and to-the of-the men pupils insatiably
ἀντικαθήμενος τοῦ φωτὸς τούτους ἀποστερεῖ.
opposed of-the light them deprives
Τότε δ' οὖν Ἀνδρόνικος θείαν ἐπισκοπὴν τὸν τοῦ
then and therefore Andronikos (a)-divine visitation the —
Βατάτζη θάνατον ἡγησάμενος, καὶ προστιθεὶς ταῖς
of-Vatatzes death having-considered and adding to-the

λοιπαῖς ἑαυτοῦ δολοφροσύναις καὶ ἕτερον τοῦ τρόπου
remaining his-own deceits also another of-the character
προκάλυμμα, στεφθῆναι αὐτοκράτορα εἰσηγεῖται τὸν
cloak to-be-crowned autocrat proposes the
βασιλέα Ἀλέξιον. καὶ δὴ ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων ἄρας αὐτὸν
emperor Alexios and indeed on the shoulders having-raised him
καὶ μετὰ δακρύων θερμῶν εἰς τὸν τῆς μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας
and with tears hot to the of-the great church
ἀνακομίσας ἀνάσταθμον ἐπὶ μάρτυσι μυριάσι πολλαῖς
having-carried-up ambo before witnesses ten-thousands many
πλήθους ἀστυκοῦ καὶ ἀλλοίου, καὶ πάλιν ὁμοίως ἐκεῖθεν
of-(the)-multitude of-the-city and of-other and again likewise thence
κατενεγκών, ἔδοξε φιλοστοργότερος εἶναι πατρὸς καὶ
having-brought-down seemed more-affectionate to-be than-(a)-father and
χεὶρ δεξιὰ ἐπιστῆναι τῷ νεαρῷ τῆς βασιλείας ὄρπηκι. ὁ
(a)-hand right to-stand-by the young of-the empire shoot he
δὲ τὸ τοῦ Δαβὶδ ἄντικρυς διδοὺς πέρατι ὅ φησιν
and the(-word) — of-David outright giving to-fulfillment which says
„ἐπάρας κατέρραξέ με," διενοεῖτο ταῦτα καὶ ἐπετέλει.
having-lifted-up he-dashed me thought these(-things) and accomplished

XVII · THE DEATH OF THE EMPRESS

Andronikos turns on the boy's mother, rousing the people against her and forcing the patriarch to consent to her removal. When the judges Tornikes, Monasteriotes, and Patrenos ask whether the inquiry is the emperor's will, he has them assaulted. The magnates conspire: Andronikos Angelos with his sons, the grand duke Kontostephanos with his, and the logothete Basil Kamateros. The plot is discovered; Angelos escapes in a skiff, while Kontostephanos, four of his sons, and Kamateros are blinded. The empress is charged with urging Bela of Hungary to attack, imprisoned, and condemned; the boy signs her sentence. Andronikos' son Manuel and the sebastos George, his wife's brother, refuse to take part, but Tripsychos and the eunuch Pterygionites see to her strangling, and she is buried in the sand of the shore.

τῷ τοι καὶ πάντας ἐκποδὼν θέσθαι προθυμηθεὶς
for-that surely also all out-of-the-way to-put having-been-eager
διεξῆγεν ὡς ᾑρεῖτο τὰ κατὰ τὴν βασιλείαν πράγματα,
he-managed as he-chose the(-things) in the empire affairs
τῶν ὅλων κύριος καθεστώς. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν τὴν τοῦ
of-the whole lord having-become and first indeed the of-the
βασιλέως μητέρα τοῦ υἱοῦ καὶ βασιλέως ἀποστῆσαι
emperor mother from-the son and emperor to-remove
βουλόμενος, οὐκ ἔληγεν αὐτῆς καταβοώμενος καὶ τὸν
wishing not he-ceased against-her crying-out and the(-one)
ἀπονοστοῦντα πλαττόμενος, φάσκων ἀντικαθίστασθαί οἱ
going-away feigning saying to-be-set-against him
ταυτηνὶ προδηλότατα καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν πρᾶξιν καὶ μηχανὴν
she most-plainly and to every act and device
τῷ κοινῷ τῆς πολιτείας καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ συνοισοῦσαν
for-the common of-the state and for-the emperor going-to-profit
ἀντιπολιτεύεσθαι, καὶ τὸν δῆμον εἰς τὰς κατ᾽ αὐτῆς
to-oppose-in-politics and the people to the against her
ἐξεκύμαινεν ὕβρεις, ὡς πολλάκις εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἀρχεῖον
he-swelled insults so-that often to the holy office
ἐκδημαγωγηθέντα συναθροισθῆναι, καὶ πρὸς τὴν κατὰ
having-been-demagogued to-be-gathered and for the against
τῆς δεσποίνης σκέψιν τε καὶ προβούλευσιν ἐξαρπάσαι
the empress examination both and pre-deliberation to-snatch
καὶ μὴ ἑκόντα τὸν πατριάρχην τὸν πάνυ τὸν Θεοδόσιον,
even not willing the patriarch the very — Theodosios
καὶ παραβιάσασθαι κἀκεῖνον εὐδοκῆσαι δι᾽ ὑπομνήματος
and to-force also-him to-consent through (a)-memorandum
τὴν ἐκ μέσου ταύτης μετάστασιν καὶ τὴν ἐκ τῶν
the from (the)-middle her removal and the from the
βασιλείων ἄπαρσιν. τάχα δ᾽ ἂν καὶ τῶν γενείων αὐτοῦ
palace departure perhaps and — also the beard his

ἐπελάβοντο τῶν ἀγοραίων οἱ κυνογνώμονες, παρ᾽
they-would-have-seized of-the marketmen the dog-minded at
οὐδὲν τὴν ἐμπρέπουσαν ἐκείνῳ θέμενοι ὁσιότητα, εἰ μὴ
nothing the befitting him having-set holiness if not
κατένευσε πρὸς τὰ παρ᾽ Ἀνδρονίκου αἰτούμενα, ἐπὶ
he-had-nodded to the(-things) by Andronikos asked for
τὸ εὖ διατιθεὶς τὴν τοῦ κινδύνου σφοδρότητα. μικροῦ
the well arranging the of-the danger violence by-little
δὲ ἐδέησε κινδυνεῦσαι περὶ τὸ ζῆν κἀκ τῶν τοῦ Βήλου
and it-lacked to-run-risk about the living and-of the — of-Velum
κριτῶν τὸν Τορνίκην Δημήτριον, τὸν Μοναστηριώτην
judges — Tornikes Demetrios — Monasteriotes
Λέοντα καὶ Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν Πατρηνόν, οὔπω τῷ
Leo and Constantine the Patrenos not-yet in-the
κύκλῳ ἐγγραφέντας τῶν Ἀνδρονίκῳ προσθεμένων,
circle enrolled of-the(-ones) to-Andronikos attached
μηδὲ πρὸς πᾶν ἐράσμιον ἐκείνῳ δουλογραφηθέντας
nor to every(-thing) lovely to-him enslaved-by-writing
τρανότερον καὶ τὸ γόνυ βαθέως κάμψαντας. οἱ μὲν γὰρ
more-clearly and the knee deeply having-bent they indeed for
ἀπαιτούμενοι τὸ παριστάμενον εἰπεῖν πρὸς τὰ
being-asked the(-thing) occurring to-say about the(-things)
κατὰ τῆς δεσποίνης εἰσαγόμενα ἐθέλειν πρώτως ἔφασαν
against the empress brought-in to-wish first said
μαθεῖν εἰ ὁ σύλλογος ἐκεῖνος καὶ ἡ συνέλευσις καὶ
to-learn whether the assembly that and the meeting and
ἡ περὶ τῶν προκειμένων ἐξέτασις κατὰ γνώμην
the about the(-things) set-forth examination by (the)-mind
γίνεται τοῦ κρατοῦντος καὶ ὁρισμόν· ὁ δ᾽ Ἀνδρόνικος
happens of-the ruler and decree — and Andronikos
ὡς βουκέντρῳ τῷ λόγῳ τούτῳ τρωθεὶς „οὗτοί εἰσιν"
as by-(an)-ox-goad by-the word this wounded these are

ἔφησεν „οἱ τὸν πρωτοσεβαστὸν ἐνάγοντες εἰς τὸ τὰ
he-said the(-ones) the protosebastos urging to the the
ἄτοπα δρᾶν· συλλάβετε αὐτούς.” καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ
outrageous(-things) to-do seize them and the(-time) from
τοῦδε οἱ μὲν δορυφόροι τὰ ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων ἑτερόθηκτα
this the indeed bodyguards the on the shoulders single-edged
ξίφη ὡς καθιξόμενοι κατήνεγκαν, ὁ δὲ δῆμος τῇδέ
swords as going-to-strike brought-down the and people this-way
τε κἀκεῖσε τῶν χλαμύδων λαβόμενοι περιέφερον τοὺς
both and-that-way the cloaks having-taken-hold carried-about the
ἄνδρας μεθ’ ὕβρεως, ὡς μόλις ἐκφυγεῖν τὸ θανεῖν. τοῦτο
men with outrage so-that barely to-escape the dying this
δ’ ἀνύσας Ἀνδρόνικος τοῖς μεγιστᾶσι μετέπειτα
and having-accomplished Andronikos to-the magnates afterward
ἐπεφύετο. οἱ δὲ ὡς οὐκ ἀνεκτὰ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἔργα
clung they and as not bearable the such deeds
ὑφορώμενοι καὶ τὴν Κυκλώπειον ἄντικρυς πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν
suspecting and the Cyclopean outright before eyes
ἔχοντες καταθοίνησιν, ἀλλήλοις πίστεις δόντες τε καὶ
having devouring to-one-another pledges having-given both and
λαβόντες, καὶ τὴν ὁμόνοιαν κρατυνάμενοι καὶ ὅρκοις τὸ
having-taken and the concord having-strengthened and with-oaths the
ὁμόπνουν φρικώδεσιν ἐμπεδώσαντες, συνέθεντο μὴ δοῦναι
conspiracy dreadful having-confirmed covenanted not to-give
ὕπνον τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, μηδὲ τοῖς κροτάφοις, εἰ δυνατόν,
sleep to-the eyes nor to-the temples if possible
παρασχέσθαι ἀνάπαυσιν, ἕως οὗ θανεῖται Ἀνδρόνικος καὶ τὸ
to-provide rest until — will-die Andronikos and the
τούτου αἷμα πρὸ τοῦ τῆς κόγχης χρώσειεν αὐτόν, ἐξ ἧς
his blood before the of-the purple-shell should-dye him from which
βάψαι τὴν οἰκείαν στολὴν ἱμειρόμενος πᾶσαν τὴν βασίλειον
to-dye the own robe longing all the imperial

φυταλιὰν ἐκριζοῖ καὶ ὡς μονιὸς διαλυμαίνεται ἄγριος.
plantation he-uproots and as (a)-solitary(-boar) ravages wild
ἦσαν δὲ οὕτω συνομοσάμενοι Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ
were and thus having-conspired Andronikos the son —
Ἀγγέλου Κωνσταντίνου, ὁ μέγας δοὺξ Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ
of-Angelos Constantine the grand duke Andronikos the
Κοντοστέφανος, καὶ οἱ τούτων υἱεῖς ἑκκαίδεκα ὄντες,
Kontostephanos and the their sons sixteen being
πάντες ἀκμαῖοι καὶ ῥομφαίαν ἐσπασμένοι πρὸς πόλεμον,
all vigorous and (a)-sword having-drawn for war
ὁ τοῦ δρόμου λογοθέτης ὁ Καματηρὸς Βασίλειος, καὶ
the of-the course logothete — Kamateros Basil and
συχνοὶ ἕτεροι κατὰ γένος αὐτοῖς συναπτόμενοι καὶ ἄλλως
many others by family to-them joined and otherwise
τὸ ἐπίσημον ἔχοντες. ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἔλαθε τὸ σύστρεμμα
the distinction having but not escaped the conspiracy
τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον, οὐκ εἰς τέλος ἄφθεγκτον καὶ κρύφιον
— Andronikos not to (the)-end unspoken and secret
διαμεῖναν. διὸ καὶ αὐτίκα ὅγε κατὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ Ἀγγέλου
having-remained wherefore also at-once he against the son — of-Angelos
ὁρμήσας, μικρὸν ἄποθεν αὐλιζομένου τῶν χερσαίων
having-rushed (a)-little apart encamping from-the land
πυλῶν τῆς πόλεως τηνικαῦτα, ἐκεῖνον μὲν φυγάδα μετὰ
gates of-the city then him indeed (a)-fugitive with
τῶν υἱέων τίθησιν, ἀσπασίως διεκδράντα τὴν σαγήνην ἣν
the sons makes gladly having-escaped the drag-net which
οἱ ὁπλοφόροι Ἀνδρονίκου αὐτῷ διεπέτασαν, ἐκ τοῦ μόλις
the armed-men of-Andronikos for-him spread from the barely
ἀκατίῳ περιτυχεῖν ἀμφορέων πλήρει κενῶν, καὶ αὐτὰ μὲν
on-(a)-skiff to-have-chanced of-amphoras full empty and them indeed
ἐκτινάξαι εἰς θάλασσαν ὅσα καὶ ἀμφιβλήστρου σκύβαλα,
to-shake-out into (the)-sea just-as also of-(a)-net refuse

αὐτὸν δ᾽ ἐν τούτῳ διεκπλεῦσαι μετὰ τῶν παίδων μόλις
him and in this to-sail-through with the children barely
τὸν κίνδυνον· τὸν δέ γε Κοντοστέφανον συνειληφὼς
the danger — and at-least Kontostephanos having-seized
καὶ τέσσαρας τῶν παίδων καὶ τὸν Καματηρὸν Βασίλειον
and four of-the children and — Kamateros Basil
πάντας ἐξομματοῖ, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους, ὁπόσους οὐ
all blinds besides and also others as-many-as not
μετ᾽ ἔλεγχον προφανῆ ἀλλὰ κατὰ φήμην ψιλήν, καὶ
after proof evident but by report bare and
ταύτην ἀμφίλογον, ἠκηκόει κοινωνῆσαι τοῖς εἰρημένοις
this disputed he-had-heard to-have-shared in-the mentioned
τοῦ σκέμματος. οὕτω τοίνυν θύσας καὶ ἀπολέσας
of-the plan thus therefore having-sacrificed and having-destroyed
Ἀνδρόνικος οὓς πάλαι μὲν συλλαβεῖν ὤδινεν,
Andronikos whom long-ago indeed to-seize he-was-in-labor-with
εἰς καιρὸν δ᾽ ἀνεβάλλετο τὴν ἐπίθεσιν, τινὰς δὲ καὶ
to (a)-time and he-put-off the attack some and also
δεσμωτηρίοις παραδούς, τῇ ὑπερορίᾳ δὲ καταδικάσας
to-prisons having-handed-over to-the exile and having-condemned
ἑτέρους καὶ ἄλλους ἄλλως διαφθείρας, ὁρῶν δὲ καὶ ὅσοι
others and others otherwise having-destroyed seeing and also as-many-as
περ κατελείφθησαν εὔγνωστοί τε καὶ εὐαρίθμητοι, εἰς
— were-left well-known both and few-to-count to
τοὔμπαλιν ἰέναι πρώην τοῖς πλείοσιν ἐπιχειροῦντες, κατὰ
the-reverse to-go formerly in-the more attempting like
τοὺς πλανωμένους τῶν ἀστέρων κἀκείνους μεταθεμένους
the wandering of-the stars and-those having-changed
τὰς γνώμας καὶ τὸν αὐχένα παρεχομένους Ἀνδρονίκῳ
the minds and the neck providing for-Andronikos
πατεῖν καὶ τῷ ἐκείνου ἅμα συμφερομένους ἄξονι, τὸν
to-tread and with-the his at-once being-borne axle the

τῆς δεσποίνης ἐπέσπευδεν ὄλεθρον, καὶ διαφόρους αἰτίας
of-the empress hastened destruction and various charges
ξυνθέμενος τέλος καὶ προδοσίας κρίνει τὴν ἄνθρωπον,
having-compiled (at-the)-end also of-treason judges the woman
συναγαγὼν τὸ ἐκείνῳ φίλον συνέδριον καὶ τῶν δικαστῶν
having-assembled the to-him dear council and of-the judges
οἳ κατακρινεῖν, οὐ κρινεῖν τὴν ἐν γυναιξὶ ταλαίπωρον
who to-condemn not to-judge the among women wretched(-one)
ἤμελλον. καὶ ἡ μὲν ὡς τὸν ἐπ᾽ ἀδελφῇ γαμβρὸν τὸν ῥῆγα
were-about and she indeed as the by sister brother-in-law the king
Οὐγγρίας τὸν Βελᾶν ἀνασείουσα καὶ πορθεῖν τὰ κατὰ
of-Hungary — Bela stirring-up and to-sack the(-places) about
Βρανίτζοβαν καὶ Βελάγραδα γραφαῖς ἐνάγουσα καὶ ἁδραῖς
Branitzova and Belgrade by-letters urging and with-stout
ἐπαίρουσα ὑποσχέσεσιν, εἰς τὴν τοῦ ἁγίου Διομήδους
raising promises to the of-the holy Diomedes
μονὴν περί τινα ἐκεῖ που στενωτάτην οὖσαν εἱρκτὴν
monastery about some there somewhere very-narrow being prison
ἀκλεῶς ἀπάγεται, ἔνθα δὴ καὶ ἐφ᾽ ἱκανὸν παρὰ τῶν
ingloriously is-led-away where indeed also for sufficient(-time) by the
φυλάκων ἐρεσχελούντων παροινουμένη καὶ λιμῷ καὶ δίψει
guards mocking being-insulted and by-famine and thirst
τετρυχωμένη τὸν σφαγέα διηνεκῶς ἐφαντάζετο ἐκ δεξιῶν
worn-out the slayer continually imagined on (the)-right
ἑστῶτα τομώτατον. ὁ δ᾽ Ἀνδρόνικος οὐδὲ βραχὺ γοῦν
standing sharpest — and Andronikos not-even (a)-little at-any-rate
τοῦ ἀγριαίνειν ὑποκεχάλαστο, ἀλλὰ τὸ τοῦ Δαβίδ,
from-the being-savage had-slackened but the(-word) — of-David
πόνον καὶ θυμὸν κατανοῶν καὶ παραδοῦναι σπεύδων αὐτὴν
toil and wrath considering and to-hand-over hastening her
εἰς θάνατον, καιρὸς οὔπω πολὺς καὶ τοῖς ζῶσιν ὅτι
to death time not-yet much and with-the living that

σύνεστι δυσχεραίνων ἀθροίζει πάλιν τοὺς τῇ ἀδικίᾳ
she-is-together being-vexed he-gathers again the(-ones) to-the injustice
βραβεύοντας δικαστάς, καὶ ὧν ἡ δεξιὰ δεξιὰ
awarding judges and whose the right(-hand) (is-the)-right(-hand)
ἀδικίας, καὶ ἐρώτησιν προτεινάμενος ὁποία τις ἐκ
of-injustice and (a)-question having-put-forward what-kind some from
τῶν νόμων ἐπήρτηται ποινὴ τοῖς προδόταις πόλεων καὶ
the laws hangs penalty on-the betrayers of-cities and
χωρῶν, καὶ ἀπόφασιν ἔγγραφον θανάτῳ ὑποδικάζουσαν
lands and (a)-sentence written to-death condemning
τοὺς οὕτω δρῶντας ἀνὰ χεῖρας δεξάμενος, ἦν τὸ
the(-ones) thus doing into hands having-received he-was the(-time)
ἐκ τούτου κατὰ τῆς ἀνάσσης ἄσχετος τὴν ὁρμήν. τοίνυν
from this against the queen unchecked in-the rush therefore
καὶ τὴν φωνὴν ὑψωσάντων καὶ διατόρως βοησάντων τῶν
and the voice having-raised and piercingly having-shouted of-the
παρανόμων ἐκείνων ψηφηφόρων δεῖν ἐκ τοῦ βίου
lawless those voters (it-is)-needful from the life
γενέσθαι τὴν δύσποτμον ἐκείνην ἐν βασιλίσσαις, χάρτης
to-become(-gone) the ill-fated that among queens (a)-paper
εὐθὺς παρὰ τοῦ παιδὸς καὶ βασιλέως ὑποσημαίνεται,
at-once by the child and emperor is-signed
ἀτεχνῶς ψεκάδι τοῦ μητρικοῦ διεκτυπούμενος αἵματος,
simply with-(a)-drop of-the maternal stamped blood
ταύτην μετατιθεὶς τῆς ζωῆς. ἐκλέγονται τοίνυν εἰς τὸ
her removing from-the life are-chosen therefore for the
καθυπουργῆσαι τῇ μυσαρᾷ ταύτῃ καὶ ἀνοσίῳ πράξει ὁ τοῦ
to-serve-in the abominable this and unholy deed the —
Ἀνδρονίκου πρωτότοκος υἱὸς Μανουὴλ καὶ ὁ σεβαστὸς
of-Andronikos first-born son Manuel and the sebastos
Γεώργιος ὁ τῆς τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου γυναικὸς ἀδελφός. ἄμφω
George the of-the — of-Andronikos wife brother both

δὲ καὶ πρὸς μόνην ἀπεπήδησαν τὴν ἐπιλογὴν ταύτην
and even at only leapt-away the choice this
δυσχεράναντες, καὶ τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐξεφαύλισαν δόγμα,
having-been-vexed and the of-the emperor disparaged decree
εἰπόντες μήτε πρότερον τῇ ἀναιρέσει τῆς βασιλίδος
having-said neither formerly to-the killing of-the empress
συνευδοκῆσαι ὅλως, ἀλλὰ τὰς χεῖρας φέρειν ἁγνὰς τοῦ
to-have-consented at-all but the hands to-bear pure of-the
μιάσματος, καὶ νῦν δὲ πολλῷ πλέον μὴ ἀνέξεσθαι αὐτῶν
pollution and now too by-much more not to-endure themselves
θεωμένων σῶμα διεκσπᾶσθαι δίκαιον, κἂν Ἀνδρόνικος
watching (a)-body to-be-torn-apart just and Andronikos
ὡς σκηπτῷ τοῖς λεγομένοις τούτοις πληγείς,
as by-(a)-thunderbolt by-the(-words) said these struck
παρὰ δόξαν πᾶσαν ἀπηντηκόσι, τάς τε τοῦ γενείου
beyond expectation all having-come the both of-the beard
τρίχας πυκνὰ περιείλισσε τοῖς δακτύλοις, πῦρ τῶν
hairs often twisted with-the fingers fire from-the
ὀμμάτων βλέπων, καὶ τὸ κάρη κλίνων τε καὶ ἀνάγων
eyes looking and the head inclining both and raising
ἑαυτὸν ἱκανῶς ἐταλάνισε καὶ μέγ᾽ ὤχθησε πολλάκις οἷς
himself sufficiently pitied and greatly was-vexed often that
οὐκ εἶχε τὸ φίλιον αἱμοχαρὲς καὶ πρὸς φονουργίαν
not he-had the friendly(-circle) blood-rejoicing and to murder
μόνῳ ἐκπυρούμενον νεύματι. τότε μὲν οὖν τῆς ὁρμῆς
at-(a)-sole being-inflamed nod then indeed then from-the rush
ἀνασειρασθεὶς ὡσεὶ καὶ ἵππος θερμὸς καὶ δυσκάθεκτος, ἢ
having-been-reined-back as also (a)-horse hot and hard-to-hold or
ὅσα καὶ καπνὸς φλόγα περὶ αὐτὴν εἰληθείς, τὸν οἰκεῖον
just-as also smoke (a)-flame about it rolled the own
ἀποσβέσας μὴ ὑπεξιόντα θυμόν, ὑπερέθετο τὴν ἀναίρεσιν·
having-quenched not going-out wrath put-off the killing

μετὰ δὲ βραχείας ἡμέρας τῷ διὰ πνιγμονῆς ἐλεεινῷ
after and few days to-the through strangling pitiable
μόρῳ ὑποδικάζει τὴν κακοδαίμονα, ἐπιστατησάντων τῷ
fate condemns the wretched(-woman) having-presided-over the
ὑπουργήματι τοῦ Τριψύχου Κωνσταντίνου, ὃς τὴν τῆς
service — Tripsychos Constantine who the of-the
ἑταιρειαρχείας ζώνην εἶχε, καὶ τοῦ ἐκτομίου Πτερυγιονίτου,
hetaireiarchy belt had and the eunuch Pterygionites
ὃς διεθρυλλεῖτο παρὰ πᾶσι καὶ τὸν τῆς πορφυρογεννήτου
who was-noised-about among all also the of-the purple-born
Μαρίας διὰ φαρμάκου κακουργῆσαι θάνατον. καὶ τὴν
Maria through poison to-have-wickedly-wrought death and her
μέν, τὸ γλυκερὸν φάος καὶ καλὸν ὅραμα ἀνθρώποις, εἶχεν
indeed the sweet light and fair sight to-men had
ἡ ἐκεῖ που ἀκτὴ τῇ ψάμμῳ καταχωσθεῖσαν. ἥλιε
the there somewhere shore in-the sand buried O-sun
τοῦ μιάσματος, καὶ λόγε θεοῦ προάναρχε, τῆς ὑπὲρ
the pollution and O-Word of-God beginning-before-beginning of-the beyond
κατάληψιν σῆς ἀνοχῆς!
comprehension your forbearance

XVIII · THE CROWNING OF ANDRONIKOS AND THE DEATH OF ALEXIOS

In September Andronikos' faction, citing the revolts of Nicaea and Prousa, proposes to the council that he reign with the boy, and he is acclaimed; his flatterers dance in the house of Michaelitzes. In the great church he is crowned before Alexios and swears at the mysteries to protect him. Soon the council votes the boy a private man under Homer's "let there be one lord," and condemns him to death. Stephen Hagiochristophorites, Constantine Tripsychos, and Theodore Dadibrenos strangle him with a bowstring. Andronikos kicks the body and mocks the dead parents; the head is thrown into a pit, and the body, sealed in lead, is sunk in the sea.

Ὁ δ' Ἀνδρόνικος ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐσκίρτα, πῶς ἂν εἴποι
— and Andronikos at these(-things) leapt how — would-say
τις; καὶ διεχεῖτο τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ἡδόμενον, τοῦ γένους
anyone and was-cheered the of-the soul pleased(-part) the race
ἐκτριβομένου τοῦ Μανουὴλ καὶ δενδροτομουμένου κήπου
being-worn-out — of-Manuel and being-felled garden
τοῦ βασιλείου, ὡς μόνος οἰκήσων τὴν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους
the imperial as alone going-to-inhabit the(-land) under (the)-Romans
καὶ τῶν ταύτης σκήπτρων ἐπιληψόμενος ἀδεῶς. ἐνστάντος
and of-the its scepters going-to-take-hold fearlessly having-come
δὲ τοῦ Σεπτεμβρίου μηνὸς τῆς δευτέρας ἰνδικτιῶνος
and the September month of-the second indiction
τοῦ ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑξακοσιοστοῦ ἔτους τῇ ἀναρρήσει
of-the six-thousandth six-hundredth year to-the proclamation
ἐπιβάλλει. οὐκοῦν οἱ ἐκ τῆς φαύλης συμμορίας,
he-sets-about therefore the(-men) from the base company
κατὰ γνώμην δήπουθεν Ἀνδρονίκου, κἂν περιέκρυπτε τὴν
by (the)-mind surely of-Andronikos even-if he-hid the
ἑαυτοῦ βούλησιν, λόγον εἰσήνεγκαν τῷ συνεδρίῳ περὶ
his-own will (a)-proposal brought-in to-the council about
τῆς νεοχμωθείσης τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς ἐπαναστάσεως καὶ τῆς
the newly-made by-the Bithynians revolt and the
ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως Νικαίας παραδοχῆς Ἰσαακίου τοῦ ἐξ
inside the city Nicaea reception of-Isaac the(-one) from
Ἀγγέλων καὶ Θεοδώρου τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ, ἀλλὰ δὴ
(the)-Angeloi and Theodore the Kantakouzenos but indeed
καὶ ὅσα κακουργοῦσιν οἱ Προυσαεῖς, εἰσοικισάμενοι
also as-many-as do-evil the Prousans having-received
Θεόδωρον τὸν Ἄγγελον καὶ ταὐτὰ τοῖς Νικαεῦσι
Theodore the Angelos and the-same(-things) as-the Nicaeans
φρονήσαντες. καὶ φάμενοι μὴ οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως ἠρεμήσειν τοὺς
having-minded and saying not not — otherwise would-be-quiet the

στασιώδεις, εἰ μὴ Ἀνδρόνικος βασιλεύσειεν ὁ διὰ
seditious if not Andronikos should-reign the(-one) because-of
τὴν ὑπαργυρίζουσαν τῷ χρόνῳ τρίχα τῶν νέων ἔχων
the silvering with-the time hair than-the young being-able
λέξαι σοφώτερα, καὶ ἐπὶ θρόνου καθίσας τοῦ διαλίθου καὶ
to-say wiser(-things) and on (the)-throne having-sat the jeweled and
τῇ βασιλείῳ ταινίᾳ διαδηθεὶς συναυτοκρατοροίη τῷ
with-the imperial fillet crowned should-be-co-autocrat with-the
παναφήλικι βασιλεῖ καὶ διορᾷη τὸ γενησόμενον καὶ
wholly-underage emperor and should-see-through the(-thing) going-to-be and
περατοῖ τὸ πραχθησόμενον μετ' ἰσχύος μείζονος καὶ
should-accomplish the(-thing) going-to-be-done with strength greater and
ἐξουσίας ἀρχικωτέρας, εἶχον εὐθὺς τοὺς περιεστῶτας, καὶ
authority more-princely they-had at-once the(-ones) standing-around and
ὅσοι περ ἐκείνῳ συνήδρευον διὰ γένους λαμπρότητα
as-many-as — with-him sat-in-council through of-family splendor
καὶ ἀξιωμάτων σεμνότητα, ὁμοφώνως ἀνακραγόντας πάλαι
and of-dignities solemnity with-one-voice having-cried-out long-ago
αὐτοῖς εἶναι τὸ προβληθὲν δι' ἐφέσεως, καὶ μηκέτι
for-them to-be the(-thing) put-forward through desire and no-longer
καιρὸν εἶναι τοῦ ἀναδύεσθαι· ἢ γὰρ ἂν καὶ βίαν συμμίξωσι,
time to-be for-the to-hold-back or for — also force they-will-mix
προχωροῦσαν οὐκ ἔχοντες τὴν πειθώ. ἀμέλει καὶ τῆς
advancing not having the persuasion indeed also the
εὐφημίας κατάρχονται, καὶ οὑτωσί πως διατιθέασι τὴν
acclamation they-begin and thus somehow arrange the
ἀνάρρησιν, „Ἀλεξίου καὶ Ἀνδρονίκου μεγάλων βασιλέων
proclamation of-Alexios and Andronikos great emperors
καὶ αὐτοκρατόρων Ῥωμαίων τῶν Κομνηνῶν πολλὰ τὰ
and autocrats of-(the)-Romans the Komnenoi many the
ἔτη" πλατέσι καὶ ἀνεωγόσιν ᾄδοντες στόμασι καὶ μικροῦ
years with-broad and open singing mouths and by-little

διαρρηγνύμενοι ταῖς φωναῖς. διαδοθέντος δὲ τοῦ καλοῦ
bursting with-the voices having-been-spread and the fine
τοῦδε πράγματος τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀβελτέροις (οὕτω γὰρ
this affair to-the in the city fools thus for
χρεὼν τὸν Κωνσταντινουπολίτην δῆμον καλεῖν), ὡς
(it-is)-needful the Constantinopolitan people to-call as
μελισσῶν σμήνη τῶν σίμβλων ἀπαναστάντα τὰ πλήθη
of-bees swarms from-the hives having-risen the multitudes
συνείλεκτο ἐκ παντὸς γένους καὶ τέχνης ἁπάσης καὶ
had-gathered from every race and craft all and
πάσης ἡλικίας τῆς συνόδου γεγενημένης, ὅτε καί τις
every age the synod having-happened when also someone
τῶν τοῦ Βήλου κριτῶν (τὸ δὲ ὄνομα ἑκὼν ὑπερβήσομαι)
of-the — of-Velum judges the and name willingly I-shall-pass-over
εἰς τὸ τοῦ ἐπὶ τῶν δεήσεων ὀφφίκιον ἀναβὰς ὡς θεράπων
to the of-the over the petitions office having-risen as servant
Ἀνδρονίκου θερμότατος, καὶ ἄλλος δέ τις πρωτονοτάριος
of-Andronikos hottest and another too someone protonotarios
τιμηθεὶς γλωττογάστωρ καὶ μηδενὸς ἀγενέστερος τῆς
honored glutton-of-tongue and than-nobody more-ignoble of-the
τυραννίδος ὑποδρηστήρ, τῆς κατὰ τὴν ἀνάρρησιν τοῦ
tyranny attendant the about the proclamation —
Ἀνδρονίκου φήμης ἁπανταχῇ διατρεχούσης καὶ αὐτῶν
of-Andronikos report everywhere running-through and of-themselves
δὲ τῶν φαυλοκολάκων τὰ ὦτα περικτυπησάσης, ὥσπερ
too the base-flatterers the ears having-resounded-around as
ἐν ἑνὶ πνεύματι τὸ τυραννεῖον καταλαβόντες καθ' ὃ
in one breath the tyrant's-house having-reached in which
ἐτελεταρχεῖτο τάδε τὰ ἄθεσμα (τοῦτο δὲ ἦν ὁ τοῦ
were-celebrated these the lawless(-things) this and was the —
Μιχαηλίτζη λεγόμενος οἶκος), τὰ συγκλητικῶς ἐξυφασμένα
of-Michaelitzes called house the senatorially woven

τῶν κεφαλῶν ἐξενεγκόντες καλύμματα καὶ τῶν κατὰ
of-the heads having-brought-out coverings and of-the on
νώτου κεχυμένων λευκολίνων λαβόμενοι διείλουν αὐτὰ
(the)-back poured white-linens having-taken-hold twisted them
ὡς σφαίρας, χοροστατοῦντες τοῖς ἐκ τριόδων
as balls leading-the-dance to-the(-ones) from (the)-crossroads
καὶ τῆς τότε τελετῆς προεξάρχοντες, πρὸς μέλος τε
and of-the then rite leading to (a)-melody both
κεκλασμένον μετερύθμιζον τὴν φωνήν, καὶ πανικῶς
broken changed-the-rhythm-of the voice and Pan-like
ἐξαλλόμενοι καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ὡς ἐς κρότον ξυμβάλλοντες
leaping and the hands as for applause striking-together
τὼ πόδε ὑπεσάλευον, καὶ κατὰ μέσον ἐδίνευον, μολπῇ
the two-feet swayed and in middle whirled with-song
τ' ἰϋγμῷ τε τὴν γῆν ἐκρότουν ὑπορχούμενοι. ὦ τῆς
both with-shouting and the ground struck dancing O the
ἀναιδείας καὶ τῆς μικρογνώμονος φρενὸς καὶ κουφότητος!
shamelessness and the small-minded mind and lightness
τοῦ δ' Ἀνδρονίκου καταβάντος ἀπὸ τοῦ τυραννείου ἐς
— and Andronikos having-gone-down from the tyrant's-house to
τὸ ἐν Βλαχέρναις βασίλειον, καὶ γενομένου κατὰ τὸν
the in Blachernai palace and having-come into the
ἐντὸς τούτου ὑψηρεφῆ δόμον ὃς Πολύτιμος λέγεται,
within it high-roofed house which Polytimos is-called
ἐφίσταται καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος ἐκ τῶν ἔξωθεν, ὁμοῦ
arrives also the emperor Alexios from the outside at-once
παιάνων τε καὶ στεναγμάτων (οὐ γὰρ πάντες τῷ καιρῷ
paeans both and groans not for all by-the time
παρεσύρησαν) εὑρὼν μεστὰ τὰ ἀνάκτορα, καὶ αὐτὸν
were-swept-along having-found full the palace and himself
Ἀνδρόνικον ὡς βασιλέα σχεδὸν παρὰ πάντων καταλαβὼν
Andronikos as emperor almost by all having-found

εὐφημούμενον. ἑκὼν τοίνυν ἀέκοντί γε θυμῷ τοῖς
acclaimed willing therefore with-unwilling at-least spirit to-the(-things)
τελουμένοις ἐπευδοκήσας ἐκολάκευε κἀκεῖνος ἐν τοῖς
performed having-consented flattered also-he among the
λοιποῖς τὸ γερόντιον, Ἀνδρόνικον εἰς τὸ συμβασιλεύειν
rest the old-man Andronikos to the co-reigning
ἐπεγείρων, καὶ προθυμοποιῶν εἰς τὸ ἐνεστὸς ἔργον τὸν
rousing and making-eager for the present deed the(-one)
ἀκρατῶς εἰς τοῦτο πάλαι φερόμενον. τὸ δὲ τῆς Ἀνδρονίκου
intemperately to this long-ago borne the and of-the of-Andronikos
φατρίας θερμότερον καὶ ἀκκιζόμενον Ἀνδρόνικον καὶ
faction more-hot and coy Andronikos and
τὴν συνεδρίαν εἰρωνευόμενον ἀμφοτέραις συσχόντες εἰς
the sitting-with dissembling with-both(-hands) having-held onto
τὴν χρυσόπαστον κλίνην ἐφῆκαν ἐφ' ἧς ὁ βασιλεὺς
the gold-sprinkled couch set on which the emperor
ἵζανεν. ἄλλοι δὲ τὴν καπνηρὰν καὶ πυραμοειδῆ ὀρέαν
sat others and the smoky and pyramid-shaped cap
τῆς κεφαλῆς ἀφελόμενοι πυρσὴν αὐτῷ περιέθεντο, καὶ
from-the head having-taken (a)-red(-one) on-him put and
στολὴν βασιλικὴν ἐνέδυσαν ἕτεροι. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ
(a)-robe imperial clothed(-him-in) others on-the and next(-day)
ἐπὶ τῆς μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας ἀρξαμένης τῆς τῶν βασιλέων
in the great church having-begun the of-the emperors
ἀναρρήσεως γίνεσθαι Ἀνδρόνικος ἀνηγορεύετο πρότερον,
proclamation to-happen Andronikos was-proclaimed first
ὁ δὲ Ἀλέξιος ὑπεβέβαστο, μεταπεσούσης τῆς τάξεως. καὶ
— and Alexios was-put-below having-changed the order and
ἡ αἰτία ὡς καλλίστη καὶ εὐπρεπής· οὔ φασι δεῖν τὸν
the cause as finest and seemly not they-say needful the
ἴνφαντα καὶ ἐς μέτρον οὔπω ἡλικίας ἱκόμενον λειογένειον
infant and to measure not-yet of-age having-come smooth-chinned

προαναγορεύεσθαι τοῦ πολιότριχος Ἀνδρονίκου καὶ γεραροῦ
to-be-proclaimed-before the gray-haired Andronikos and venerable
τὸ φρονεῖν καὶ ἅμα πρόσω καὶ ὀπίσω τὸ ὁρᾶν ἔχοντος
in-the thinking and at-once forward and backward the to-see having
τῷ ἐσθλῷ τῆς φύσεως. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς Ἀνδρόνικος
by-the excellence of-the nature when and also himself Andronikos
τὰ ἱερὰ ἐσαφίκετο μέλαθρα στεφθησόμενος, τότε πρώτως
the holy reached halls going-to-be-crowned then first
ὤφθη τοῖς ἀνθρώποις διαχυθεὶς καὶ τὸ τοῦ βλέμματος
was-seen by-the men cheered and the of-the look
ὁ θὴρ μεταθέμενος βλοσυρὸν καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ τὸ κρεῖττον
the beast having-changed grim(-ness) and the to the better
τῶν πραγμάτων ἀλλοίωσιν πολλοῖς τῶν δεομένων
of-the affairs change to-many of-the(-ones) begging
καθυποσχόμενος. ἦν δὲ ταῦτα φενάκη πρόδηλος καὶ
having-promised were and these(-things) (a)-cheat manifest and
ψευδὴς ἐπαγγελία τοῦ ἀπατεῶνος, καὶ τὸ τοῦ προσώπου
false promise of-the deceiver and the of-the face
ἱλαρόν, φιλανθρωπίας παρυφιστῶν ἰσχνότατον ἴνδαλμα
cheerfulness of-humanity setting-up (a)-thinnest image
πρόσκαιρον συσκιάζον τὴν ἔνδοθεν ἀγριότητα. εἰσελθὼν δὲ
temporary shading the inner savagery having-entered and
τὸ ἱερὸν καὶ τελεσθεὶς ὁπόσα τοῖς στεφομένοις
the holy(-place) and having-been-initiated-in as-many-as to-the crowned
εἴθισται ἄναξι, πρόσεισι δεῆσαν τῶν ἀχράντων
customary(-for) lords comes it-having-been-needful of-the undefiled
ἁγιασμῶν μετασχεῖν, καὶ τὸν οὐράνιον ἄρτον δεξάμενος
sanctities to-partake and the heavenly bread having-received
ἐν τῷ ἐγγίζειν τῷ ἐκπώματι τὰς χεῖρας ἀνέσχε, καὶ
in the to-approach the cup the hands raised and
σχηματίσας ἑαυτὸν εἰς παθαινόμενον κατὰ τῶν φρικωδῶν
having-shaped himself into (one)-being-moved by the awful

ἐπόμνυσι μυστηρίων, ἀκροωμένων σχεδὸν ἁπάντων ὅσους
swears mysteries hearing almost all as-many-as
τὸ ἱερὸν συνεῖχεν ἄδυτον, μὴ δι᾽ ἕτερόν τι βασιλεύσειν
the holy held sanctuary not for other anything to-reign
αἱρετίσασθαι ἢ τὸ θελῆσαι βοηθῆσαι τούτῳ καὶ τῷ
to-have-chosen than the to-wish to-help this(-one) and the
τούτου κράτει, δείξας τὸν συνεστῶτα βασιλέα καὶ
his power having-shown the standing-with emperor and
ἀνεψιὸν Ἀλέξιον, ὃν μεθ᾽ ἡμέρας ἀπηγχόνησε καὶ τῷ
nephew Alexios whom after days he-strangled and to-the
τῆς θαλάσσης βυθῷ παρέπεμψεν. ἐξιὼν δὲ τοῦ ἱεροῦ
of-the sea depth sent going-out and from-the holy(-place)
μετὰ δορυφορίας ὡς ἐνῆν μάλιστα λαμπροτέρας καὶ
with bodyguard as was-possible most more-brilliant and
πλείστων ὑπασπιστῶν (τὸ γὰρ δειμαίνειν ἄκρως τοιαῦτα
of-very-many shield-bearers the for to-fear extremely such(-things)
ὑφηγεῖτο ἐκείνῳ) καὶ διελθὼν τὸν ἐν τῇ Χαλκῇ νεὼν
suggested to-him and having-passed-through the in — Chalke temple
τοῦ σωτῆρος Χριστοῦ, τὴν πορείαν ἐπέτεινεν, οὐ βάδην
of-the savior Christ the march he-stretched not at-a-walk
προβαίνων καὶ ἔστιν οὗ ἐμβραδύνων, ὡς ἔθος τοῖς
advancing and it-is where lingering as (is)-custom for-the
θριαμβεύουσιν αὐτοκράτορσιν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀνεὶς τὸν ἵππον
triumphing autocrats but having-let-go the horse
ἐλευθέρῳ ποδὶ πορεύεσθαι. ἦν οὖν τὸ γεγονὸς τοῦτο εἰς
with-free foot to-go was then the event this into
ἀμφίλογον· οἱ μὲν γὰρ δειλίαν τὸ ποιητικὸν αἴτιον
doubt some indeed for cowardice the efficient cause
τοῦ ὁρωμένου ἀπεφοίβαζον, οἱ δὲ ἄλλο τι
of-the(-thing) seen prophesied others and other something
ὑπενόουν. γενόμενος δὲ κατὰ τὸ μέγα παλάτιον καὶ
suspected having-come and to the great palace and

ᾄσας τὰ ἀναγορευτήρια, ἐφ᾽ ἕτερα τρέπει τὸν νοῦν
having-sung the proclamation-songs to other(-things) turns the mind
ἐναγῆ ἔργα. ἐκποδὼν γὰρ θέσθαι τὸν βασιλέα βουληθεὶς
accursed deeds out-of-the-way for to-put the emperor having-wished
Ἀλέξιον, τὴν φίλιον καὶ πάλιν ἀθροίζει πνύκα καὶ
Alexios the friendly(-circle) also again gathers (a)-pnyx and
τὴν ἑταιρείαν ἀγείρει τὴν ἐκείνου συνοργιάζουσαν
the fellowship collects the his celebrating-the-orgies-with(-him)
τὰ μὴ ὅσια. καὶ τοίνυν τὸ Ὁμήρειον ἔπος ἅπαντες
the(-things) not holy and therefore the Homeric verse all
φωνήσαντες, ὃ διέξεισιν „οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη· εἷς
having-uttered which goes-through not good (is)-many-lordship one
κοίρανος ἔστω, εἷς βασιλεύς,” καὶ ὡς ἀετοῦ γῆρας
lord let-there-be one king and as of-(an)-eagle old-age
κορύδου νεότης, ψηφίζονται ἰδιωτεῦσαι τὸν βασιλέα
of-(a)-lark youth they-vote to-be-a-private-man the emperor
Ἀλέξιον, οὐκέτι λόγων οἰκονομίας ἀδήλων τοῖς πολλοῖς
Alexios no-longer of-words of-economy unclear to-the many
μεμνημένοι παιδοκομίας τε καὶ διαμονῆς τοῦ κράτους
remembering of-child-rearing both and of-continuance of-the power
καλλίονος, ταῦτα δὴ τὰ χθές τε καὶ πρώην ἐπὶ
finer these indeed the yesterday both and the-day-before at
πολυανθρώπων συνελεύσεων προβαλλόμενα καὶ τοῖς
crowded meetings put-forward and to-the(-ones)
ἐρωτῶσι τὴν αἰτίαν τῶν γινομένων εἰς ἀπολογίαν
asking the cause of-the(-things) happening for defense
προκείμενα, εἴ τις τέως παροικῶν ἀτεχνῶς ἐν τῇ
set-forth if anyone meanwhile sojourning simply in the
λαμπροτάτῃ πόλει τοῦ Κωνσταντίνου οὐκ ἦν εἰδὼς τὰ
most-brilliant city — of-Constantine not was knowing the(-things)
γινόμενα καὶ τὸν λόγον ὅλως ἠγνοηκὼς δι᾽ ὃν
happening and the reason at-all having-been-ignorant through which

ἐπεραίνοντο. ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω ἀκριβῶς τὸ βράβευμα τοῦτο
they-were-accomplished but not-yet exactly the award this
τῇ πολιτείᾳ ἐγνώριστο, καὶ κρίμα θανάτου κατὰ τοῦ
to-the citizenry had-become-known and (a)-judgment of-death against the
βασιλέως ἐξάγεται παρὰ τῆς φατρίας ἐκείνης τῆς πονηρᾶς,
emperor is-brought-out by the faction that the wicked
τὸ τοῦ Σολομῶντος ἄντικρυς ἐπαινεσάντων τῶν
the(-word) — of-Solomon outright having-praised the(-ones)
συνειλεγμένων τότε καὶ φθεγξαμένων ἀναιδῶς „δήσωμεν
gathered then and having-uttered shamelessly let-us-bind
τὸν δίκαιον, ὅτι δύσχρηστος ἡμῖν ἐστὶ καὶ βαρύς ἐστι καὶ
the just because troublesome to-us he-is and heavy he-is even
μόνον βλεπόμενος.“ καὶ νυκτὸς ἐπεισπεσόντων αὐτῷ τοῦ
only being-seen and by-night having-fallen-on him —
Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτου Στεφάνου, τοῦ Τριψύχου Κωνσταντίνου
Hagiochristophorites Stephen — Tripsychos Constantine
καί τινος Δαδιβρηνοῦ Θεοδώρου, προεστῶτος τῶν
and (a)-certain Dadibrenos Theodore presiding-over the
ῥαβδοφόρων, τὴν διὰ τόξου νευρᾶς καθυποδέχεται
rod-bearers the by bow's string be-receives
πνιγμονήν. ἀρθεὶς δὲ ὁ νεκρὸς καὶ ἀχθεὶς
strangling having-been-lifted and the corpse and having-been-brought
εἰς Ἀνδρόνικον κατὰ τοῦ κενεῶνος τῷ ἐκείνου ποδὶ
to Andronikos on the flank with-the his foot
τύπτεται, καὶ τῶν τοκέων τῷ κειμένῳ ὁ μὲν ὡς
is-struck and of-the parents to-the(-one) lying the one as
ἐπίορκος ἐκείνῳ καὶ ἐπηρεαστὴς διατωθάζεται, ἡ δὲ ὡς
perjurer to-him and abuser is-mocked the other as
περιλεσχήνευτον ἑταιρικὸν καταμωκᾶται γύναιον, ἔπειτα
(a)-much-talked-of courtesan is-jeered (a)-woman then
τιτρᾶται ὀβελίσκῳ τὸ οὖς, καὶ κρόκης ἐξαφθείσης κηρὸς
is-pierced with-(a)-spit the ear and (a)-thread having-been-fastened wax

περιπλασθεὶς τῷ Ἀνδρονίκου σφραγιστηρίῳ ἐνσημαίνεται
plastered-round with-the of-Andronikos seal is-stamped
δακτυλίῳ. καὶ τὸ μὲν λοιπὸν σῶμα καταδικάζεται ῥιφῆναι
ring and the indeed rest body is-condemned to-be-thrown
βυθῷ, ἡ δὲ κεφαλὴ ἀποτμηθῆναι καὶ αὖθις Ἀνδρονίκῳ
into-(the)-deep the and head to-be-cut-off and again to-Andronikos
προσενεχθῆναι. καὶ πέρας εἰληφότος τοῦ ἐπιτάγματος
to-be-brought and (an)-end having-taken the command
ἡ μὲν ἐν παραβύστῳ κατὰ τὴν λεγομένην Καταβατὴν
the(-head) indeed in (a)-hole at the called Katabate
διαφίεται, τὸ δὲ σκῆνος κεράμῳ μολιβδίνῳ ἐνειληθὲν
is-let-go the and body in-(a)-pot leaden wrapped
τοῖς θαλαττίοις κόλποις ἐκδίδοται, τῆς ἁλιάδος, ἥτις τὸν
to-the of-the-sea gulfs is-given-up the fishing-boat which the
οἰκτρότατον τοῦτον φόρτον ἀνεῖχε, δυσὶν ἀναγομένης
most-pitiable this cargo held with-two putting-out
ἐνδόξοις ἀνδράσι μετὰ μολπῶν καὶ ᾠδῶν, δηλαδὴ τῷ ἐπὶ
notable men with songs and odes forsooth — over
τοῦ κανικλείου Ἰωάννῃ τῷ Καματηρῷ, ὃν καὶ ὕστερον
the inkstand to-John the Kamateros whom also later
ἀρχιποίμενα ἡ τῶν Βουλγάρων προεδρεύουσα ἔλαχε, καὶ
(as)-chief-shepherd the of-the Bulgarians presiding(-see) obtained and
Θεοδώρῳ τῷ Χούμνῳ, ὃς τετίμητο χαρτουλάριος.
to-Theodore the Choumnos who had-been-honored chartoularios

ANDRONIKOS I, BOOK ONE

I · ANNA AND THE OATHS

Alexios dies short of fifteen, after three years of reign under his mother and two tyrants. Andronikos marries Anna, the boy's betrothed and daughter of the king of the Franks, not yet eleven. He has the patriarch Basil and the synod release him and the other perjurers from their oaths to Manuel and his son, rewarding the bishops with stools beside his throne, an honor soon withdrawn. Andronikos Lapardas, commanding with Alexios Branas against the king of Hungary, resolves to escape to the East, crosses from Rhellokastellion, is seized at Atramyttion by Kephalas, blinded, and thrown into the monastery of the Pantepoptes, where he soon dies. Andronikos, frightened, sends forged letters east saying he had sent Lapardas himself.

Καὶ οὕτω μὲν ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος
and thus indeed from men the emperor Alexios
ἐγεγένητο, ζήσας τὸν μὲν ἅπαντα χρόνον ἔτη μὴ
had-become(-gone) having-lived the indeed whole time years not
ἀκραιφνῶς πεντεκαίδεκα, τρία δὲ ἐκ τούτων ἄρξας, οὐ καθ'
fully fifteen three and of these having-ruled not by
ἑαυτὸν δὲ καὶ ἀμιγῶς, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ὑπὸ μητρὶ
himself and and unmixed but the indeed first under (his)-mother
τὴν ἀρχὴν διεξαγούσῃ παιδοκομούμενος, ἔπειτα ὑπὸ δυοῖν
the rule conducting being-nursed then under two
τυράννων τῶν πραγμάτων τῆς βασιλείας ἐπειλημμένων ὅσα
tyrants the affairs of-the empire having-seized just-as
καὶ ἥλιος ὑπὸ νέφους συσκιαζόμενος, ὥστε καὶ βασιλευομένῳ
also (the)-sun by (a)-cloud overshadowed so-that also to-(one)-being-ruled
ἐῴκει μᾶλλον ἢ βασιλεύοντι, ἐκεῖνα ἐπιτάσσων καὶ
he-was-like rather than ruling those(-things) ordering and
δρῶν ὅσα εἰσηγοῦντο οἱ ἐπιστάται, μέχρι τοῦ δι'
doing as-many-as proposed the overseers up-to the through

ἀγχόνης τὸ πέρας δέξασθαι τῆς ζωῆς. τῆς δὲ πράξεως
strangling the end to-receive of-the life of-the and deed
ταύτης οὕτω τετελεσμένης οἰκτρῶς, ἁρμόζεται Ἀνδρονίκῳ
this thus having-been-accomplished pitiably is-joined to-Andronikos
πρὸς συμβίωσιν Ἄννα ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου μνηστή,
for cohabitation Anna the of-the emperor Alexios betrothed
θυγάτηρ οὖσα τοῦ τὴν ἀρχὴν τῶν Φράγγων διέποντος.
daughter being of-the(-one) the rule of-the Franks administering
καὶ οὐκ ᾐσχύνετο Κρονίων ἀπόζων ἀνεψιοῦ γυναικὶ
and not was-ashamed of-Kronos smelling (his)-nephew's with-wife
μιλτοπαρήῳ καὶ τρυφερᾷ καὶ μήπω τὸ ἐνδέκατον ἔτος
red-cheeked and delicate and not-yet the eleventh year
ἐξηνυκυίᾳ συγκατακείμενος ἀθεμίτως, καὶ παραγκαλιζόμενος
having-completed lying-with unlawfully and embracing
ὁ πέπων τὴν ὀμφακίζουσαν, ὁ ὑπέρωρος τὴν ἡλικίαν τὴν
the ripe(-one) the still-unripe(-girl) the past-his-prime in-the age the
ὀρθότιτθον νεάνιδα, καὶ ὁ ῥικνὸς τῷ χρόνῳ καὶ χαλαρὸς
firm-breasted maiden and the shriveled in-the time and slack
τὴν ῥοδοδάκτυλον κορίσκην καὶ δρόσον ἔρωτος στάζουσαν.
the rosy-fingered girl and dew of-love dripping
Βασιλεύσας δ' Ἀνδρόνικος αἰτεῖται τὸν πατριάρχην
having-reigned and Andronikos asks the patriarch
Βασίλειον καὶ τὴν τότε σύνοδον λυθῆναι τοῦ ὅρκου ὃν
Basil and the then synod to-be-released from-the oath which
εἶχεν αὐτὸς ὀμωμοκὼς τῷ βασιλεῖ Μανουὴλ καὶ τῷ ἐκείνου
he-had himself having-sworn to-the emperor Manuel and to-the his
ταλαιπώρῳ παιδί, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σὺν τούτῳ πάντες, ὅσοι
wretched child and the others with him all as-many-as
παραβάται ὤφθησαν τῶν ὀμωμοσμένων. καὶ οἱ μέν,
transgressors were-seen of-the(-things) sworn and they indeed
ὡς εἰ δεσμεῖν ἀδιαφόρως καὶ λύειν τὰ πάντα εἰλήφασι
as if to-bind indifferently and to-loose the all(-things) they-have-received

πρὸς θεοῦ, τόμους ἐξέθεντο αὐτίκα δι᾽ ὧν ἀμνηστίαν
from God volumes set-out at-once through which amnesty
τῶν ἠνομημένων τοῖς μὴ εὐόρκοις ἐδίδοσαν ἀπαξάπασιν.
for-the transgressions to-the not oath-keeping they-gave all
ὁ δὲ ὡς θαυμαστήν τινα παρέχει τὴν ἀμοιβὴν τοῖς τῶν
he and how wonderful a provides the requital to-the of-the
ἐπιταγμάτων αὐτοῦ πληρωταῖς. ἡ δὲ ἦν καὶ τῶν τότε μὲν
commands his fulfillers it and was both of-the then indeed
αἰτηθέντων ῥαδία τερμάτωσις, ἃ μικρὰ δήπουθεν
asked easy completion which(-things) small surely
ἦσαν καὶ περὶ μικρῶν ὑφηγούμενα· ἡ δὲ μεγίστη τὸ
were and about small(-things) suggesting the(-one) and greatest the
συνεδρεύειν ἐκείνους αὐτῷ σκιμποδίσκων παρατιθεμένων καὶ
to-sit-in-council them with-him stools being-set-beside and
παρεισφερομένων τῷ βασιλείῳ θρόνῳ, ὃ καὶ οὐχ ἧττον
brought-in beside-the imperial throne which also no less
εἰς γέλωτα τῶν ἑλομένων καὶ καταδεξαμένων ἀρχιερέων οὐκ
into laughter of-the having-chosen and having-accepted high-priests not
ἐπὶ συχναῖς ἡμέραις συμβὰν ἥπερ φαντασίαν τιμῆς καὶ
for many days having-happened which (a)-phantasm of-honor and
δόξης ἴνδαλμα, ἐπὶ τὴν προτέραν ἐπανῆλθε συνήθειαν, καθὰ
of-glory (an)-image to the former returned custom as
καὶ ξύλον ἐπικλινὲς βίᾳ πρὸς τὴν προτέραν ἕξιν ἐπάνεισιν
also wood bent by-force to the former state returns
ἀνεθέν. μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ ταύτης πολὺ παρεσπάσατο· ἵνα
let-go rather indeed then also from-this much he-drew-away that
γὰρ μὴ δοκῇ Ἀνδρόνικος παλιμβολώτατος ἀνθρώπων
for not he-might-seem Andronikos most-changeable of-men
καὶ ἀστασίαν ἤθους ἐπὶ ταῖς ἑαυτοῦ πράξεσι νοσῶν, τὸ εἰς
and from-instability of-character in the his-own deeds sick the into
ὄψιν ἐκείνῳ ἐλθεῖν οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς οὗτοι οὐχ εὕρισκον εὐχερὲς
sight to-him to-come the high-priests these not found easy

ἐπὶ βήματος καθημένῳ μετέπειτα λαμπροῦ. καὶ οἱ πρὸ
on (the)-tribunal sitting afterward brilliant and the(-ones) before
μικροῦ τῇ βασιλικῇ συνεδρίᾳ σεμνυνόμενοι, καὶ γέρας
(a)-little in-the imperial session priding-themselves and (a)-prize
εἰληφέναι τοῦτο Δαυιδικῶς ὡς πιστοὶ τῆς γῆς βρενθυόμενοι,
to-have-taken this David-like as faithful of-the land swaggering
τότε ὑπενόστουν ἐγκαλυπτόμενοι καὶ ταλανίζοντες ἑαυτούς,
then went-back covering-their-faces and pitying themselves
οἷς θεοῦ ἀπέστησαν τὰ ἄλυτα λύοντες καὶ τὸν
for-what from-God they-stood-away the unloosable loosing and the
ἐμπαίκτην διακενῆς Ἀνδρόνικον θεραπεύοντες.
mocker in-vain Andronikos courting

Ὡς δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἀνάρρησιν τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου καὶ
as and the(-things) about the proclamation — of-Andronikos and
τὴν ἀναίρεσιν Ἀλεξίου τοῦ βασιλέως δῆλα ἦσαν Ἀλεξίῳ τε
the killing of-Alexios the emperor plain were to-Alexios both
τῷ Βρανᾷ καὶ Ἀνδρονίκῳ τῷ Λαπαρδᾷ τοῖς τῶν ταγμάτων
the Branas and to-Andronikos the Lapardas the of-the units
στρατηγοῖς ἅπερ ἀντεφέρετο κατὰ τὸν Νίσον καὶ τὴν
generals which were-opposed at — Nis and —
Βρανίτζοβαν τῷ τῆς Οὐγγρίας ῥηγὶ τῷ Βελᾷ, πορθοῦντι
Branitzova to-the — of-Hungary king — Bela sacking
τὰ ἐκεῖ πάντα καὶ ποιοῦντι κακῶς τοῖς ξίφεσιν,
the(-things) there all and treating badly with-the swords
ἄτερος μὲν τῶν ἀρχηγῶν ὁ Λαπαρδᾶς ἀπειρητέαν κέκρικε
one indeed of-the commanders — Lapardas to-be-given-up judged
τὴν ζωὴν καὶ τὴν εὐρυχανδῆ γένυν Ἀνδρονίκου διὰ παντὸς
the life and the wide-gaping jaw of-Andronikos through all
ὑπεβλέπετο καταχάσκειν ἔκτοτε μέλλουσαν καὶ αὐτοῦ, ὁ
suspected to-gape-down thenceforth about-to also on-him —
δέ γε Βρανᾶς ἀσμένως τὴν μετάθεσιν τῆς βασιλείας
and at-least Branas gladly the change of-the empire

ὑπέφερεν, ἤδη τῷ χορῷ ἐγγραφεὶς οἷς Ἀνδρόνικος
bore already in-the chorus enrolled on-whom Andronikos
προσέβλεπεν ἥμερον. πολλὰς οὖν ὁ Λαπαρδᾶς Ἀνδρόνικος
looked tamely many then — Lapardas Andronikos
ὁδοὺς τραπόμενος ἐνθυμήσεων, καὶ κατὰ κύνα Λάκαιναν
roads having-turned of-thoughts and like (a)-dog Laconian
ἣν θευσεῖται ἰχνηλατήσας, μίαν εὕρισκε σώζουσαν ἀτραπὸν
which will-run having-tracked one found saving path
τὸ τῆς ὄψεως καὶ ἐξουσίας ἀποπλάζεσθαι Ἀνδρονίκου.
the from-the sight and power to-wander-away of-Andronikos
καὶ εἶχεν ἂν ἑαυτὸν ἀπαθῆ κακῶν διατηρήσας, εἰ τῇ
and would-have — himself unharmed by-evils having-kept if in-the
βουλῇ ταύτῃ ἐπέμενε καὶ μὴ πρὸς πρᾶξιν ἑτέραν
counsel this he-had-remained and not to deed another
μετακεκύβευτο. ἐρασθεὶς δὲ κακῶς δράσειν Ἀνδρόνικον
had-shifted having-longed and badly to-do (to-)Andronikos
καὶ τῆς εἰς τὸν κύριον καὶ βασιλέα παρανομίας
and for-the against the lord and emperor transgression
ἀμύνασθαι, θαρρεῖ τὴν ἀπόστασιν, καὶ τὴν δυσμὴν ὁρῶν
to-avenge dares the revolt and the west seeing
οὐ χωρήσουσαν αὐτὸν μήτε μὴν παραδεξομένην τὴν κατ᾽
not going-to-hold him nor indeed going-to-receive the against
Ἀνδρονίκου ὁρμὴν διὰ τὸν παρόντα καὶ συστρατηγοῦντα
Andronikos rush because-of the present and fellow-general
Βρανᾶν, τὴν ἕω φαντάζεται καὶ πρὸς ἐκείνην ἐκτείνει τοὺς
Branas the east imagines and toward it stretches the
ὀφθαλμούς, καὶ ὡς συνηθεστέραν μὲν ἑαυτῷ ἄρξαντι κατ᾽
eyes both as more-familiar indeed to-himself having-ruled in
αὐτὴν πολλάκις τὰς μεγίστας ἀρχάς, καὶ ὡς θερμὰ δὲ
it often the greatest offices and as hot and
πρὸς ἀντιστασίαν οὐχ ἧττον τρέφουσαν σώματα. ἀμέλει καὶ
for resistance no less nourishing bodies indeed also

τῷ συνηγεμόνι Βρανᾷ κοινολογησάμενος, καὶ πείσας
with-the fellow-commander Branas having-conferred and having-persuaded
κατὰ χώραν μένειν ἕως αὐτὸς πρὸς τὸν πρεσβύτην ἅμα
in place to-remain until himself to the old(-man) at-once
καὶ πρόσφατον αὐτοκράτορα παραγένοιτο, ὡς εἶχεν εὐθὺς
and new autocrat should-arrive as he-was at-once
ἐξώρμησε, τὴν φήμην προφθάνων, ἣ καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ
rushed-out the report anticipating which also the(-things) under
γῆν κρυπτόμενα διορᾷ καὶ τὰ γενησόμενα πολλάκις
earth hidden sees-through and the(-things) going-to-be often
ὡς ἤδη γεγενημένα διατρανοῖ. καὶ γεγονὼς κατὰ τὴν
as already having-been proclaims and having-come at —
Ὀρεστιάδα, εἴποι δ' ἄν τις ἄλλος Ἀδριανούπολιν,
Orestias would-call and — anyone other Adrianople
ἀφ' ἧς ὥρμητο, καὶ βραχύ τι ἐγκαρτερήσας καὶ
from which he-had-set-out and little something having-stayed and
ὅσον ταῖς ἐκεῖ κατοικούσαις ἀδελφαῖς ὁραθῆναί τε καὶ
as-much-as by-the there dwelling sisters to-be-seen both and
συντάξασθαι τὰ ἀπόδημα, ἔγνω μὴ περαιτέρω ἐλινύειν
to-take-leave the parting-greetings resolved not further to-linger
ἀλλ' ὡς ἐνὸν ἐπισπέρχειν τὴν ἐς ἕω περαίωσιν·
but as (was)-possible to-hasten the to (the)-east crossing
ἤδη γὰρ ἀθυρόγλωττος ἦν ἡ φήμη, καὶ ἐπὶ τριόδων
already for unbarred-of-tongue was the report and at crossroads
καὶ πλατειῶν ἄκρων τε τειχέων καὶ δόμων εὐστόμει τὴν
and squares (the)-tops both of-walls and of-houses spoke-aloud the
ἀπόδρασιν τοῦ ἀνδρός, καὶ πολλαχῇ ἐτίθει διατοξεύσιμον.
escape of-the man and in-many-places made (it)-shot-through
μιᾷ τοίνυν νυκτὶ πρὸς θάλασσαν κάτεισι, καὶ ναυσὶν
in-one therefore night to (the)-sea goes-down and ships
ἐμβὰς αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, αἳ κατὰ τὸ
having-boarded himself both and the(-ones) with him which at —

Ῥελλοκαστέλλιον τούτου ἕνεκα ἡτοιμάσθησαν, ἐς τὴν
Rhellokastellion of-this for-the-sake had-been-prepared to the
περαίαν γίνεται. κἀντεῦθεν ἀναπνεύσας βραχὺ ἐκφυγεῖν τὸ
opposite-shore comes and-thence having-breathed (a)-little to-escape the
διολέσθαι ᾤετο καὶ τὸ προβεβλῆσθαι θοίνη τις ἑτοίμη ἢ
to-perish he-thought and the to-be-set-forth feast some ready or
ἐπιτράγημα πρόχειρον ταῖς γνάθοις τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου. ἦν δ',
dessert at-hand to-the jaws — of-Andronikos was and
ὡς ἔοικε, καὶ οὗτος τῇ προνοίᾳ ἐκ τῆς τῶν ζώντων
as it-seems also this(-man) by-the providence from the of-the living
βίβλου ἀπηλειμμένος καὶ εἰς θοίνην Ἀνδρονίκῳ δαιταλευθεὶς
book erased and for (a)-feast for-Andronikos served-up
καὶ τὴν νεύουσαν ἐς ᾅδου κληρούμενος πλάστιγγα. ἐνθέν
and the inclining to Hades being-allotted scale thence
τοι καὶ τοῦ θεοῦ ἀντιπνεύσαντος ἐκείνων ταῖς χερσὶ
surely also — God having-blown-against(-him) of-those by-the hands
θηρᾶται καὶ ἀναπέμπεται πρὸς Ἀνδρόνικον, ὑφ' ὧν
is-hunted and is-sent-up to Andronikos by whom
ἐλπίσιν ἐθάλπετο συντηρηθῆναι ἀδιαλώβητος, εὖ τε καὶ
with-hopes he-was-warmed to-be-preserved unharmed well both and
ὡς ἀρίστως πράξειν, καὶ χειρὶ καὶ ψυχῇ παντοίαν
as best to-fare and with-hand and soul every-kind-of
σύναρσιν καὶ ἄρηξιν εὕρασθαι πρὸς τὸ καταπαλαῖσαι
help and aid to-find for the to-wrestle-down
Ἀνδρόνικον. ἦσαν δὲ ταῦτα διανοίας οὐκ εὐτυχοῦς
Andronikos were and these(-things) of-mind not fortunate
ἀναπλάσματα καὶ ὀνειρώδη, ὡς δέδεικται, φαντάσματα.
fabrications and dreamlike as was-shown phantasms
γενόμενος γὰρ κατὰ τὸ Ἀτραμύττιον συλλαμβάνεται παρά
having-come for at — Atramyttion he-is-seized by
τινος Κεφαλᾶ, ἀνδρὸς μέγα δυναμένου τότε παρὰ τῇ
(a)-certain Kephalas (a)-man greatly being-powerful then in the

χώρᾳ καὶ πρωτιστεύοντος πιστοῦ τε τῷ τυραννοῦντι, ὡς
land and being-first faithful both to-the tyrant as
ἔδειξε, καὶ παρακατατίθεται χερσὶν Ἀνδρονίκου σφάγιον
he-showed and is-deposited into-hands of-Andronikos (a)-victim
εὐτρεπὲς καὶ ἱερεῖον ἀνακογχυλιαζόμενον πρὸς ἀναίρεσιν,
ready and (a)-sacrifice purple-dyed for killing
καὶ τὰς κόρας ἐκκόπτεται, καὶ παραρριπτεῖται τῇ τοῦ
and the pupils is-cut-out-of and is-thrown into-the —
Παντεπόπτου μονῇ, τὴν τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτὸν πραγμάτων
of-Pantepoptes monastery the of-the about him affairs
φορὰν ὡς ἀγνώμονα ὀδυρόμενος· τὸν μὲν γὰρ ὑπὲρ
course as unkind lamenting him indeed for for
καλλίστης αἰτίας τὸν τῆς ἀποστασίας ἀναρῥῖψαι κύβον,
(a)-finest cause the of-the revolt to-have-thrown die
τὴν δὲ οὐδὲ τὸ βραχύτατον γοῦν προσσχοῦσαν οἷς
it and not-even the smallest at-any-rate having-attended to-what
μετ᾽ εὐβουλίας αὐτὸς ἐπέβαλε, προσθέσθαι μερίδι τῇ
with good-counsel himself undertook to-attach-to part to-the
χείρονι. οὕτω κρύψας ἔχει θεὸς οὐ μόνον τὸν ἄμοχθον
worse thus having-hidden has God not only the toilless
καὶ ἀνόδυρτον βίον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ προαισθέσθαι τὸ μέλλον
and unlamented life but also the to-foresee the coming
κακὸν καὶ τὸ προελέσθαι τὸ ἀκίνδυνον ἐπιτήδευμα. καὶ
evil and the to-choose-beforehand the dangerless pursuit and
οὗτος γὰρ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐν πολλοῖς ὀφθεὶς στρατηγικώτατος,
this(-man) for the man in many(-things) seen most-generalship-skilled
αἰσχρὸν δουλεύειν οἰηθεὶς Ἀνδρονίκῳ μετὰ τὸν τοῦ
shameful to-serve having-thought (to-)Andronikos after the of-the
βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου μόρον, καὶ τὸν ἐκ τοῦ τυράννου
emperor Alexios fate and the from the tyrant
προφθάνων θάνατον, καὶ πρὸς φόνον ἑτοιμοτάτης ἀποξενῶν

ἑαυτὸν φύσεως, ἔλαθεν ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου καταλαμβανόμενος
himself from-(a)-nature was-unaware by that being-caught
ὃν ἔφευγεν, ἢ χερσὶν ἐμπίπτων ἃς ἀπεδίδρασκεν,
whom he-fled or into-hands falling which he-ran-from
ἢ τὸν ἐξόπισθεν καταλήψεσθαι προσδοκώμενον ὡς
or the(-one) from-behind going-to-overtake expected as
ἐπιδιώκοντα κατὰ στόμα προσυπαντῶντα εὑρίσκων καὶ
pursuing at (the)-mouth meeting finding and
ἐνώπιον συμπλεκόμενον καὶ συνέχοντα. καὶ ὁ μὲν μετ᾽
in-front grappling and holding and he indeed after
οὐ πολύν τινα χρόνον τοῦ βίου θανάτῳ ἀπάγεται, ὁ
not much some time from-the life by-death is-led-away —
δ᾽ Ἀνδρόνικος οὕτω τῇ ἀποστασίᾳ τούτου κατεπτοήθη
and Andronikos thus at-the revolt his was-terrified
ὡς παρ᾽ ὅλην τὴν ἐκείνου φυγὴν τὴν οἰκείαν ὡς ἤδη
that throughout whole the his flight the own as already
ἐφεστῶσαν φαντάζεσθαι καταστροφήν· ἐδεδίει γὰρ ὡς περὶ
standing-over to-imagine overthrow he-feared for as about
τὰς μάχας ὀξύρροπον καὶ λήματος ἀνδρείου μέτοχον τὸν
the battles quick-inclining and of-spirit manly partaking —
Λαπαρδᾶν. ἀμέλει καὶ μὴ προχωροῦσαν ὁρῶν τὴν δι᾽
Lapardas indeed also not advancing seeing the through
ἐπιδιώξεως ἢ μεθ᾽ ὅπλων τούτου καταπολέμησιν, πρὸς
pursuit or with arms his warring-down to
τὴν διὰ γραμμάτων μεθαρμόζεται πανουργίαν, καὶ τὸν
the through letters he-changes villainy and the
τρόπον καινὸν ὁ σοφιστὴς ἀνεπλάσατο. βασιλικὰ γὰρ
manner new the sophist fabricated imperial for
ξυνθέμενος γράμματα ἐκπέμπει ταῦτα πρὸς τοὺς τῶν ἑῴων
having-composed letters he-sends-out these to the of-the eastern
ἐπαρχιῶν πρωτεύοντας· ἐλάλουν δὲ πονηρίαν ἀληθῶς
provinces chief(-men) spoke and wickedness truly

τὰ γραφόμενα, καὶ διετείνοντο, ὁμιλοῦντα ἔχοντα
the(-things) written and insisted conversing having
τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον, παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ σταλῆναι κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν
— Andronikos by him to-have-been-sent to — Asia
τὸν Λαπαρδᾶν, καὶ πᾶν ὅπερ ἂν οὑτοσὶ διαπράξηται
— Lapardas and all whatever — this(-man) may-do
κατ᾽ οἰκονομίας ἄγνωστον τοῖς πολλοῖς τρόπον ὑπὲρ
by of-economy unknown to-the many manner for
τῆς αὐτοῦ βασιλείας μέλλειν τοῦτο διαπραχθήσεσθαι, καὶ
the his empire to-be-about this to-be-going-to-be-done and
ἐνῆγε πάντας εἰς τὴν ἐκείνου ἀνενδοίαστον παραδοχήν.
he-urged all to the his unhesitating reception
ἦν δὲ ὁ σκοπὸς Ἀνδρονίκῳ ἐντεῦθεν ἐγκόψαι τὴν ὁρμὴν
was and the aim for-Andronikos hence to-cut-off the rush
τῶν πολλῶν, ὑφορωμένων ἐφ᾽ ὅτῳ δὴ αὐτὸς μὲν
of-the many suspecting at which indeed he-himself indeed
ὁ Λαπαρδᾶς κατ᾽ Ἀνδρονίκου ἐξῆρκε τὸ φρόνημα καὶ
— Lapardas against Andronikos raised the spirit and
ὡς ἀντίφρων τὰς τῶν ἀνδρῶν στίχας ἐπιπορεύεται, ὁ
as contrary-minded the of-the men ranks goes-along —
δ᾽ Ἀνδρόνικος τῷ ἀποστάτῃ τὴν ἐς αὐτὸν πίστιν
and Andronikos to-the rebel the toward himself faith
ἐπιμαρτύρεται καὶ ὡς παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ πεμφθέντα τὸν πεφευγότα
bears-witness and as by him sent the fugitive
δέξασθαι διορίζεται. καὶ τί μὲν ἂν ταῦτα τὰ καινοφανῆ
to-receive ordains and what indeed — these the new-appearing
ἔδρασάν τε καὶ ἴσχυσαν γράμματα, ἡ ὀξεῖα τοῦ
would-have-done both and would-have-availed letters the swift of-the
ἀνδρὸς κατάσχεσις οὐ παρῆκε διαγνωσθῆναι.
man seizure not allowed to-be-discerned

Relieved, Andronikos visits his father's tomb at the monastery in Bera and spends Christmas at the races. In spring he sends Alexios Branas against Lopadion and marches on Nicaea, which has received Isaac Angelos, Theodore Kantakouzenos, and Persians; its people revile him from the walls. His engines fail, so he brings Isaac's mother Euphrosyne and sets her on the ram as a shield. The defenders shoot past her, burn the engines by night, and draw her up by a rope, jeering at Andronikos as a butcher and an old Priapus, while he paces about the city like a baffled bear.

Τότε δὲ καὶ τὴν ποίαν ταύτην παρὰ δόξαν Ἀνδρόνικος
then and also the terror this beyond expectation Andronikos
ἀποκρουσάμενος ἰάνθη τὸ ψυχίδιον ὡσεί τε περὶ
having-repelled was-cheered the little-soul as both about
σταχύεσσιν ἐέρση, καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἔξεισι, καὶ ὁμαλαῖς
ears-of-grain (the)-dew and from-the city goes-out and with-even
κινήσεσι καὶ σταθμοῖς βραχέσι καταλαμβάνει τὰ Κύψελλα,
movements and stages short reaches — Kypsella
καὶ τοῖς ἐκεῖσε κυνηγεσίοις ἐνευφρανθεὶς κατὰ τὴν
and by-the there hunts having-been-delighted at the
πατρῴαν ἀφικνεῖται μονὴν τὴν ἐν τῇ Βήρᾳ διακειμένην,
paternal arrives monastery the in — Bera lying
καὶ τῷ τοῦ φύσαντος ἐφίσταται μνήματι μετὰ
and at-the of-the(-one) having-begotten(-him) stands tomb with
δορυφορίας καὶ δόξης βασιλικῆς, ἧς κἀκεῖνος πάλαι
bodyguard and glory imperial which also-that(-man) long-ago
ποτὲ ἐρῶν οὐκ ἐφίκετο, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸ βασιλειᾶν πατρόθεν
once loving not reached since also the desire-to-reign from-the-father
Ἀνδρόνικος ὡς κλῆρον καταβὰν διεδέξατο. καὶ
Andronikos as (an)-inheritance having-come-down took-over and
κατ᾽ ἐκείνας τὰς ἡμέρας σχάσας τὸ κακῶς τινὰς
in those the days having-relaxed the badly some

τιθέναι, ὡς Ἀλκυονίδας πρὸς πολλῶν ὀνομάζεσθαι, μετὰ
to-treat as Halcyon(-days) by many to-be-named after
μικρὸν ἐπάνεισιν αὖθις εἰς τὰ βασίλεια, τῶν γενεθλίων
(a)-little he-returns again to the palace the birthday
ἐπιστάντων Χριστοῦ. καὶ ἁμίλλαις ἵππων καὶ θεωρίαις
having-come of-Christ and to-contests of-horses and spectacles
προσσχών, ἔαρος ὑποφαίνοντος τὸ στρατιωτικὸν ἅπαν
having-attended spring appearing the military(-force) all
συνήθροισε, ὅσον τε ἑσπέριον καὶ τοῦ ἑῴου ὁπόσον
he-gathered as-much-as both western(-was) and of-the eastern as-much-as
οὐκ ἀφηνίασε· καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν τὴν εὐθὺ τῆς πόλεως
not had-revolted and himself indeed the(-road) straight-to the city
Νικαίας ἴεται, τὸν δὲ Βρανᾶν Ἀλέξιον ἐκ τῶν κατὰ
Nicaea hastens — and Branas Alexios from the at
Βρανίτζοβαν ἐπανεληλυθότα μερῶν ἐκπέμπει μετὰ στρατιᾶς
Branitzova having-returned parts he-sends-out with army
ἱκανῆς τοῖς περὶ τὸ Λοπάδιον ἀντιταξόμενον· ἤδη γὰρ
sufficient the(-ones) about — Lopadion going-to-array-against already for
καὶ οὗτοι τοῖς ὁμόροις Νικαεῦσί τε καὶ Προυσαεῦσιν
also these with-the neighboring Nicaeans both and Prousans
ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ ἥκοντες ἀπέστησαν φρόνημα. καὶ ὡς
into the same having-come had-stood-away spirit and as
εὐρόησεν αὐτῷ ἡ στρατήγησις καὶ τέλος τῷ πολέμῳ
went-well for-him the generalship and (an)-end to-the war
ἐπέθηκε δεξιώτατον, ἄρας ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς τὴν Νίκαιαν
he-put most-favorable having-set-out thence to — Nicaea
παραγίνεται καὶ συμμίγνυσιν Ἀνδρονίκῳ, καὶ περὶ ἓν
arrives and joins Andronikos and in one
στρατόπεδον ἀμφοτέρων συνδραμόντων τῶν στρατευμάτων
camp both having-run-together the armies
ἔγνω προσβαλεῖν τῇ πόλει Ἀνδρόνικος. οἱ γὰρ ἔνδον
resolved to-attack the city Andronikos the(-men) for inside

οὐκ ἀπόντος μόνον Ἀνδρονίκου ἐφρονηματίζοντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ
not absent only Andronikos were-haughty but also
παρόντα ἐξουθένουν, καὶ ὅπλοις ἠμύνοντο παντοίοις
present despised and with-arms defended(-themselves) all-kinds-of
τῶν τειχῶν προεκφαινόμενοι, καὶ λόγοις ἀσχήμοσιν
from-the walls appearing and with-words unseemly
ἔπληττον, μηδενὸς φειδόμενοι καὶ βλήματος καὶ ῥήματος.
struck sparing nothing both of-missile and of-word
καὶ ἦσαν αἱ μὲν πύλαι τῆς πόλεως μεμυκυῖαι καὶ ὀχεῦσιν
and were the indeed gates of-the city shut and with-bars
ἀραρότως ἐνηρμοσμέναι, αἱ δὲ γλῶσσαι, ὅσα καὶ πυλῶν
firmly fitted the and tongues just-as also of-gates
τῶν χειλέων διαιρομένων, καὶ ὡς ἐκ θωρακίων τῶν
the lips being-parted and as from breastworks the
ὀδόντων ἐκπίπτουσαι, βολίδας αἰσχρορρημοσύνης ἠκόντιζον
teeth falling-out darts of-foul-speech hurled
ἐς Ἀνδρόνικον. ὁ δὲ τοιούτῳ βλήματι καιρίως πληττόμενος
at Andronikos he and with-such missile mortally being-struck
πῦρ ἀπέπνει θυμοῦ ἐκπυρηνίζον ἆσθμα Τυφώνειον, οἷα
fire breathed of-wrath blazing-out (a)-breath Typhonian as
μηδὲ στέγειν ἔχων τὸν ἔνδον τάραχον ἐπεὶ καὶ πόλις ἡ
not-even to-contain being-able the inner turmoil since also (the)-city —
Νίκαια αὐχεῖ μὲν καὶ τὸ ἐκ κραταιῶν τειχῶν ἀνάλωτον
Nicaea boasts indeed also the from strong walls untakeable
ἢ δυσάλωτον γοῦν, ἐκ πλίνθου ᾠκοδομημένη πᾶσα
or hard-to-take at-any-rate of brick built all
ὀπτῆς· τότε δὲ καὶ στρατιωτῶν εἰς αὐτὴν εἰσρυέντων
baked then and also soldiers into it having-flowed
ὁπόσοι ἀπεστύγουν Ἀνδρόνικον, καὶ τοῦ Ἀγγέλου δὲ
as-many-as loathed Andronikos and — of-Angelos and
Ἰσαακίου, ὃς μετ᾽ Ἀνδρόνικον Ῥωμαίων ἐκράτησε τῆς
Isaac who after Andronikos of-(the)-Romans ruled from-the

τυραννίδος παραλύσας Ἀνδρόνικον, καὶ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ
tyranny having-removed Andronikos and — of-Kantakouzenos
Θεοδώρου, καὶ Περσῶν ἐκ προσκλήσεως εἰσδεδεγμένων
Theodore and Persians by invitation having-been-received
ἔνδοθεν, οὐκ ἀγαθὰ τοῖς πορθοῦσι τὰ τοῦ
inside not good for-the(-ones) sacking the(-things) of-the
πολιορκεῖν ἐφαντάζετο. πλείστας οὖν ἡμέρας παριππεύσας
besieging appeared very-many then days having-ridden-by
Ἀνδρόνικος οὐδὲν ἤνυεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἄντικρυς ἐῴκει ὄρεσιν
Andronikos nothing accomplished but outright seemed against-mountains
ἀποτόμοις προσφερόμενος ἢ πετρῶν ῥαχίαις συμπλεκόμενος
sheer charging or with-rocks' ridges grappling
παραλόγως, καὶ πρὸς Ἄρβηλα καὶ τείχη διαμιλλώμενος
unreasonably and with Arbela and walls vying
Σεμιράμεια, ἢ βέλεμνα πέμπων πρὸς οὐρανόν. οἱ
Semiramidean or missiles sending to heaven the(-men)
γὰρ ἔνδον ἐκθύμως ἐμάχοντο, καὶ ὅπλοις μὲν τὰς δι᾽
for inside furiously fought and with-arms indeed the through
ὅπλων ἀπεκρούοντο προσβολάς, μηχανῶν δὲ κατασκευαῖς
arms repelled attacks of-engines and by-constructions
ἀπηχρείουν τέλεον τὰ τῶν πετρῶν ἀφετήρια, ἅπερ ὁ
made-useless wholly the of-the stones catapults which the
βαθύνους Ἀνδρόνικος ἐτεκταίνετο, τειχομάχια ἱστῶν
deep-minded Andronikos built wall-fighting(-engines) setting-up
βελοστάσιά τε καὶ ὀρυκτῆρας ἐπιτεχνώμενος, καὶ εἴ τι
missile-stations both and diggers devising and if anything
ἕτερον διαλύειν ἔχει περίβολον πόλεως ἐργαζόμενος, καὶ
other to-dissolve is-able (the)-circuit of-(a)-city working and
φιλοτιμούμενος πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας, ὡς πολὺ τὸ κατὰ
striving-for-honor toward the(-ones) present that much the in
τὰς τῶν πόλεων ἁλώσεις ἐνδέξιον ηὔχησεν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ
the of-the cities captures dexterity he-boasted he indeed for

ἐπήγνυε τὰς ἑλεπόλεις, καὶ τὴν σφενδόνην περιειργάζετο, τὸν
fixed the city-takers and the sling busied-himself-about the
λύγον τε καὶ τὸν στρόφαλον καὶ τὸν τειχεσιπλήτην κριὸν
withy both and the pivot and the wall-striking ram
σιδήρῳ ἐφράγνυεν· οἱ δὲ Νικαεῖς τοτὲ μὲν ἀπὸ πυλίδων
with-iron fenced the and Nicaeans sometimes indeed from posterns
ἀδήλων ἐκθρώσκοντες τῆς πόλεως πυρὶ παρεδίδοσαν καὶ
unseen leaping-out of-the city to-fire handed-over and
χερσὶ κατέσπων τὰ μηχανήματα, τοτὲ δὲ προσαγόμενα
with-hands dragged-down the engines sometimes and brought-against
τείχεσι δι᾽ ἑτέρων ὁμοίων ὀργάνων ὡσεὶ καὶ ἀράχνης
(the)-walls through other like engines as also of-(a)-spider
διέλυον νήματα, ὥστε καὶ Ἀνδρόνικος εἰς κενὸν σχάζοντα
dissolved threads so-that also Andronikos into vain dropping
ὁρῶν τὰ ἑαυτοῦ διαβούλια ἐννοεῖ τι ἀπάνθρωπον
seeing the his-own plans thinks-of something inhuman
καὶ ὀλίγοις πάλαι καταπραχθὲν πολιορκοῦσί τε καὶ
and by-few of-old done by-besiegers both and
πολιορκουμένοις ἔξωθεν. τὴν γὰρ Ἰσαακίου τοῦ Ἀγγέλου
by-besieged from-outside the for of-Isaac the Angelos
μητέρα τὴν Εὐφροσύνην ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἀνακομίσας νῦν μὲν
mother — Euphrosyne from Byzantium having-brought-up now indeed
ὡς πρόβλημα προυτίθει τῶν ἑλεπόλεων, νῦν δὲ τῷ κριῷ
as (a)-shield set-before the city-takers now and on-the ram
ἐπαναβάλλων ὡς ἐν ὀχήματι προσῆγεν οὕτω τῷ τείχει τὸ
putting(-her) as in (a)-vehicle brought thus to-the wall the
μηχάνημα. τῷ τοι καὶ ἦν δακρύειν ἐν ταὐτῷ
engine for surely also it-was(-possible) to-weep in the-same(-time)
καὶ θαυμάζειν, δακρύειν μὲν διὰ τὸ τοῦ ὁράματος
and to-wonder to-weep indeed because-of the of-the sight
καινότροπον καὶ τὸ τοῦ θυμοῦ πάντα ῥᾷον ποιεῖν, καὶ
novel-kind and the of-the wrath all(-things) more-easily doing and

μηδεμίαν τῶν ξενακούσεων καὶ τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως
none of-the unheard-off(-things) and of-the human nature
ἀλλοτρίων ὑποστελλόμενον πρᾶξιν, ἐκπλήττεσθαι δ' ὅπως
alien shrinking-from deed to-be-astounded and how
οὐκ ἐτεθνήκει τῷ δέει τὸ γύναιον ἄνω τῶν μηχανημάτων
not had-died from-the fear the woman above the engines
καθήμενον καὶ τοῖς τείχεσι τῆς πόλεως προσαγόμενον,
sitting and to-the walls of-the city brought
ὅτε καὶ πρώτως τεθέανται ἄνθρωποι σαρκίον ἁπαλὸν καὶ
when also first saw men flesh soft and
τοῦτο γυναικεῖον εἰς ἔρυμα σιδήρου προβεβλημένον, καὶ
this womanly for (a)-defense of-iron put-forward and
τὴν τάξιν ἐνηλλαγμένην καὶ μεταπηδῶσαν ἐς τὸ ἀνόμοιον,
the order changed and leaping to the unlike
ὡς δέμας μὲν εὐπαθὲς καὶ ἀνθρώπινον τῶν ἀντιτύπων
as (a)-body indeed delicate and human before-the resistant
προεκκεῖσθαι μηχανημάτων εἰς ἀποσόβησιν τοῦ χαλκὸν
to-be-set engines for (the)-scaring-off of-the bronze
ἐγχρίπτειν χαλκῷ, σίδηρον δὲ περιστελλόμενον ἀνθρώπου
to-strike-against bronze iron and being-wrapped by-(a)-man's
σώματι. τοῖς δ' ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν οὕτως ἀτεχνῶς τὰ
body to-the(-ones) and from the walls thus simply the
βέλη ἐφρένωτο ὡς ἀφίεσθαι μὲν καθὰ καὶ πρότερον
missiles had-been-given-sense so-that to-be-shot indeed as also before
καὶ πλήττειν τοὺς ἐπιόντας καὶ καταπλήττειν, αὐτὴν δὲ
and to-strike the attackers and to-astound herself and
τὴν εὐγενῆ γυναῖκα κακῶν ἀπαθεστάτην τηρεῖν, ὡς εἴπερ
the noble woman by-evils most-untouched to-keep as if
καὶ χερσὶ καὶ νεύμασιν ἐξ ἑαυτῆς μετῆγε τὰ βέλεμνα, εἰς
also with-hands and nods of herself she-diverted the missiles to
δὲ τὰς τῶν ἀντιθέτων καρδίας αὐτὰ κατέπηξεν. οὐ μόνον
and the of-the opponents hearts them fixed not only

τοίνυν ἐς οὐδὲν χρήσιμον τὴν ἀπάνθρωπον ταύτην ἐπίνοιαν
therefore to nothing useful the inhuman this design
καταλήξασαν εἶδεν Ἀνδρόνικος, ἀλλὰ καὶ νυκτὸς ἐξιόντες οἱ
having-ended saw Andronikos but also by-night going-out the
Νικαεῖς τάς τε μηχανὰς πυρὶ παρέδοσαν καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα
Nicaeans the both engines to-fire handed-over and the woman
διὰ μηρίνθου ἀνιμήσαντο ἢ ὡς Ἅρπυιαι ἀνηρείψαντο,
by (a)-cord drew-up or as Harpies snatched-up
Ἀνδρόνικον δὲ ὡς Φινέα ἄλλον παρῆκαν ἄχθεσθαι μὴ
Andronikos and as Phineus another let to-be-vexed not
ἔχοντα ὃ πεινῶντι τῷ θυμῷ παραθήσεται. καὶ κλέος
having what hungry to-the wrath he-will-set-before and glory
ἐντεῦθεν μέγα ἐπ᾽ ἀνδρείᾳ παρὰ τοῖς ἐναντίοις κτησάμενοι
hence great for courage among the opponents having-acquired
οἱ Νικαεῖς ἔτι μᾶλλον ἠρρενώθησαν τὰ φρονήματα
the Nicaeans still more were-made-manly in-the spirits
καὶ τῆς μάχης ἥπτοντο εὐθαρσέστερον. οὐκ ἀπὸ τῶν
and the battle touched more-boldly not from the
τειχῶν δὲ μόνον προφαινόμενοι ἔργα γενναῖα ἐπεδείκνυντο,
walls and only appearing deeds noble they-displayed
καὶ Ἀνδρόνικον σκώμμασιν ἔπλυνον, μακελλάριον αὐτὸν
and Andronikos with-jeers washed butcher him
ἀποκαλοῦντες καὶ κύνα φιλαίματον καὶ σαπρόγηρον καὶ
calling and dog blood-loving and rotten-old and
κακὸν ἀθάνατον καὶ ἀνθρώπων Ἐριννὺν καὶ φιλογύνην
evil immortal and of-men Erinys and woman-lover
καὶ Πρίηπον Τιθωνοῦ τε καὶ Κρόνου πολυετέστερον, καὶ
and Priapus than-Tithonus both and Kronos older and
εἴ τι αἴσχιστον ἄλλο πρᾶγμα καὶ ὄνομα, ἀλλὰ κἀκ τῶν
if any most-shameful other thing and name but also-from the
ἐπάλξεων, ὡς εἴρηκε τὸ λέγειν, καταπηδῶντες διεξεχέοντο
battlements as said the saying leaping-down they-poured-out

τῶν πυλῶν. Ἀνδρόνικος δὲ τῷ ὑπωχριῶντι τοῦ προσώπου
from-the gates Andronikos and by-the paleness of-the face
καὶ τῷ μὴ κατὰ φύσιν τοῦ βλέμματος καὶ τῷ πολλάκις
and by-the not according-to nature of-the look and by-the often
ὡς ἐν ἱστῷ ὑφαινούσης τῷ δακτύλῳ περιελίττειν τὸ
as at (a)-loom (a-woman)-weaving with-the finger to-twist the
κατακεχυμένον καὶ βοστρυχῶδες τῆς γενειάδος θυμομαχῶν
flowing-down and curly of-the beard fighting-his-wrath
προδήλως ἐδείκνυτο καὶ δόλους ὑφαίνων κατὰ τῶν
plainly was-shown and tricks weaving against the
Νικαέων. ἀμέλει μηδὲ φέρειν ἔχων τὸ τῶν ἔνδον
Nicaeans indeed not-even to-bear being-able the of-the(-ones) inside
αὐθαδες, λιμώττων δὲ ὡς κύων Δαυιδικῶς εἰπεῖν ἐκ
self-will starving and as (a)-dog David-like to-say from
τοῦ μὴ ἔχειν τὸ κατὰ θοινησόμενον, περιεκύκλου τὴν
the not to-have the(-meal) for to-feast encircled the
πόλιν τῆς ἡμέρας πολλάκις, καὶ ὡς ἠπορημένη ἄρκτος
city of-the day often and as (a)-perplexed bear
τῇδε κἀκεῖσε μεταχωρῶν κατεστέναζε τῶν ταγμάτων,
this-way and-that-way moving groaned-at the units
καὶ τοῖς ταξιάρχαις ἐπέπληττεν ὡς δήπου βλακευομένοις
and the taxiarchs rebuked as surely being-lazy
περὶ τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τὴν παράταξιν ὑπεκκλίνουσι.
about the war and the battle-line avoiding

Theodore Kantakouzenos charges Andronikos from the eastern gate, falls, and is beheaded. The Nicaeans lose heart; their bishop leads them out in supplication, barefoot. Andronikos feigns mercy, but later exiles many and throws some from the walls.

τολμητίας δ᾽ ὢν ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς Θεόδωρος, καὶ
daring and being — Kantakouzenos Theodore and
τῇ ἀκμῇ τῆς ἡλικίας ὅσα καὶ οἶνος ζέων νεωστὶ
in-the prime of-the age just-as also wine boiling newly
ληνοβατηθείς, ἰδών ποτε τὸν βασιλέα Ἀνδρόνικον τὴν
trodden having-seen once the emperor Andronikos the
πόλιν περιιόντα μετὰ ἴλης συχνῆς καὶ εὐίππων ταγμάτων,
city going-round with squadron numerous and well-horsed units
ἐνθουσιωδῶς πλησθεὶς ὁρμήματος καὶ διὰ τῶν ἑῴων
in-a-frenzy filled with-impulse and through the eastern
πυλῶν ἀνακλιθεισῶν ὡς εἶχεν εὐθὺς ἐκθορών, ἐφεπομένων
gates opened as he-was at-once having-leapt-out following
αὐτῷ καί τινων εὐαρίθμων, κατ᾽ Ἀνδρονίκου τιταίνει
him also some few against Andronikos stretches
τὸ δόρυ διὰ τῶν προμάχων χωρῶν. σφοδροτέραν δὲ
the spear through the front-fighters going more-violent and
ποιούμενος τὴν ἐπέλασιν καὶ συνεχῶς κεντρίζων τὸν ἵππον
making the charge and continually spurring the horse
καὶ βιάζων ἄντικρυς ἵπτασθαι, οὐχὶ φέρεσθαι ὡς ἡ φύσις
and forcing outright to-fly not to-be-borne as the nature
τοὺς πόδας ἐπτέρωσεν, ἔλαθεν ἑαυτὸν ἀπολωλεκώς·
the feet winged was-unaware himself having-destroyed
τοῦ γὰρ ἵππου κενεμβατήσαντος καὶ κακῶς ὑπὸ βέλους
of-the for horse having-stepped-on-nothing and badly by (a)-missile

παθόντος κἀντεῦθεν ἐπὶ γόνυ κλιθέντος, τῆς ἕδρας
having-suffered and-thence on knee having-bent from-the seat
ἀποβάλλεται ἐπὶ βρεχμὸν κατώκαρα πεσών, καὶ τῶν
he-is-thrown on (the)-forehead head-down having-fallen and the
μυῶν τῶν νωτιαίων παθόντων κακῶς ἔκειτο ὀλιγοδρανέων,
muscles the spinal having-suffered badly he-lay with-little-strength
σκοτοδίνης ὑποπλησθείς. κἀντεῦθεν ἐπιδραμόντες ξιφήρεις
with-dizziness filled and-thence having-run-up sword-bearing
τῶν ἐξ Ἀνδρονίκου συχνοὶ ἀποδειροτομοῦσι τὸν
of-the(-men) from Andronikos many behead —
Θεόδωρον, εἰσὶ δ' οἳ καὶ τὸν λοιπὸν ἐκρεανόμουν
Theodore are and (those)-who also the rest backed
Θεόδωρον, Ἀνδρονίκῳ δρῶντες τὰ καταθύμια. μετὰ
Theodore for-Andronikos doing the heart-pleasing(-things) after
μικρὸν δὲ καὶ τοῖς οἰκήτορσι τῆς Κωνσταντίνου ἡ τοῦ
(a)-little and also to-the inhabitants of-the(-city) of-Constantine the —
Καντακουζηνοῦ προσάγεται κεφαλή, κοντῷ μετέωρος ταῖς
of-Kantakouzenos is-brought head on-(a)-lance raised in-the
ἀγυιαῖς τῆς πόλεως ἐμπομπεύουσα. οἱ Νικαεῖς τοίνυν τὸν
streets of-the city paraded the Nicaeans therefore the
θαρσαλέον πολεμιστὴν καὶ ἄμαχον πρόμαχον ἀποβαλόντες
bold warrior and invincible front-fighter having-lost
οὐ μικρῶς, ὡς εἰκός, ἐπωδύραντο τοῦτον πεσόντα, καὶ
not slightly as (is)-likely lamented him fallen and
ἀθυμότερον διετέθησαν. βλέψαντες δὲ πρὸς τὸν Ἰσαάκιον
more-despondently were-disposed having-looked and to — Isaac
Ἄγγελον ἤθελον ὑπείκειν τούτῳ καὶ ὡς σφῶν ἀρχηγῷ
Angelos they-wished to-yield to-him and as to-their commander
προσφέρεσθαι. οὗτος δὲ τὴν γνώμην ὑπόνωθρος ὢν
to-behave this(-man) and in-the mind somewhat-sluggish being
καὶ κατ' Αἰνείαν τοῦ μάχεσθαι ἀφιστάμενος, ὡς ἔοικε,
and like Aeneas from-the fighting standing-aside as it-seems

τὸ μέλλον εἰδὼς καὶ τὴν ἀποκειμένην αὐτῷ βασιλείαν
the future knowing and the stored-up for-him empire
ὡς ἐκεῖνος τὴν τοῦ γένους εὔκλειαν φανταζόμενος,
as that(-one) the of-the race glory imagining
οὐ περὶ πολλοῦ τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἐτίθετο. ἀμέλει τοι τὸ
not about much the leader set indeed surely the
στρατιωτικὸν ὑπεκλυόμενον κατὰ βραχὺ τοῦ προθύμου ἐς
military(-force) being-loosened by little from-the eagerness to
ξυμβάσεις ἤθελε χωρεῖν, καὶ τὸ γενναῖον ἐκεῖνο λῆμα καὶ
agreements wished to-go and the noble that spirit and
ἐνθεάζον ἀπέσβεστο τέλεον. σύνοδοι γοῦν κατὰ φατρίας
inspired was-quenched wholly meetings at-any-rate by clans
γινόμεναι εἶχον ἐκτραγῳδούμενα καὶ οἷον πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν
happening had told-tragically and as-it-were before (the)-eyes
παριστάμενα ὅσα οἱ πολιορκηθέντες δεινότατα
presented as-many-as the(-ones) besieged most-terrible(-things)
πάσχουσι. καὶ τὴν Ἀνδρονίκου δὲ κατὰ νοῦν ἀπήνειαν
suffer and the of-Andronikos too in mind harshness
φέροντες, καὶ τὰς παντοδαπὰς κακώσεις ἀναπεμπάζοντες
bearing and the all-kinds-of ill-treatments counting-over
ταῖς φρεσὶν ὅσας πείσονται πολέμου νόμῳ ἁλούσης
in-the minds as-many-as they-will-suffer of-war by-law taken
τῆς πόλεως, κατέπτησσον ὡς λαγώδια, ἀπεναντίας τῷ
the city cowered as little-hares the-opposite —
Καινεῖ πεπονθότες· ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ γυναικὸς εἰς ἄνδρα,
to-Kaineus having-suffered he indeed for from woman into man
ὡς ὁ μῦθος βούλεται, ἥρμοστο, οἱ δὲ ἐξ ἀνδρῶν εἰς
as the myth wishes was-fitted they and from men to
μαλακότητα γυναικείαν ἐξενευρίσθησαν, μηδενὸς ἔτι ὄντος
softness womanly were-unnerved nobody still being
τοῦ διὰ τῆς οἰκείας θερμῆς ὁρμῆς εἰς ἔργα ἀρετῆς
the(-one) through the own hot impulse to deeds of-virtue

ἀναθάλποντος, ἀλλὰ πάντων μετὰ τὸν τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ
warming but all after the — of-Kantakouzenos
μόρον συννεκρωθέντων οἷον τὸ θάρσος καὶ τὸ περὶ τὰς
fate having-died-with as-it-were the courage and the about the
μάχας ἀποθεμένων πρόθυμον. ἃ πάντα κατανοήσας
battles having-laid-aside eagerness which(-things) all having-perceived
ὁ τότε τῆς Νικαίας ἀρχιερεὺς Νικόλαος τὴν ἀνάγκην ἐς
the then — of-Nicaea high-priest Nicholas the necessity into
τὸ φιλότιμον διατίθησι, καὶ δὴ τὸν λαὸν ἐκκλησιάσας
the honorable disposes and indeed the people having-assembled
ὑποτίθησιν ἐνδοῦναι τῷ καιρῷ καὶ τοῖς πράγμασι,
suggests to-yield to-the time and to-the affairs
καὶ ἕως ἡ πόλις τοῖς κύμασι τῆς μάχης ἀβάπτιστος,
and while the city by-the waves of-the battle (is)-unsubmerged
ἐγχειρίσαι φέροντας Ἀνδρονίκῳ· ὁρᾶν γὰρ Ἀνδρόνικον
to-hand-it-over bringing to-Andronikos to-see for Andronikos
μὴ ἄν ποτε κεναῖς (ὅ φασιν) ἐπαναζεύξοντα χερσίν,
not — ever with-empty as they-say going-to-return with-hands
ὅτι μηδ' ἑπόμενά εἰσιν αὐτῷ τὰ ἀνθέλκοντα καὶ
because not-even following are with-him the(-things) pulling-back and
ἀντιπερισπῶντα ἑτέρωθι, καὶ ἑαυτοὺς δὲ κατὰ μικρὸν καὶ
drawing-away elsewhere and themselves too by little also
τῆς φυλακῆς ἀφισταμένους τῆς πόλεως καὶ πρὸς τὸ
from-the guard standing-away of-the city and toward the
τῆς εἰρήνης οἰκουρὸν ἀπονεύοντας. καὶ ὡς εὗρε πάντας
of-the peace home-keeping inclining and as be-found all
ἀγαθὴν τὴν παραίφασιν οἰομένους καὶ ἀμφοτέραις τοῦ
good the advice thinking and with-both(-hands) the
ἐκ ταύτης καλοῦ περιδραττομένους, τὴν ἱερὰν ἐρέαν
from it good grasping the holy wool(-robe)
ἐνδὺς καὶ ἀνὰ χεῖρας τὰ θεῖα δεξάμενος λόγια ἕπεσθαί

οἱ τοὺς ζακόρους κελεύει καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς πόλεως
him the sacristans he-orders and the rest of-the city
πλήρωμα, ὡς μηδὲ γυναῖκας ἢ νηπιάχους ἀπολειφθῆναι
complement so-that not-even women or infants to-be-left-out
τῆς ἐξελεύσεως, πάντας γυμνητεύοντας ὅπλου παντός,
of-the going-out all unarmed of-arm every
κλάδους ἱκετηρίους σείοντας, ἀκαλυφεῖς τὴν κάραν,
branches suppliant shaking uncovered in-the head
ἀκρηπιδώτους τοὺς πόδας, τὰς χεῖρας λελυμένους τῶν
unshod in-the feet the hands loosed from-the
ἱματίων, κατὰ μηδὲν τὸν ὡς ἀληθῶς ἱκέσιον ψευδομένους,
garments in nothing the as truly suppliant falsifying
ἀλλὰ καὶ σχήμασιν ἐλεεινοῖς καὶ ὑφειμένοις φθέγμασιν
but also with-gestures pitiable and lowered voices
ἐπισπωμένους τὸν οἰκτιζόμενον. καὶ οἱ μὲν οὕτω τῆς
drawing the pitying(-one) and they indeed thus from-the
πόλεως ἐξεχύθησαν, ὁ βασιλεὺς δ' Ἀνδρόνικος τῷ τῆς
city poured-out the emperor and Andronikos by-the of-the
θέας ἀέλπτῳ καταπλαγεὶς πολλάκις τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς εἰς
sight unexpectedness astounded often the eyes for
ἀκριβῆ τῶν θεωμένων διεσάλευεν ὅρασιν· ἀτεχνῶς
exact of-the(-things) seen swayed sight simply
γὰρ ὄναρ ἐδόκει βλέπειν τὰ τότε τελούμενα.
for (a)-dream he-seemed to-see the(-things) then being-done
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀληθῆ τὴν ὄψιν καὶ πρὸς μηδὲν πλανῶσαν
when and true the sight and to nothing wandering
εἶχε καταμαθών, τὸ τοῖς βασιλεῦσι προσῆκον ἐλευθέριον
he-had having-learned the to-the emperors befitting liberal
φρόνημα καὶ τὸ τῆς γνώμης ἀκαπήλευτον παρωσάμενος
spirit and the of-the mind unadulterated having-pushed-aside
ὑπονοθεύει τὸν ἔλεον, καὶ τὴν λεοντῆν οὐκ ἔχων τῷ
adulterates the mercy and the lion-skin not being-able to-the

τέως ἀνακαλύπτειν τὴν ἀλωπεκῆν ὑποδύεται. καὶ τοίνυν
meanwhile to-uncover the fox-skin puts-on and therefore
οὐ μόνον τὸν ἀσμένως προσδεχόμενον πλάττεται, ἀλλὰ
not only the(-one) gladly receiving he-feigns but
μικροῦ καὶ κατήχθη πρὸς δάκρυα, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ἀρχαῖον
by-little also was-brought-down to tears this indeed the ancient
Ἀνδρονίκῳ τῆς ἀληθείας συσκίασμα, τῶν τῆς ψυχῆς
for-Andronikos of-the truth shade of-the of-the soul
κινημάτων προσκίασμα. πλὴν οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ τὸ δρᾶμα
movements screen however not for long the drama
ὑποκρινάμενος, ἀλλὰ μετὰ καιρὸν ἀποδὺς ὡς ῥάκια
having-played but after (a)-time having-stripped as rags
τὰ ἁπαλὰ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἔλαιον λεῖα ῥήματα, ἐμφανῶς τοῖς
the soft and beyond oil smooth words plainly to-the
Νικαεῦσιν ὑπέδειξε, καὶ μάλιστα τοῖς κατ' ἀξίωσιν καὶ
Nicaeans showed and especially to-the(-ones) in dignity and
γένους σεμνότητα ὑπερέχουσιν, οἷαν ὁ γέρων ἐπιγουνίδα
of-race solemnity excelling what-sort the old-man thigh
τρέφει ὀργῆς καὶ ὅσον τὸν μετόπισθεν ὑποτύφων κότον
nourishes of-wrath and how-much the hereafter smoldering grudge
καὶ τὸ ἐχθραντικὸν καὶ μνησίκακον εἰς καιρὸν ἐταμιούχει
and the hostility and grudge-bearing for (a)-time he-stored-up
τὴν ἀνταπόδοσιν. πολλοὺς τοίνυν μετέπειτα τῆς πατρίδος
the requital many therefore afterward from-the fatherland
μετανάστας εἰργάσατο, τινὲς δ' ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν κύμβαχοι
emigrants he-made some and from the walls headlong
καταρριφέντες οἰκτρότατον ὑπέμειναν θάνατον.
thrown-down most-pitiable endured death

Andronikos impales the Persians around Nicaea and praises Isaac Angelos, nourishing the man who would kill him and take his throne; he sends him to Byzantium and besieges Prousa, shooting letters into the city that offer amnesty if it gives up Theodore Angelos, Lachanas, and Synesios. A breach brings a false alarm that the whole wall is falling, the walls empty, and the city is taken and plundered. Andronikos blinds the young Theodore Angelos and sends him on an ass beyond the border, where Turks take pity on him; he hangs Leo Synesios, Manuel Lachanas, and others from the trees, forty in all, and maims many more. Back in the city, when a barrier collapses at the races and kills six, he would have fled to the palace had his friends not held him.

τότε δὲ τοὺς Πέρσας ἀνασκολοπίσας κύκλῳ τῆς πόλεως,
then and the Persians having-impaled around the city
καὶ τὸν Ἄγγελον Ἰσαάκιον ἐπαινέσας ὧν ἔδρασε καὶ
and — Angelos Isaac having-praised for-what he-did and
ὧν εἴρηκε, μὴ μόνον τοὺς ὀδόντας εἰς ὅπλα καὶ βέλη οὐ
what he-said not only the teeth into arms and missiles not
μεταποιήσας ἐπ᾽ ἴσης τῷ Καντακουζηνῷ Θεοδώρῳ,
having-turned on equal(-terms) — with-Kantakouzenos Theodore
ἀλλὰ κἀκείνῳ ἐπιπλήξας πολλάκις κατὰ χριστοῦ κυρίου
but also-him having-rebuked often against (the)-anointed of-(the)-Lord
θρασυστομοῦντι καὶ ὡς ἐκ κουλεοῦ τοῦ στόματος
speaking-boldly and as from (a)-sheath of-the mouth
μάχαιραν ὀξεῖαν τὴν γλῶτταν ἕλκοντι, καὶ χρηστῶν
(a)-sword sharp the tongue drawing and with-good
ἐμπλήσας προσδοκιῶν, τὸ δ᾽ ἀληθέστερον εἰπεῖν τὸν
having-filled expectations the and more-truly to-say the
ἑαυτοῦ φονέα καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς παραλύσοντα τρέφων κατὰ
his-own murderer and from-the rule going-to-remove nourishing by
θεῖον καὶ περιθάλπων εἰς τὸν τῇ προνοίᾳ δοκοῦντα
divine(-will) and cherishing for the by-the providence seeming

καιρόν, ἐκεῖνον μὲν ὀπίσω ἀποπέμπει πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον,
time him indeed back sends-away to — Byzantium
αὐτὸς δὲ πρὸς τὸ τῶν Προυσαέων μεταβαίνει πόλισμα
himself and to the of-the Prousans passes town
μετὰ τῶν ἐφεπομένων αὐτῷ στρατιωτικῶν τάξεων.
with the(-ones) following him military ranks
Καὶ δὴ κατὰ τὸ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν μέρος τῆς πόλεως
and indeed at the toward south part of-the city
βαλὼν χάρακα, καθὸ δὴ καὶ προσιτὸν ἐδόκει τὸ τεῖχος
having-thrown (a)-palisade where indeed also approachable seemed the wall
διὰ τὸ τοῦ χώρου ἰσόπεδον, μὴ ὡς ἡ λοιπὴ πόλις εἰς
because-of the of-the place level not as the rest city onto
πετρῆεν καὶ περιφερὲς αἰρόμενον γήλοφον καὶ ἀπότομον
rocky and round rising hill and sheer
προφαινόμενον, τῇ ἑξῆς ἔχεται τοῦ πολιορκεῖν. καὶ
appearing on-the next(-day) holds-to the besieging and
αἱ μὲν μηχαναὶ καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες οὐκ ἀεργῶς εἶχον
the indeed engines and the men not idly were
ἀλλ' ἔδρων τὸ πρόσφορον· αὐτὸς δ' Ἀνδρόνικος ῥέων
but did the useful himself and Andronikos flowing
τὸ λέγειν, ἀτράκτους βελῶν πετασίμους τιθεὶς λόγοις
in-the speaking spindles of-missiles outspread setting with-words
πτερόεσσιν ἐπηφίει κατὰ τῆς πόλεως. ἦσαν δὲ ἃ ἐδήλου
winged shot-at against the city were and what showed
τὰ φερόμενα ἐκεῖνα διαέρια γράμματα μεταβολῆς
the(-things) carried those through-the-air letters of-change
παραίφασις καὶ ἀμνηστία κακῶν, εἰ αὐτὸν μὲν εἴσω
exhortation and amnesty of-evils if him indeed inside
προσδέξονται τὰς πύλας ἀναπετάσαντες, Θεόδωρον δὲ τὸν
they-will-receive the gates having-thrown-open Theodore and the
Ἄγγελον καὶ τὸν ἀγοραῖον Λαχανᾶν καὶ τὸν ἀσύνετον
Angelos and the market-lounger Lachanas and the senseless

Συνέσιον, ἵνα ταῖς αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου χρησαίμην λέξεσι,
Synesios that with-the own that(-man's) I-may-use words
καὶ οἱ τούτοις ὁμόφρονες, θανάτῳ καταπροδώσουσι
and the(-ones) with-these like-minded to-death they-will-betray
συσχόντες. καὶ τοῦτο ἐφ' ἱκαναῖς ἐποίει ἡμέραις. οὐδὲ γὰρ
having-seized and this for sufficient he-did days not for
ὁ κατὰ Προῦσαν συγκροτούμενος πόλεμος τοῦ κατὰ
the at Prousa being-waged war than-the at
Νίκαιαν συστάντος τὸ ἔλαττον ἀπεφέρετο κατά τε ἀλκὴν
Nicaea having-arisen the less carried-off in both prowess
ἀνδρῶν συμπλεκομένων τοῖς βασιλείοις τάγμασι καὶ
of-men grappling with-the imperial units and
μῖσος τὸ ἐς Ἀνδρόνικον, ὃ καὶ τοῦ πολέμου αἴτιον
in-hatred the toward Andronikos which also of-the war (the)-cause
ἦν. καὶ αὐτὴ δὲ ἡ πόλις ἡ Προῦσα πᾶσα καλλίπυργός
was and itself too the city — Prousa all with-fair-towers
ἐστι καὶ ἰσχυρὸν περιβεβλημένη περίβολον, καὶ τοῦτον
is and strong having-been-surrounded-with (a)-circuit and this
ἀμφίδυμον κατὰ τὸ κλίμα τὸ νότιον. ἐν ᾧ καὶ ἐκδρομαὶ
double at the region the southern in which also sallies
πολλάκις τῆς ἡμέρας γινόμεναι συνῆπτον πρὸς ἄλληλα τὰ
often of-the day happening joined to one-another the
στρατεύματα, καὶ ἔπιπτον ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων συχνοί. ἐπεὶ δὲ
armies and fell from both(-sides) many since and
ἔδει καὶ τὴν πόλιν ταύτην ὑποκύψαι τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ
it-was-necessary also the city this to-bow — to-Andronikos
καὶ τοὺς πλείστους τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ χειρωθέντας παθεῖν
and the most of-the(-ones) in it subdued to-suffer
τὰ ἀνήκεστα, τοῦ τείχους τι ἀπελεπίσθη τῇ
the incurable(-things) of-the wall some(-part) was-peeled-off by-the
ἑλεπόλει συνεχῶς δρυπτόμενον· πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ καὶ τὸ
city-taker continually being-torn in-addition-to and this also the

κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο τὸ μέρος προσεπίκτισμα καὶ ἱμάντωμα τοῦ
at that the part outer-building and bonding of-the
παλαιοῦ περιβόλου καταβληθὲν φαντασίαν τοῖς
old circuit having-been-thrown-down (an)-impression to-the(-ones)
ἔνδον παρέσχετο τοῦ τὸ τεῖχος ἅπαν, ὁπόσον ἡ ἑλέπολις
inside gave of-the the wall whole as-much-as the city-taker
ἔτυπτεν, ἐπὶ γόνυ κλιθῆναι κατασεισθέν. θροῦς οὖν ἐπὶ τῷ
struck on knee to-have-bent shaken (a)-murmur then at the
γενομένῳ τούτῳ ἄσημος αἴρεται, καὶ δέος τὰς ἁπάντων
having-happened this indistinct rises and fear the of-all
ἐκταράττει καρδίας. ὅθεν μὴ περιεργασθέντος τοῦ κακοῦ,
throws-into-confusion hearts whence not examined-closely the evil
ἀλλ᾽ ὅλων καὶ πρὸς μόνον τῶν ἐκτιναχθέντων λίθων τὸν
but all also at only of-the shaken-out stones the
δοῦπον ἐναποψυξάντων τῷ δέει μικροῦ, ἔρημα μὲν τὰ
thud having-swooned from-the fear by-little empty indeed the
τείχη τῶν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀμυνομένων εἰάθησαν, αἱ δ᾽ ἀγυιαὶ
walls of-the(-ones) on them defending were-left and the streets
εἶχον ἀλιζομένους ὡς ἐπ᾽ ἀμηχάνοις τοὺς ὑποκαταβάντας
had gathered as at helpless(-things) the(-ones) having-come-down
ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν. καὶ τὸ ἐντεῦθεν ἄνετος μὲν τοῖς πολεμίοις
from the walls and the thence free indeed to-the enemies
ἡ διὰ πυλῶν καὶ τείχους κλιμάκων ἐπενηνεγμένων
the through gates and wall of-ladders having-been-brought-against
εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἴσοδος ἦν, αὐτοῖς δὲ τοῖς Προυσαεῦσι
into the city entry was to-themselves and the Prousans
καταλαμβανομένοις ἀνηλεὴς ἀναίρεσις καὶ τῶν προσόντων
being-caught pitiless killing and of-the possessions
διαρπαγὴ καὶ τῶν βοσκημάτων κατακοπή, ἃ δὴ κατὰ
plundering and of-the of-herds cutting-down which indeed in
πώεα καὶ ὅλα βουκόλια εἰσηλάθησαν, ὡς ἔχοιεν ᾧ
flocks and whole herds-of-cattle had-been-driven-in so-that they-might-have by-what

τραφήσονται οἱ ἐντὸς ἐπιτεινομένης τῆς πολιορκίας. καὶ
would-be-fed the(-ones) inside being-stretched the siege and
τότε μὲν ἐν τοιούτοις ἦσαν δεινοῖς τὰ τελούμενα·
then indeed in such were terrible(-things) the(-things) done
ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀνδρόνικος εἰσεληλύθει τὸ πόλισμα
when and also the emperor Andronikos had-entered the town
καὶ ἐνηυλίσατο ἔνδοθεν, οὔθ' ὡς βασιλεὺς πραῢς καὶ σώζων
and lodged inside neither as emperor gentle and saving
ὑπηκόοις οὖσι πάλαι καὶ αὖθις ἐσομένοις, κἂν πρὸς καιρὸν
to-subjects being of-old and again going-to-be even-if for (a)-time
ἀπέστησαν, τοῖς Προυσαεῦσιν ἐχρήσατο, οὔθ' ὡς ἁπλῶς
they-revolted the Prousans he-treated nor as simply
ἄνθρωπος ὁμοφυέσιν ἀνδράσιν ἡμέρως προσενήνεκται· ἀλλ'
(a)-man to-kindred men gently behaved but
ὡς θὴρ ὀργικὸς ἀπόσιτος ἱκανῶς ἀσηκάστοις ἐμπεσὼν καὶ
as (a)-beast wrathful without-food sufficiently on-unpenned having-fallen and
ἀποιμάντοις θρέμμασι τοῦ μὲν αὐχένα κατέαξεν, ἄλλου δ'
unshepherded flocks of-one indeed (the)-neck broke of-another and
ἐλάφυξεν ἔγκατα καὶ ἄλλως ἔθετο χειρίστως ἕτερον, τὰ
devoured (the)-entrails and otherwise placed worst another the
δὲ λοιπὰ κρημνοῖς καὶ ὄρεσι καὶ βαράθροις διασπαρέντα
and rest over-cliffs and mountains and pits scattered
παρέπεμψεν, οὕτω καὶ τότε Ἀνδρόνικος μὴ προηγησαμένης
sent thus also then Andronikos not having-preceded
ὁμολογίας τε καὶ σπονδῆς μετὰ τοῦ τῶν Προυσαέων
agreement both and truce with the of-the Prousans
πληρώματος ἢ ἑκουσίας προβάσης παραδοχῆς, ἀλλὰ
complement or voluntary having-gone-before reception but
πολέμῳ ἡλωκυίας τῆς πόλεως, πλείστους ὅτι μάλιστα
by-war taken the city very-many as most
διέφθειρε καὶ ἠφάνισεν, εἰς πολυειδεῖς καὶ πολυτρόπους
destroyed and made-vanish into many-formed and many-mannered

κολάσεις τὸ τοῦ θυμοῦ καταμερίσας ἀλλόκοτον. Θεόδωρον
punishments the of-the wrath having-divided strangeness Theodore
μὲν γὰρ τὸν Ἄγγελον ἠΐθεον ὄντα καὶ τὸν ἴουλον πρώτως
indeed for the Angelos (a)-youth being and the down first
χνοάζοντα τίθησιν ἐξόμματον, καὶ ὄνῳ ἀναβληθέντα
growing makes eyeless and on-(an)-ass put
καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν ὁρίων ὑπερέκεινα ἀπαχθέντα εἶτα
and of-the Roman borders beyond led-off then
κελεύει διαφεθῆναι, ἵνα ὅπῃ τὸ ὑποζύγιον ὁρμῴη
orders (him)-to-be-let-go that wherever the beast-of-burden rushed
αὐτόματον φερόμενος πλάζοιτο. καὶ τάχ᾽ ἂν θηρίοις
of-its-own-accord carried he-might-wander and perhaps — to-beasts
ἐγεγόνει κατάβρωμα, ὃ καὶ ὁ τὴν τιμωρίαν ταύτην
would-have-become food which also the the punishment this
ἐκείνῳ ἐπιθεὶς Ἀνδρόνικος προεσκέψατο, εἰ μὴ Τοῦρκοι
on-him having-laid Andronikos foresaw if not Turks
ἐγκύρσαντες ᾤκτειράν τε τὸν μείρακα καὶ εἰς τὰς αὐτῶν
having-met pitied both the lad and into the their
σκηνὰς ἀπαγαγόντες θεραπείας ἠξίωσαν. τὸν δὲ Συνέσιον
tents having-led-away of-care deemed-worthy — and Synesios
Λέοντα καὶ τὸν Λαχανᾶν Μανουὴλ καὶ συχνοὺς ἄλλους
Leo and — Lachanas Manuel and many others
τοῖς τῶν παραπεφυκότων τῇ Προύσῃ δένδρων ἀκρέμοσιν
on-the of-the growing-beside — Prousa trees' branches
ἀπεκρέμασε, τὸν δέκατον τετραπλῶς ἀποσώζοντας ἀριθμόν.
hung the tenth fourfold preserving number
πολλαπλασίονας δ᾽ ἑτέραις ὑποβεβλήκει ποιναῖς· ὧν
many-times-more and to-other subjected penalties of-whom
μὲν γὰρ χεῖρας ἀπέτεμεν, ὧν δὲ δακτύλους ὡς ἀμπέλων
indeed for hands he-cut-off of-whom and fingers as of-vines
περιέκειρε κλάδους, τινῶν δὲ πόδας ἀφῄρηκε. πολλοὶ δὲ
clipped branches of-some and feet he-took-off many and

χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν ὑπέστησαν στέρησιν· ἦσαν δ᾽ οἳ
of-hands and of-eyes underwent deprivation were and (those)-who
καὶ ὀφθαλμὸν δεξιὸν καὶ πόδα εὐώνυμον ἐζημίωντο, καὶ αὖ
also (the)-eye right and foot left were-mulcted and in-turn
τοὐναντίον ἐπεπόνθεισαν ἕτεροι. καὶ οὕτως ἀπανθρώπως
the-opposite had-suffered others and thus inhumanly
τὸ ἐν ῥώμῃ σώματος καλλιστεῦον καὶ στρατιωτικῇ
the(-part) in strength of-body most-beautiful and in-military
ἐξαίρετον ἐμπειρίᾳ τὴν οἰκείαν ζημιώσας βασιλείαν
outstanding experience the own having-damaged empire
Ἀνδρόνικος μεταίρει πρὸς τὸ Λοπάδιον. κἀκεῖ τὰ ὅμοια
Andronikos moves to — Lopadion and-there the like(-things)
δράσας, καὶ τῶν ἐπισκόπων ἕνα στερήσας τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν
having-done and of-the bishops one having-deprived of-the eyes
ὡς μὴ κατὰ τῶν ἐκ τῆς ποίμνης ἐκείνου ἀγανακτοῦντα
as not against the from the flock his being-indignant
στασιωτῶν, ἀλλὰ πράως οὕτω καὶ ὁμαλῶς τὴν κατὰ
rebels but gently thus and evenly the against
τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀνδρονίκου φορὰν ἐκείνων προσιέμενον
the emperor Andronikos rush of-those admitting
καὶ ἀνεπεγκλήτως θεώμενον, ἐπάνεισιν εἰς τὰ βασίλεια
and blamelessly viewing he-returns to the palace
τοιούτοις γεγανωμένος τροπαιουχήμασι, τὰς τῶν Προυσαέων
with-such brightened trophies the of-the Prousans
ἡμερίδας καταλιπών, αἳ περιπλέγδην τὰ δένδρα ἀνέτρεχον,
vines having-left which twining the trees ran-up
βαρυνομένας τοῖς τῶν κρεμασθέντων σώμασιν ὡς
weighed-down with-the of-the(-ones) hanged bodies as
ἄλλοις βότρυσι, καὶ μηδένα τῶν ἀνασκολοπισθέντων
with-other grapes and nobody of-the(-ones) impaled
ἀφεὶς ὡς ληνοῖς δοθῆναι τοῖς σήμασιν, οὓς καὶ
having-let-go so-that to-wine-presses to-be-given to-the tombs whom also

τερσῆνας ἥλιος ἀνέμοις περιφέρεσθαι ἀνῆκε κατὰ τὰ ἐν
having-dried (the)-sun by-winds to-be-carried-about let as the in
συκιηλάτοις ὑπὸ τῶν ὀπωροφυλάκων αἰωρούμενα φάσματα.
fig-orchards by the fruit-watchers hung scarecrows
Εἰς δὲ τὴν Κωνσταντίνου πόλιν ἐπανιὼν καὶ παρὰ τοῦ
into and the of-Constantine city returning and by the
δήμου φωναῖς εὐφήμοις δεξιωθείς, καὶ ταῖς τῶν κολάκων
people with-voices auspicious welcomed and by-the of-the flatterers
προσλαλιαῖς, οὓς ἀεὶ παρατρέφουσι τὰ ἀνάκτορα, τὸ
addresses whom always rear-beside(-them) the palaces the
μεγαλόφρον πλεῖον κτησάμενος, εἰς θεωρεῖα καὶ ἁμίλλας
high-mindedness more having-acquired to spectacles and contests
ἵππων θερείας οὔσης τῆς ὥρας ἐτράπετο, ὅτε καί
of-horses summer being the season he-turned when also
τινων ἐκ τῶν κατὰ τὸ βασιλικὸν ἑδρίασμα δρυφάκτων
some of the at the imperial seat lattices
καταβληθέντων καὶ περὶ τοὺς ἓξ ἄνδρας ἀνῃρηκότων,
having-been-thrown-down and about the six men having-killed
καὶ τοῦ θεατρομανοῦς ὄχλου ἐπὶ τῷ συμβάντι τούτῳ
and the theater-mad crowd at the having-happened this
διαθροηθέντος, ὥρμησε τοῦ θώκου ἐξαναστῆναι καὶ
being-in-uproar he-rushed from-the seat to-stand-up and
μεταχωρῆσαι πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια, τῷ δέει ἀλλοιωθεὶς καὶ
to-withdraw to the palace by-the fear changed and
τοὺς δορυφόρους συνηθροικώς, εἰ μὴ τὸ περὶ ἐκεῖνον
the bodyguards having-gathered if not the about him
εὔνουν ἱκέτευσαν ἀποστῆναι ὡς ἀτόπου τοῦ
well-disposed(-part) begged (him)-to-desist as from-out-of-place the
τοιούτου βουλεύματος, καὶ ἐμπέδως ἵζάνειν παρέπεισαν
such plan and steadfastly to-sit persuaded
ὡς αὐτίκα εἰ ἐξανασταίη ἀπολούμενον, τοῦ δήμου
as at-once if he-stood-up going-to-perish the people

συσπειραθέντος εἰς ἓν καὶ κατ᾽ ἐκείνου καὶ τῶν ὅσοι
having-coiled-together into one and against him and of-the(-ones) as-many-as
περὶ αὐτὸν ἐφορμήσαντος. μικρόν τι γοῦν ἐπιμείνας
about him rushing-against little something at-any-rate having-stayed
τὸν ἱππικὸν μόνον καὶ γυμνικὸν τετέλεκεν ἄεθλον, τῶν δ᾽
the horse-race only and athletic(-one) completed contest of-the and
ἐπεισοδίων θεαμάτων ἀπέσχετο τέλεον, ἐν οἷς διαχέουσι τὸ
interlude spectacles abstained wholly in which melt the
θεώμενον οἱ διὰ μηρίνθων εἰς ὕψος ἀναρριχώμενοι καὶ
viewing(-crowd) the(-ones) by ropes into height climbing and
ὑπὸ μικρῷ καὶ λεπτῷ τῷ συνέχοντι καλωδίῳ ἐπορχούμενοι
on small and thin the holding rope dancing
διαέριοι, ἔτι δὲ οἱ πτηνόποδες λαγίναι καὶ κύνες αἱ
in-the-air further and the wing-footed hares and dogs the
θηρευτικαί, φιλοτοιούτους ἀποδεικνύντα τοὺς ἀήθεις
hunting such-loving showing the unaccustomed
θεατροβάμονας. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ὧδέ πη ἐφέρετο.
theater-goers and these(-things) indeed thus somehow went

V · ISAAC KOMNENOS IN CYPRUS

Isaac Komnenos, grandson of the sebastokrator Isaac, had governed Armenia and Tarsos for Manuel and been captured by the Armenians; ransomed by the brothers of Jerusalem, with Andronikos contributing to the ransom at Theodora's suggestion, he refuses to submit. With money sent from Byzantium he sails to Cyprus, presents forged imperial letters, and makes himself tyrant, surpassing Andronikos in cruelty with murders, rapes, and confiscations. Niketas laments with the prophet that the way of the wicked prospers. Andronikos, who has long feared the letter iota, seeks a way to destroy him.

Ἦν δέ τις ἀνὴρ τοὔνομα Ἰσαάκιος, γένους ἄριστα
there-was and some man by-name Isaac of-race best
ἥκων, ἕτερος παρὰ τὸν Ἄγγελον Ἰσαάκιον, θυγατρὸς
having-come another beside — Angelos Isaac of-(a)-daughter
παῖς Ἰσαακίου τοῦ σεβαστοκράτορος, ὃν ὁ λόγος
(the)-child of-Isaac the sebastokrator whom the account
τῆς ἱστορίας ἁπτόμενος κασίγνητον τοῦ βασιλέως εἴρηκε
of-the history touching brother of-the emperor called
Μανουήλ. ἀλλ᾽ οὗτος δὴ ὁ Ἰσαάκιος παρὰ τοῦ πρὸς
Manuel but this(-man) indeed — Isaac by the on
πατρὸς θείου καὶ βασιλέως, τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ Μανουήλ,
(the)-father's(-side) uncle and emperor — Komnenos Manuel
τὰ κατ᾽ Ἀρμενίαν διέπειν λαχὼν καὶ ἄρχειν
the(-parts) at Armenia to-administer having-obtained and to-rule
Ταρσοῦ καὶ στρατηγεῖν ὁπόσα τοῖς ἐκεῖ προσκεκλήρωται,
Tarsos and to-command as-many-as to-the there have-been-allotted
συρρήγνυσι μετὰ τῶν διαφόρων Ἀρμενίων πόλεμον, καὶ
breaks-out with the hostile Armenians war and
ἁλοὺς ἐν φρουρᾷ καθείργνυται (φθάνει δὲ θανὼν καὶ
having-been-taken in prison is-shut-up anticipates and having-died also
ὁ βασιλεὺς Μανουήλ), καὶ τοῦτο ἐς ἡλίους πολλούς. ὀψὲ
the emperor Manuel and this for suns many late
δὲ πρὸς τῶν Ἱεροσολυμιτῶν λυθεὶς οὓς φρερίους φασίν,
and by the Jerusalemites released whom brothers(-knights) they-call
ἔσχεν εὔθετον τὴν πρὸς τὴν πατρίδα ἐπάνοδον, Ἀνδρονίκου
he-had convenient the to the fatherland return Andronikos
συναραμένου πρὸς τὰ λύτρα ὑποθημοσύνῃ Θεοδώρας, ἥπερ
helping toward the ransom at-(the)-suggestion of-Theodora whom
ὁ μὲν Ἀνδρόνικος, ὡς πολλάκις εἴπομεν, ἐπλησίαζεν, ὁ
— indeed Andronikos as often we-said consorted-with —
δ᾽ Ἰσαάκιος οὗτος ἀδελφιδοῦς ἦν. ἐνῆγον δὲ Ἀνδρόνικον
and Isaac this(-man) (a)-nephew was urged and Andronikos

εἰς τὸ προσδέξασθαι τὸν Ἰσαάκιον καὶ τῆς χρονίου
to the to-receive — Isaac and the long
κατοικτεῖραι ἀποδημίας ὁ Μακροδούκας Κωνσταντῖνος
to-pity absence — Makrodoukas Constantine
τῇ πρὸς μητρὸς Ἰσαακίου θείᾳ συνευναζόμενος, καὶ
with-the on (the)-mother's(-side) of-Isaac aunt sleeping-with and
Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ Δούκας συνήθης ὢν ἐκ παίδων Ἰσαακίῳ
Andronikos the Doukas familiar being from boys with-Isaac
καὶ κατὰ γένος αὐτῷ προσεγγίζων. οὗτος τοίνυν ὁ
and by race to-him being-near this(-man) therefore —
Ἰσαάκιος Ἀνδρονίκῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ οὐχ ὑπείκειν ἐθέλων καὶ
Isaac to-Andronikos the emperor not to-yield wishing and
τὴν πατρίδα ὡς ἐν ἀστράσι φανταζόμενος καὶ συγγενείας
the fatherland as among stars imagining and of-kinship
ἢ ἐρατεινῆς ὁμηλικίας οὐδένα λόγον τιθέμενος, τυραννίδος
or of-lovely comradeship no account making tyranny
δ' ἐρῶν καὶ ἀρχῆς ἔφεσιν τρέφων, οὐ μὴν ὑποκύπτειν
and loving and of-rule desire nourishing not indeed to-bow
ἀνεχόμενος ἄρχουσιν, ἐφοδίοις χρῆται καὶ συνερίθοις τοῖς
enduring to-rulers as-provisions uses and helpers the
πεμφθεῖσιν αὐτῷ ἐκ Βυζαντίου χρήμασιν εἰς τὸ κακοβούλως
sent to-him from Byzantium money for the with-evil-counsel
ἀρχὴν ἑαυτῷ μνηστεύσασθαι. τοίνυν μετὰ χειρὸς συχνῆς
rule for-himself to-court therefore with (a)-band numerous
καταπλεύσας ἐς Κύπρον τὰ μὲν πρῶτα τὸν ἔννομον
having-sailed-down to Cyprus the indeed first the lawful
καὶ πρὸς βασιλέως ἀπεσταλμένον δυνάστην ὑπεζωγράφει,
and by (the)-emperor sent lord counterfeited
βασιλικὰ ὑποδεικνύων τοῖς Κυπρίοις γράμματα, ἅπερ
imperial showing to-the Cypriots letters which
αὐτὸς συνέθετο, καὶ διαταγὰς ἀναγινώσκων αὐτοκρατορικὰς
himself composed and ordinances reading imperial

ἐπιπλάστους, τὸ ποιητέον δῆθεν ὑποτιθεμένας ἐκείνῳ, καὶ
fictitious the to-be-done supposedly suggesting to-him and
τἆλλα διαπραττόμενος ὅσα οἱ ὑφ' ἑτέρων ἄρχειν
the-rest doing as-many-as the(-ones) by others to-rule
ταχθέντες πρὸς ἀνάγκης ποιεῖν ἔχουσι, μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ
appointed of necessity to-do have after not much and
τὸν τυραννοῦντα παραγυμνώσας, καὶ ἣν ἔτρεφεν ἀπήνειαν
the tyrant having-laid-bare and which he-nourished harshness
ἐκκαλύψας, ἀπανθρώπως τοῖς ἐκεῖ προσφέρεται. καὶ
having-uncovered inhumanly to-the(-people) there behaves and
τοσοῦτον ἐς τὸ τοῦ ἤθους ἀκαμπὲς καὶ ἀμείλικτον
so-much in the of-the character unbending and implacable
Ἀνδρόνικον ὑπερέβαλεν, ὅσον οὗτος τοὺς πώποτε
Andronikos surpassed as-much-as this(-man) the ever
διαβοήτους ἀνεπιεικεῖς εἰς τὸ προσκεκρουκὸς ὑπερήλασεν.
notorious unreasonable(-men) in the offending outran
οὐ γὰρ διέλιπεν, ἐξ ὅτου περ ἀσφαλῶς ἤδη ἄρχειν
not for he-ceased from when indeed safely already to-rule
ᾤετο, μυρία ἄττα ἀνόσια ἐπὶ τοῖς οἰκήτορσι τῆς
he-thought countless some unholy(-things) on the inhabitants —
Κύπρου ἐργαζόμενος. φόνοις τε γὰρ καθ' ὥραν ἀναιτίοις
of-Cyprus working with-murders both for by hour causeless
ἐχραίνετο, καὶ δηλήμων σωμάτων ἀνθρωπίνων ἐγίνετο,
he-was-defiled and destroyer of-bodies human he-became
ποινὰς ἐπάγων καὶ τιμωρίας οἷά τι συμφορῶν ὄργανον,
penalties inflicting and punishments as some of-misfortunes instrument
ὁπόσαι κατῆγον εἰς θάνατον. καὶ κοίταις δὲ ἀθεμίτοις
as-many-as led-down to death and with-beds too unlawful
καὶ φθοραῖς παρθένων ὁ παναισχὴς καὶ ἐξάγιστος
and corruptions of-virgins the all-shameless and accursed(-man)
ἠκολάσταινεν, οὐσίας τε ἁπάσης τοὺς εὐδαίμονας πρώην
was-licentious of-property both all the prosperous formerly

οἴκους ἀνυπευθύνως ἐστέρησε, καὶ τοὺς χθές τε καὶ
houses irresponsibly he-deprived and the yesterday both and
πρότριτα περιβλεπομένους αὐτόχθονας καὶ κατὰ τὸ
the-day-before-yesterday admired natives and in the
πολυκτῆμον τῷ Ἰὼβ ἀντερίζοντας διαφῆκεν ἀγυρτεύειν
of-many-possessions — with-Job vying let-go to-beg
λιμώττοντας καὶ γυμνητεύοντας, καθ' ὅσων τέως οὐκ
starving and naked against as-many-as so-far not
ἐχρήσατο τῷ ξίφει ὁ ἀκρόχολος. φεῦ φεῦ ὅτι ὁδὸς
he-used the sword the quick-tempered(-man) alas alas that (the)-way
ἀσεβῶν εὐοδοῦται! εὐθήνησαν πάντες οἱ ἀθετοῦντες
of-(the)-ungodly prospers flourished all the(-ones) dealing-faithlessly
ἀθετήματα. ἐφύτευσας αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐρρίζωσας· ἐτεκνοποίησαν
faithlessness you-planted them and you-rooted they-bore-children
καὶ ἐποίησαν καρπόν. ταῦτα δὴ ἃ καὶ ὁ προφήτης
and made fruit these(-things) indeed which also the prophet
ἀπολογεῖται πρὸς κύριον λαλῶν κρίματα. οἷα γὰρ ἡ
pleads to (the)-Lord speaking judgments such for the
τότε γενεὰ ἐξέφυσε κώνεια πρὸς οὐδὲν ἕτερον ἁδρυνθέντα
then generation produced hemlocks for nothing other ripened
ἢ θάνατον τοῖς προσφερομένοις καὶ ἀπώλειαν τῶν
than death to-the(-ones) taking(-them) and destruction of-the
πλείστων πόλεων, ὧν τῆς ἀρχῆς παναθέσμως ἐπέβησαν.
most cities of-which the rule all-lawlessly they-mounted
ταῦτα ὡς εἰς ἀκοὴν ἐλήλυθε βασιλέως Ἀνδρονίκου,
these(-things) when into (the)-hearing came of-(the)-emperor Andronikos
οὐχ ἦν ὁπωσοῦν καθεκτός, ἀλλ' ὁρῶν αὐτῷ ἐπερχόμενον
not he-was in-any-way restrainable but seeing on-him coming
ὃν πάλαι πεφόβητο φόβον (ἦν γὰρ ὑφορώμενος ἀεὶ τὸ
which long-ago he-had-feared fear he-was for suspecting always the
ἰῶτα ὡς τὴν αὐτοῦ παραλῦσον ἀρχήν) ἐζήτει τρόπον δι'
iota as the his going-to-dissolve rule he-sought (a)-way through

οὗ ἂν συλληφθῇ Ἰσαάκιος καὶ γενηθῇ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ὁ
which — might-be-seized Isaac and might-be-gone from men the
ἐκείνῳ προσδόκιμος ὄλεθρος· ἐδεδίει γὰρ μήπως Κυπρόθεν
for-him expected destruction he-feared for lest from-Cyprus
καταπλεύσας καθελεῖ τοῦτον τῆς ἀρχῆς, εἰδὼς ὡς
having-sailed-down he-would-take-down him from-the rule knowing that
ἀσμένως προσδεχθήσεται παρὰ πάντων, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸ πόρρω
gladly he-will-be-received by all since also the far-off
κακὸν τοῦ ἐν χερσὶν ἀλυπότερον, καὶ τοῦ
evil than-the(-one) in hands more-painless and than-the(-one)
θλίβοντος ἄρτι κουφότερον τὸ ἐλπιζόμενον χείριστον·
pressing now lighter the hoped-for worst
ἀγαπητῶς γὰρ παρακερδαίνειν ἐοίκαμεν ἄνθρωποι καὶ τὴν
contentedly for to-gain-besides we-seem men and the
βραχεῖαν τοῦ ἀλγοῦντος ἄνεσιν.
brief of-the grieving relief

VI · THE STONING OF MAKRODOUKAS AND DOUKAS

Unable to reach Isaac, Andronikos turns on Constantine Makrodoukas and Andronikos Doukas, his own partisans, who had stood surety for Isaac. On the feast of the Ascension, before a great assembly at the Philopation, Stephen Hagiochristophorites, whom men called Antichristophorites, casts the first stone and threatens anyone who will not throw; the crowd stones them, and the two, still breathing, are impaled. When he is asked to let the hanged be taken down, Andronikos sheds tears, and Niketas laments the tears that carried so many to Hades. Soon after he hangs the two Sebastianoi brothers at Perama.

Μὴ ἔχων δ' ὅπως τὸν ἀπόντα ἐχθρὸν χειρώσεται, ἐπὶ
not having and how the absent enemy he-will-subdue on
τοὺς ἐγγὺς τρέπει τὸν θυμόν, ταὐτόν τι δρῶν ὃ
the(-ones) near turns the wrath the-same something doing which

καὶ κύνες πολλάκις ποιεῖν εἰώθασι· τοῦ γὰρ βάλλοντος
also dogs often to-do are-wont from-the for (one)-throwing
ἀφιστάμενοι τοῦτον μὲν ἀμύνονται ὑλακαῖς, τῷ δ᾽
standing-away him indeed they-ward-off with-barkings on-the and
ἀφεθέντι λίθῳ τοὺς ὀδόντας ἐγχρίπτουσιν. ἀμέλει καὶ ὑπὸ
let-fly stone the teeth they-fix indeed also under
κρίσιν ἤγαγε τόν τε θεῖον Ἰσαακίου τὸν Μακροδούκαν
trial he-brought the both uncle of-Isaac — Makrodoukas
Κωνσταντῖνον, καὶ τὸν Δούκαν Ἀνδρόνικον, οἳ ξυνέθεντο
Constantine and — Doukas Andronikos who agreed
μὴ ἀχρεῖον Ἀνδρονίκῳ τὰ ἐς πίστιν ὀφθῆναι τὸν
not useless to-Andronikos the(-things) for faith to-be-seen —
Ἰσαάκιον λυθέντα καὶ πρὸς τὴν πατρίδα ἐπαναζεύξαντα.
Isaac released and to the fatherland returned
μετ᾽ οὐ πολλὰς δ᾽ ἡμέρας καὶ καθοσιώσεσιν οἱ ἄνδρες
after not many and days also to-charges-of-treason the men
ὑπάγονται, καίπερ τῶν τῆς μερίδος ὄντες Ἀνδρονίκου οἱ
are-brought although of-the(-ones) of-the faction being of-Andronikos the
μέγ᾽ ἔξοχοι πάντων καὶ τῆς ἑταιρίας οἱ κράτιστοι, εἴγε
greatly eminent of-all and of-the companionship the strongest if-indeed
ὁ μὲν Μακροδούκας, ἐκτὸς τῶν ἄλλων φιλοφροσυνῶν
— indeed Makrodoukas besides the other kindnesses
αἷς ἐπιμελῶς Ἀνδρόνικον ἐθεράπευε, καὶ ἀδελφῇ τῆς
with-which carefully Andronikos he-courted also with-(a)-sister —
Θεοδώρας κατὰ συνάφειαν συνήρχετο γαμικήν, ἣν ὁ
of-Theodora by union came-together marital whom the
λόγος πλειστάκις ἱστόρηκε γινώσκειν ἀθεμίτως Ἀνδρόνικον·
account very-often has-related to-know unlawfully Andronikos
ὁ δὲ Δούκας Ἀνδρόνικος καταπύγων ὢν καὶ γλοιὸς καὶ
— and Doukas Andronikos (a)-catamite being and slippery and
τὴν ἀναίδειαν ἐπὶ τοῦ προσώπου προβεβλημένος καὶ αὐτοῦ
the shamelessness on the face having-put-forward and himself

δὲ Ἀνδρονίκου ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἀνδρονίκου προμηθέστερος
too than-Andronikos in the(-things) for Andronikos more-forethoughtful
εἶναι ἐπλάττετο, ὅτι ὁ μέν τινος ἐκπερονᾶν
to-be feigned because the(-one) indeed of-someone to-pierce-out
ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀπεφαίνετο, ὁ δὲ Δούκας οὗτος Ἀνδρόνικος,
eyes declared — and Doukas this Andronikos
ὡς εἰ διδακτὸς ἦν τοῦ ἀρχῆθεν ἀνθρωποκτόνου
as if taught he-was by-the from-the-beginning man-slayer
καὶ ταῖς τῶν μερόπων χαίροντος συμφοραῖς, καὶ χειρῶν
and in-the of-the mortals rejoicing misfortunes also of-hands
προσεψηφίζετο στέρησιν ἢ ἀνασκολόπισιν ἐγνωμάτευε,
voted-for deprivation or impalement proposed
βλασφημῶν ἐν πολλοῖς Ἀνδρόνικον καὶ λίαν ἀπανθρώπως
blaspheming in many(-things) Andronikos and very inhumanly
αὐτοῦ καθαπτόμενος ὡς μὴ καταλλήλους τοῖς πταίσμασι
him attacking as not fitting to-the offenses
τὰς κολάσεις ἐπάγοντος. ἐπιστάσης τοίνυν τῆς λαμπροτάτης
the punishments inflicting having-come therefore the most-brilliant
καὶ εὐσήμου ἡμέρας καθ' ἣν ἡ μετὰ τοῦ προσλήμματος
and notable day on which the with the assumed(-flesh)
εἰς οὐρανοὺς ἄνοδος τοῦ κυρίου καὶ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν
to heavens ascent of-the Lord and savior of-us
ἑορτάζεται, ἀθροισμὸς ἐκ προσκλήσεως γίνεται τῶν περὶ
is-celebrated (a)-gathering by summons happens of-the(-ones) about
τὴν βασίλειον σχεδὸν ἁπάντων αὐλήν· καὶ ἦν διὰ
the imperial nearly all court and there-was because-of
τοῦτο τοῖς ἐκ παντὸς γένους καὶ ἔθνους συνδρομὴ
this to-the(-ones) from every race and nation (a)-running-together
καὶ ὁρμή, ἔνθα ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀνδρόνικος ἐνηυλίζετο· ἦν
and rush where the emperor Andronikos was-lodging he-was
δὲ τότε σκηνούμενος κατὰ τὸ ἔξω λεγόμενον Φιλοπάτιον.
and then encamped at the outer called Philopation

ὥσπερ δὲ παλινῳδίαν οἱ συνερχόμενοι ᾄδοντες, ἢ ἐν
as-if and (a)-palinode the(-ones) coming-together singing or in
τῷ ἄλλην τρέχειν ἑτέραν βαδίζοντες, εἶχον τὸ κατάντημα
the another to-run another walking had the end
τῆς ὁδοῦ περὶ τὰ λεγόμενα τοῦ Μαγγάνη παλάτια, ἃ καὶ
of-the road about the called — of-Manganes palaces which also
αὐτὰ κατὰ τὸ ἐντὸς Φιλοπάτιον ᾠκοδόμηντο, ἐσύστερον
themselves at the inner Philopation had-been-built afterward
δ' Ἀνδρόνικος κατηδάφισε. καὶ ἐπεὶ πολυάνθρωπος ἦν
and Andronikos razed and when crowded was
ἡ συνέλευσις, πάνυ μέντοι πολυάνθρωπος, καὶ ἀπῆν
the assembly very indeed crowded and was-absent
οὐδεὶς ὃν παρεῖναι ἐχρῆν, ἐξάγονται παρὰ δόξαν
nobody whom to-be-present it-was-needful are-led-out beyond expectation
τῶν συνειλεγμένων ὁ Δούκας τε καὶ ὁ Μακροδούκας
of-the(-ones) gathered — Doukas both and — Makrodoukas
ἐκ τῶν ἐκεῖ που ἐπιπέδων οἰκημάτων, καὶ πρὸς τὴν
from the there somewhere ground-floor rooms and to the
αὔλειον ὡς κατάκριτοι θριαμβεύονται. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς
courtyard as condemned(-men) are-paraded and they indeed as
ὑπὸ δίκην ἀχθησόμενοι ἢ τὸν βασιλέα ὀψόμενοι τῶν
to trial going-to-be-led or the emperor going-to-see from-the
ὑπερῴων ἐκκύπτοντα διεσκευάζοντο, ἄνω τὰ ὄμματα
upper-rooms peeping-out arranged-themselves up the eyes
αἴροντες καὶ τὼ χεῖρε πρὸς τὸ τοῦ σχήματος σεμνὸν
raising and the two-hands to the of-the posture solemn
περιβάλλοντες· ὁ δὲ Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτης Στέφανος, ὃν
casting-about — and Hagiochristophorites Stephen whom
καὶ Ἀντιχριστοφορίτην οἱ τότε ὠνόμαζον ἄνθρωποι, ἐς τὸ
also Antichristophorites the then named men to the
κατάλληλον τῶν ἔργων τὴν κλῆσιν μετάγοντες (ἦν γὰρ
fitting of-the deeds the name changing he-was for

ὁ τῷ ὄντι ἀναιδέστατος τῶν Ἀνδρονίκου ὑπηρετῶν καὶ
the in-the reality most-shameless of-the of-Andronikos servants and
πάσης ἀνοσιουργίας ἀνάμεστος), λίθον ἄρας χειροπληθῆ
of-all impiety full (a)-stone having-lifted hand-filling
καὶ τοῦ Μακροδούκα στοχασάμενος τοῦ καὶ προφερεστάτου
and — at-Makrodoukas having-aimed the also most-eminent
κατὰ κῆδος βασιλικὸν καὶ τὸ γεραρὸν τῆς ἡλικίας
by kinship imperial and the venerable(-age) of-the age
καὶ τὴν τοῦ πλούτου βαθύτητα, παρήνει πᾶσιν ὡς ἐς
and the of-the wealth depth exhorted all as for
παράδειγμα αὐτὸν ἀφορᾶν, περιβλεπόμενος ἅπασαν τὴν
(an)-example him to-look-at looking-around all the
ὁμήγυριν καὶ τὸν μὴ λαϊβολοῦντα ἐρεσχελῶν καὶ ὡς
assembly and the(-one) not throwing-stones mocking and as
ἄπιστον ἐς βασιλέα κακολογῶν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν καταδίκην
faithless to (the)-emperor reviling and the same condemnation
μετὰ μικρὸν ὑποστῆναι μέλλοντα. ἦραν οὖν διὰ τὴν
after (a)-little to-undergo going-to raised then because-of the
ἀπειλὴν ταύτην ὁ ἀθροισμὸς ξύμπας χερμάδια, καὶ
threat this the gathering whole stones and
κατέβαλον τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἐλεεινὸν καὶ ἄπιστον μετὰ τὸ
threw-down(-them) on-the men pitiable and incredible after the
πάθος θέαμα, ὡς ἀρθῆναι τοὺς λίθους ἐς κολωνόν. ἔτι δ'
suffering (a)-sight so-that to-be-raised the stones into (a)-mound still and
ἐμπνέοντας τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀράμενοί τινες, οἷς τὰ τῆς
breathing the men having-lifted some to-whom the(-things) of-the
ὑπηρεσίας ταύτης ἐπετέτραπτο, καὶ τάπησιν ἐνειλήσαντες
service this had-been-entrusted and in-rugs having-wrapped
ἐφ' ὧν αἱ τοῖς ἡμιόνοις ἀνατιθέμεναι στρωματοθῆκαι
in which the for-the mules put-on pack-bags
σκέπονται, τὸν μὲν ἐς τὴν περαίαν ἢ τοῖς Ἰουδαίοις
are-covered the(-one) indeed to the opposite-shore which for-the Jews

εἰς ταφὴν ἀποτέτμηται ἄγουσι, τὸν δὲ Μακροδούκαν κατὰ
for burial has-been-cut-off they-lead — and Makrodoukas to
τὴν ἀντίπορθμον τῇ μονῇ τῶν Μαγγάνων ἀποκομίζουσι
the opposite to-the monastery — of-Mangana they-carry-off
λοφώδη ἀκτήν, καὶ ἀνασκολοπίζονται ἀμφότεροι. καὶ τότε
hilly shore and are-impaled both and then
πρώτως οἱ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου πολῖται τεθέανται τὰ
first the of-the(-city) of-Constantine citizens saw the
καὶ ἀκοαῖς αὐταῖς δυσπαράδεκτα, καὶ ὧν ἀφηγουμένων
also for-ears themselves hard-to-accept(-things) and of-which being-told
πρότερον ἔβυον τοὺς ἀκουστικοὺς πόρους, τηνικάδε τοῖς
before they-stopped the hearing passages then to-the
ὀφθαλμοῖς προκειμένων ἀπωλοφύροντο, καὶ τὸ πραχθὲν
eyes set-before they-lamented and the deed
ἀναλογιζόμενοι ἀμηχανίᾳ συνείχοντο, καὶ διπλῆν ἐπὶ
reckoning by-perplexity were-held and double at
τοῖς γινομένοις δίκην ὑφίσταντο· καὶ τῶν ξυμφυλετῶν
the(-things) happening penalty underwent and of-the fellow-tribesmen
γὰρ ἐδάμαζον αὐτοὺς τὰ παθήματα, καὶ εἰς αὐτοὺς
for subdued them the sufferings and to them
ὅσον οὔπω προσπελάζειν τὸν κίνδυνον φανταζόμενοι
as-much-as not-yet to-approach the danger imagining
χρονιωτέραν εἶχον τὴν βάσανον τῶν ἐν μέσοις ἤδη
longer had the torment than-the(-ones) in (the)-midst already
ἐνσχεθέντων τοῖς ἀχθεινοῖς, καθ’ ὅσον οἱ μὲν τῆς
caught in-the grievous(-things) in as-much-as they indeed of-the
πονηρᾶς ἐλπίδος ὑπέληγον ἤδη τοῦ κακοῦ ἐπιστάντος
wicked hope ceased already the evil having-come
ὃ πάλαι κατὰ νοῦν ἔστρεφον, τοῖς δὲ τὸ προορᾶν
which long-ago in mind they-turned to-these and the to-foresee
ἀεὶ τὸ δεινὸν καὶ τὸ οἴεσθαι τὸ μέλλον ὡς ἐφεστὼς
always the terrible and the to-think the future as standing-over

καὶ νυκτὸς ἀφῄρει τὸν ὕπνον καὶ ἡμέρας πλέον μάστιγος
both by-night took-away the sleep and by-day more than-whip
πάσης ἐμυώπιζε τὴν συνείδησιν. καὶ τὸ καινότατον, οὐ
every goaded the conscience and the newest not
μόνον ταῦτ᾽ ἔπασχον ὁπόσοι τὸ ἔνδον κριτήριον εἶχον
only these(-things) suffered as-many-as the inner tribunal had
ὑποθρᾶττον ὡς οὐκ ἀγαθὰ τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ εὔχονται καὶ
troubling(-them) that not good(-things) — for-Andronikos they-pray and
βουλεύονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἷς ἐκεῖνος προσέκειτο καὶ ἀεί
plan but also to-whom he was-attached and always
τινος μετεδίδου χρηστοῦ· τὸ γὰρ ἐς ἅπαν ἄπιστον
some(-part) imparted of-good the for in every-way faithless
ἦθος καὶ τὸ τῆς γνώμης παλίμβολον ὑφορώμενοι, ἔτι
character and the of-the mind changeableness suspecting further
δὲ τὸ πρὸς κόλασιν ἑτοιμότατον δεδιττόμενοι, οὐδ᾽ οὗτοι
and the for punishment readiest fearing not-even these
τὸ τοῦ κινδύνου ὀξὺ σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀπετρέποντο.
the of-the danger sharpness from-themselves themselves turned-away
Ἀλλὰ γὰρ μηδὲ τοῦτο παραδραμέτω ὁ λόγος. αἰτοῦνταί
but for not-even this let-run-past the account ask
τινες Ἀνδρόνικον, οἷς μετῆν παρρησίας, τὰ τῶν
some Andronikos to-whom was-share of-free-speech the of-the(-ones)
κρεμασθέντων καθαιρεθῆναι σώματα. ὁ δὲ μὴ ἀηδῶς τὸν
hanged to-be-taken-down bodies he and not unpleasantly the
λόγον δεξάμενος ἠρώτησεν εἰ πάλαι ἀπέθανον· καὶ γνοὺς
word having-received asked if long-ago they-died and having-learned
ἐκ τῶν ἀναρτησάντων κακοὺς κακῶς καταστρέψαι
from the(-ones) having-hung(-them) evil evilly to-have-ended
τὸν βίον, συμπαθείας εἶπε τοὺς ἄνδρας καταξιοῦν, καὶ
the life of-sympathy he-said the men to-deem-worthy and
ἐπεδάκρυσε τούτῳ τῷ ῥήματι, ἰσχυροτέραν φάμενος εἶναι
shed-tears-at this the word stronger saying to-be

τῆς οἰκείας ὁρμῆς καὶ προθέσεως τὴν τῶν νόμων αὐστηρίαν
than-the own impulse and purpose the of-the laws severity
καὶ αὐθεντίαν, καὶ τὴν τῶν δικαστῶν ἀπόφασιν ὑπερκεῖσθαι
and authority and the of-the judges verdict to-lie-above
τῆς αὐτοῦ προαιρέσεως. ὦ δάκρυον τοῖς πάλαι μὲν καὶ
the his choice O tear to-the(-men) of-old indeed and
ἡμῖν ἐν συνοχῇ ψυχῆς ὡς ἐκ νέφους ὄμβρος τῆς καρδίας
to-us in distress of-soul as from (a)-cloud rain from-the heart
ἐπιψεκαζόμενον! ὦ λύπης σφοδροτέρας σύμβολον καὶ
drizzled O of-grief more-violent symbol and
τῶν ἔνδον πιεζόντων τεκμήριον ἀναμφήριστον, ἐνίοτε
of-the(-things) inside pressing proof indisputable sometimes
δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ χαρᾶς συλλειβόμενόν τε καὶ σταλαττόμενον ὡς
and also by joy poured-forth both and dripped as
ἐξ ἀμάρας τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν, παρ᾽ Ἀνδρονίκῳ δὲ μὴ ταὐτὸ
from (a)-channel of-the eyes with Andronikos and not the-same
σθένον, ἀλλ᾽ ἑτέραν φύσιν λαχὸν καὶ τεκμαίρεσθαι
having-strength but another nature having-obtained and to-conjecture
παρέχον ὄλεθρον ἐν τῷ ἀμαρεύεσθαι, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ τὴν
granting destruction in the flowing to-say and also the
ὁδὸν ἐπανοίγον τῆς ἐς Ἀχέροντα διαπλωΐσεως, ὅπου τὸ
road opening of-the to Acheron voyage where the
Στυγὸς ὕδωρ τὸ κρυερὸν ὡσεὶ καὶ φρικῶδες κἀκ μόνης
of-Styx water the icy as also shuddering and-from only
ἀκοῆς ἀποτρόπαιον. ὦ πόσων ἔσβεσας κόρας, θερμότερον
hearing to-be-averted O how-many you-quenched pupils hotter
προχεθέν! ὦ πόσους εἰς ᾅδου παρέσυρας πέταυρον λάβρον
poured-forth O how-many to Hades' you-swept-along trap raging
ἐπιρρυέν! ὦ πόσους κατέκλυσας! ὦ οἵους ἄνδρας εἰς
having-flowed-over O how-many you-flooded O what-sort-of men to

τύμβον παρέπεμψας, εἰς τὰ ὕστατα νίπτρα παραληφθὲν ἢ
(the)-tomb you-escorted for the last washings taken or
ὡς χοὴ ἐπιτάφιος καὶ λοιβή τις λοίσθη ἐκκενωθέν!
as (a)-libation funeral and drink-offering some last emptied-out
Καὶ ὧδε μὲν ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἔθετο τὸν Μακροδούκαν
and thus indeed from men he-put — Makrodoukas
Κωνσταντῖνον καὶ τὸν Δούκαν Ἀνδρόνικον, κἀπὶ τοιούτοις
Constantine and — Doukas Andronikos and-for such(-things)
οὗτοι Ἀνδρόνικον εἶδοσαν ἀντιμετροῦντά σφισι τῆς
these(-men) Andronikos saw repaying to-them of-the
εὐνοίας τὰ ὀφειλήματα· μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ δὲ καὶ τοὺς
goodwill the debts after not much and also —
Σεβαστειανοὺς ὁμαίμονας, δυάζοντας τὸν ἀριθμόν, ἐς τὴν
Sebastianoi brothers doubling the number to the
ἀντιπέραν ἀναρτᾷ τοῦ πορθμοῦ ὃς κικλήσκεται Πέραμα,
opposite-side he-hangs of-the strait which is-called Perama
διὰ τὸ δῆθεν ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτοῦ τῇ ζωῇ.
because-of the supposedly to-plot his the life
Ἀλλ᾽ ἐν τοιούτοις μὲν καὶ παραπλησίοις ἄλλοις καὶ
but in such(-things) indeed and like others and
χείροσιν οὐκ ὀλίγοις ἀεὶ ἐνηυκαίρει Ἀνδρόνικος·
worse not few always was-at-leisure Andronikos

VII · THE SIEGE OF THESSALONIKE

Alexios Komnenos, Manuel's cupbearer, flees to William of Sicily and urges him to invade. William takes Epidamnos and besieges Thessalonike, which falls less through its defenders than through its commander David Komnenos, who never arms himself and laughs at the siege engine's blows. The Sicilians storm the city and spare neither houses nor churches, trampling the icons and fouling the sanctuary.

ὁ δ' ἐκ Κομνηνῶν Ἀλέξιος, ὃς ἐπὶ τοῦ κεράσματος
the and from (the)-Komnenoi Alexios who over the mixing(-cup)
ἐτέτακτο τῷ βασιλεῖ Μανουὴλ ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ φύτλης
had-been-appointed by-the emperor Manuel of the his stock
γεγενημένος (ἐκ γὰρ ἀδελφόπαιδος προελήλυθεν), ὑπερορίαν
born from for (a)-brother's-child he-has-come into-exile
ἐς τοὺς Σκύθας Ἀνδρονίκῳ κατακριθεὶς κἀκεῖθεν φυγὰς
to the Scythians by-Andronikos condemned and-thence (a)-fugitive
γενόμενος, εἴποι ἄν τις ὄφις πετόμενος εἰς Σικελίαν
having-become would-say — anyone (a)-snake flying into Sicily
κατέλυσε, καὶ τῷ ταύτης τυραννεύοντι Γιλιέλμῳ εἰς ὄψιν
put-up and to-the her tyrannizing William into sight
ἐλθών, καὶ ἑαυτὸν ὅστις εἴη καταφανῆ θέμενος, σὺν
having-come and himself who he-might-be manifest having-made with
αὐτῷ δὲ καὶ ὁ ἐκ τῆς Φιλίππου ἐπαρχίας ὁρμώμενος
him and also the from the of-Philip province setting-out
Μαλεῖνος, ἀνὴρ οὐ τὸ γένος ἐπίσημος, οὐ τὴν τύχην
Maleinos (a)-man not in-the race notable not in-the fortune
λαμπρός, οὐ γνώριμος τὸ ἐπιτήδευμα, ὃν συνέλαβον
brilliant not known in-the pursuit which conceived
ἄμφω χόλον καὶ ὤδινον ἐπὶ πλεῖστον κατ' Ἀνδρονίκου,
both wrath and travailed for most against Andronikos
ὁ μὲν καὶ δικαίως ἴσως ἐπεγκαλῶν, ὁ δὲ Μαλεῖνος
the(-one) indeed also justly perhaps accusing — and Maleinos
τῷ Κομνηνῷ χαριζόμενος καὶ δοκεῖν τις εἶναι τῶν αἰδοῦς
to-the Komnenos showing-favor and to-seem someone to-be of-the of-respect
ἀξίων παρὰ τοῖς οὐκ εἰδόσι πραγματευόμενος, τοῦτον
worthy(-ones) among the(-ones) not knowing working-at this(-thing)
κατὰ τῆς πατρίδος ἀπέτεκον, ἐκεῖνα μὴ πρὸς οὖς
against the fatherland they-brought-forth those(-things) not into (the)-ear
τοῦ ῥηγὸς ἀλλ' ἐπὶ πολλῶν εὐπαρακλήτως λαλήσαντες ἐν
of-the king but before many persuasively having-spoken in

τῷ μικροῦ τῶν ἐκείνου ποδῶν τὰ πέλματα καταψᾶν καὶ
the by-little the his of-feet the soles to-stroke and
κυνηδὸν ταῖς ἑαυτῶν γλώτταις περιλιχμάζειν, οὐχ ὅσοις
dog-like with-the their-own tongues to-lick-around not as-many-as
κακῶς παθεῖν Ἀνδρόνικος ἔμελλεν, ἀλλ' οἷς ὡς ἐπὶ
badly to-suffer Andronikos was-going but with-which as for
θήραμα πρόχειρον τὴν ἅλωσιν τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν χωρῶν
prey at-hand the capture of-the Roman lands
διερεθίσειν εἶχον τὸν τῶν Σικελῶν τύραννον. ὁ δὲ τοῖς
to-provoke they-were-able the of-the Sicilians tyrant he and by-the
τούτων λόγοις ἀναρριπισθείς, καὶ ἄλλως ἔχων ἀναφέρειν
their words fanned and otherwise being-able to-refer
τὰ ἐπᾳδόμενα ἐς τὸ σύμφωνόν τε καὶ ταυτοδύναμον
the(-things) being-chanted to the accordant both and of-the-same-force
οἷς καὶ παρὰ ταυτογενῶν ἐκείνῳ Λατίνων πολλάκις
with-what also from of-the-same-race to-him Latins often
ἀκήκοε, πάλαι μὲν ἐπὶ μισθῷ συνόντων Ῥωμαίοις καὶ τὴν
he-has-heard formerly indeed for pay being-with (the)-Romans and the
αὐτοκρατορικὴν ἐκτριβόντων αὔλειον, τότε δὲ διασπαρέντων
imperial wearing-out courtyard then and scattered
ἄλλων ἄλλοσε διὰ τὸν παρὰ σφίσιν ἀτεράμονα καὶ
some elsewhere because-of the among them unyielding and
ἄτεγκτον Ἀνδρόνικον καὶ τὸ ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἀκηδές, τάς
unsoftened Andronikos and the from him uncaring(-ness) the
τε οὔσας πολεμικὰς δυνάμεις ἐς τὸ ἐπικρατὲς διατίθησι,
both existing warlike forces into the superior arranges
καὶ τὸ ξενολογικὸν ἐκ πολλῶν ὁπλιτῶν ἀποκρίνας καὶ
and the mercenary(-force) from many hoplites having-selected and
ἁδροῖς ἐπάρας μισθώμασι καὶ μείζοσι φυσήσας τοῖς
with-large having-roused wages and with-greater having-puffed-up the
ἐπαγγέλμασιν ἐς χιλιάδας τὴν ἵππον καταριθμεῖ. καὶ
promises into thousands the horse he-numbers and

τὴν μὲν πεζὴν στρατιὰν ἐς Ἐπίδαμνον διαβιβάσας
the indeed foot army to Epidamnos having-carried-across
καὶ ταύτην αὐτοβοεὶ κατασχών, τὴν δὲ ναυτικὴν
and this with-the-first-shout having-taken the and naval
δύναμιν εὐθυπλοήσασαν σχὼν ἐς τὰ τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης
force having-sailed-straight having-put-in to the — of-Thessalonike
ἐπίνεια, τὰς ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ χώρας ὁμολογίᾳ αἱρεῖ. ὁμοῦ
harbors the in the between lands by-agreement he-takes together
δὲ τῶν στρατευμάτων κατά τε γῆν κατά τε θάλατταν
and of-the armies by both land by both sea
τὴν λαμπρὰν ἐν πόλεσι Θεσσαλονίκην διαλαβόντων
the brilliant among cities Thessalonike having-encompassed
μίτρᾳ Ἄρεος καὶ διαζωσάντων, ἑάλω αὕτη πολιορκίᾳ
with-(the)-girdle of-Ares and having-girded was-taken she by-siege
καὶ εἴσω μεθ᾽ ἡμέρας δέχεται τὸ πολέμιον, οὔκουν
and inside within days receives the enemy not-therefore
διὰ τὸ τῶν ἔνδον ἀμυνομένων ἀπάλαμνόν τε
because-of the of-the(-ones) inside defending helplessness both
καὶ ἀπειρόμαχον, τὴν δὲ μαλακίαν μᾶλλον τοῦ
and inexperience-in-battle the and softness rather of-the(-one)
στρατηγοῦντος Δαβὶδ τοῦ ἐκ Κομνηνῶν. οὗτος γὰρ ἐς
commanding David the from (the)-Komnenoi this(-man) for for
οὐδὲν χρήσιμος τοῖς Θεσσαλονικεῦσιν ὀφθείς, δεξιώτατος
nothing useful to-the Thessalonians seen most-skillful
δὲ μόνον γενόμενος ἀεὶ δεδιέναι Ἀνδρόνικον καὶ τρόπον
and only having-become always to-fear Andronikos and (a)-way
ἐπιζητεῖν δι᾽ οὗ δὴ τὰς ἀάπτους ἐκείνου χεῖρας
to-seek through which indeed the untouchable his hands
διαφευξεῖται, δέον κῦμα θαλάσσης ὑπελθεῖν ἢ
he-will-escape when-it-was-necessary (the)-wave of-(the)-sea to-go-under or
κατὰ πετρῶν ἠλιβάτων βαλεῖν ἑαυτὸν ἢ ὄρεσι καὶ
down rocks steep to-throw himself or in-mountains and

σπηλαίοις εὑρέσθαι ἀποκρυβὴν ἢ κατὰ προφήτην φυγάδα
caves to-find (a)-hiding or like (the)-prophet fugitive
κήτει θαλαττίῳ καταποθῆναι, ὁ δὲ τοιοῦτο μὲν
by-(a)-sea-monster sea to-be-swallowed he and such indeed
οὐδέν τι ποιεῖν ἐπεβάλετο, ἐπὶ κακῇ δὲ μοίρᾳ τὴν τῶν
nothing at-all to-do attempted for evil and fate the of-the
Θεσσαλονικέων χειρίζων ἀρχὴν καὶ τὴν ἀρχηγίαν ὁ
Thessalonians handling rule and the command the(-man)
καὶ γυναικῶν θηλύτερος καὶ τῶν ἐλάφων δειλότερος οὐκ
also than-women more-womanish and than-the deer more-cowardly not
εὐκλεῶς κληρωσάμενος, ἔλαθε τοὺς συλληψομένους
gloriously having-obtained was-unnoticed the(-ones) going-to-seize
αὐτόν τε καὶ τὴν πόλιν Θεσσαλονίκην καὶ πόρρωθεν ὄντας
him both and the city Thessalonike and far-off being
μεταπεμπόμενος ἄντικρυς, καὶ ἑαυτὸν ἐκείνοις ἐγχείριον,
summoning outright and himself to-them (a)-captive
ἑκούσιον ζώγρημα θέσθαι διὰ παντὸς μελετῶν. οὐκοῦν
voluntary prize to-make through all(-time) practicing therefore
καὶ τοῦ τῆς μάχης ἐνστάντος καιροῦ καὶ παντοίων ὅπλων
also the of-the battle having-come time and of-all-kinds arms
καὶ μηχανῶν κινουμένων κατὰ τῆς πόλεως θεατὴς τῶν
and engines being-moved against the city (a)-spectator of-the
πολεμίων μάλιστα ἦν αὐτός, οὐχ ἀντίπαλος. οὔτε γὰρ
enemies most was himself not (an)-opponent neither for
δι' ὅλης τῆς πολιορκίας ὤφθη ἐπεκδραμών, καίπερ
through whole the siege was-he-seen having-sallied although
διανιστώντων αὐτὸν οὐ μετρίως πρὸς τοῦτο οἳ τῆς
rousing him not moderately to this who of-the
πόλεως προησπίζοντο, οὔτε δράσειν οὕτως αὐτοῖς ἐνέδωκεν,
city were-defending nor to-act thus to-them he-allowed
ἀλλ' ἤγχε τὸ τῶν πολιτῶν πρόθυμον οἷα καὶ σκυλάκων
but choked the of-the citizens eagerness as also of-puppies

γενναῖον ὅρμημα θηρατὴς ἀχρειότατος. τοίνυν οὐδενὶ τῶν
noble rush (a)-hunter most-useless therefore by-none of-the
ἀπάντων ὥπτο πανοπλίαν ἀμφιασάμενος, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπεῖχε
all was-he-seen (a)-full-armor having-put-on but abstained
κράνους καὶ θώρακος καὶ κνημίδων καὶ θυρεοῦ κατὰ τὰς
from-helmet and breastplate and greaves and shield like the
ἐσκιατραφημένας τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ μηδὲν εἰδυίας πλέον
shade-reared of-the women and nothing knowing more
γυναικωνίτιδος, καὶ περιῄει τὴν πόλιν ἡμιόνῳ ἔποχος
than-(the)-women's-quarters and went-around the city on-(a)-mule mounted
μετ᾽ ἀναξυρίδος συνεπτυγμένης ὀπισθίῳ δεσμεύματι καὶ
with trousers folded with-(a)-back fastening and
πεδίλων κομψῶν ἐστιγμένων χρυσῷ, ἐς αὐτὸν ἀπολεγόντων
sandals elegant pricked with-gold to the-very ending
ἀστράγαλον. τῶν δὲ μηχανημάτων τὰ τείχη τυπτόντων καὶ
ankle the and engines the walls striking and
βαλλόντων τοὺς λίθους ἔραζε, αὐτὸς εἰς γέλωτα εἶχε τὰ
throwing the stones to-the-ground himself into laughter held the
τῶν ἀφιεμένων πετρῶν ῥοιζήματα καὶ τὰ τοῦ περιβόλου
of-the let-fly stones whizzings and the of-the circuit
ἐν τῷ πλήττεσθαι μυκήματα· κἂν τῷ ἐρείπεσθαι
in the being-struck bellowings and in-the being-thrown-down
ῥήγματα „ἐνωτίζεσθε γοῦν" ἔφασκε τοῖς ἐκείνῳ συνοῦσι
breakings do-you-hear at-any-rate he-said to-the him accompanying
φαύλοις ἀνδραρίοις, ὑπὸ ἀψῖδα ἰσχυρὰν τοῦ τείχους
worthless little-men under (an)-arch strong of-the wall
παραβεβυσμένος, „τὰ τῆς γραίας μυκήματα," ὁ τιθηνοῦ
stuffed-in the of-the old-woman bellowings he of-(a)-nurse
εἰσέτι δεόμενος· ἐκάλει δ᾽ οὕτω τὴν μεγίστην τῶν
still needing he-called and thus the greatest of-the
ἑλεπόλεων, ὑφ᾽ ἧς ἠχρειοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος τῆς πόλεως, τῶν
city-takers by which was-made-useless the wall of-the city the

λίθων ἐκπηδώντων τῆς ἁρμογῆς. τοιοῦτον τοίνυν προδότην
stones leaping-out of-the joining such therefore (a)-traitor
ἡ Θεσσαλονικέων τότε κληρωσαμένη φύλακα δυστυχῶς, καὶ
the of-Thessalonians then having-obtained (as)-guard unfortunately and
κυβερνήτην λαχοῦσα τὸν καταποντιστὴν καὶ ἰατῆρα τὸν
(as)-helmsman having-got the sinker and (as)-physician the
φαρμακέα, ἐπ' ὀλίγον ἀντισχοῦσα τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ὑπέκυψε.
poisoner for (a)-little having-held-out against-the enemies bowed
Τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις γεγενημένα ἄλλη τίς ἐστι κακῶν
the(-things) and upon these having-happened another some is of-evils
Ἰλιάς, καὶ τραγικὰς ὑπερβαίνουσα συμφοράς· ἅπας γὰρ
Iliad and tragic surpassing misfortunes every for
οἶκος τῶν ἐνόντων ἠρήμωτο, οὐδ' ἦν οἰκία τις
house of-the(-things) within had-been-emptied nor was house any
σώζουσα, οὐ στενωπὸς τῶν ἀναιρούντων λυτρούμενος,
saving not (a)-lane from-the killers ransoming
οὐ κατάδυσις ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀποκρύπτουσα. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ σχῆμα
not (a)-hiding-place for long hiding but not-even (a)-posture
ἠλεεῖτο ἐλεεινόν, οὐδ' ἐδυσωπεῖτο δυσώπησις, ἀλλὰ διὰ
was-pitied pitiable nor was-respected entreaty but through
πάντων ἐχώρει τὸ ξίφος, καὶ θυμοῦ λῆξις ἦν ἡ ἀπάγουσα
all went the sword and of-wrath (the)-end was the leading-away
τοῦ βίου πληγή. κενὴ δὲ καὶ ἡ κατὰ τοὺς ἱεροὺς νεὼς
from-the life stroke vain and also the at the holy temples
συνδρομὴ τῶν πολλῶν ἐδείκνυτο, καὶ ματαία ἡ ἐπὶ
running-together of-the many was-shown and futile the in
ταῖς εἰκασίαις ταῖς θείαις πεποίθησις. οἱ γὰρ βάρβαροι
the images the divine trust the for barbarians
καὶ θεῖα καὶ ἀνθρώπινα συγχέοντες πράγματα τιμᾶν οὐκ
both divine and human confounding things to-honor not
ἤδεσαν τὰ θεοῦ, οὔτ' ἀσυλίαν παρεῖχον τοῖς εἰς
knew the(-things) of-God nor asylum provided to-the(-ones) to

τὰ τεμένη προστρέχουσιν· ἀλλ᾽ ὃ ἦν ἐπὶ τοῖς κοινοῖς
the precincts running but what was at the common
δόμοις κατάντημα, τὸ μαχαίρᾳ δηλονότι παραυτίκα πεσεῖν
houses (the)-end the by-sword namely at-once to-fall
ἤγουν τῆς οὐσίας ἁπάσης ψιλωθέντα τινὰ διαφεθῆναι, ὃ
or of-the property all stripped someone to-be-let-go which
παρὰ τοῖς πορθηταῖς ἐς μεγίστην εὐποιίαν συνελογίζετο,
among the sackers to greatest kindness was-reckoned
τοῦτο καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ νεῷ καταφεύγοντες πέρας
this also the(-ones) in the temple taking-refuge (as)-end
εὕρισκον, ἵνα μὴ προσθείην καί τι βαρυσυμφορώτερον
found that not I-may-add also something more-calamitous
ἕτερον, τὸ ἐκθλίβειν ἐκεῖσε κακῶς τὴν ψυχὴν τῇ τῶν
other the to-crush there badly the soul by-the of-the
μυριάδων συνδρομῇ τε καὶ συμπιλήσει, αἳ τοὺς θείους
myriads running-together both and pressing which the divine
δόμους εἰσέδυσαν· κἂν τοῖς ἱεροῖς γὰρ μεθ᾽ ὅπλων
houses entered even-in the holy(-places) for with arms
ἐπεισπηδῶντες οἱ ἐναντίοι τὸν ἐν ποσὶν ἀνήρουν ἀεί, καὶ
leaping-in the opponents the(-one) at feet killed always and
ὡς θύματα τοὺς καταλαμβανομένους ἀνηλεῶς ἐκεραΐζον.
as victims the(-ones) caught pitilessly ravaged
πῶς δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἤμελλον φείδεσθαι οἱ τοῖς θείοις
how and men were-going to-spare the(-ones) the divine(-things)
ἐμπαροινοῦντες καὶ μηδ᾽ ὅλως θεοῦ ἐμπαζόμενοι; ἀλλ᾽ οὐ
outraging and not-even at-all for-God caring but not
τοσοῦτον καινὸν εἰ τὰ τῷ θεῷ ἀνατεθειμένα ἱεροσύλουν
so new if the(-things) — to-God dedicated they-robbed
καὶ χερσὶ βεβήλοις καὶ ὀφθαλμοῖς κυνέοις ἥπτοντο τῶν
and with-hands profane and eyes dog-like touched the
ἀψαύστων καὶ τοῖς μὴ θεατοῖς ἐνητένιζον, ὅσον δὴ
untouchable(-things) and on-the not to-be-seen(-things) gazed how-much indeed

ἀνόσιον εἰ τὰς παναγεῖς Χριστοῦ εἰκόνας καὶ τῶν αὐτοῦ
unholy if the all-holy of-Christ icons and of-the his
θεραπόντων ἠδάφιζον, καὶ τούτων κατεπεμβαίνοντες, εἴ τις
servants they-dashed-down and on-these trampling if any
μὲν κόσμος ἐξ ὕλης προσῆν τιμαλφοῦς, τοῦτον ἀφῄρουν
indeed adornment of material was-on precious this they-took-away
ἐκσπῶντες ὡς ἔτυχεν, αὐτὰς δ' εἰς τὰς τριόδους ἐξέφερον
tearing-off as it-happened them and to the crossroads carried-out
τοῖς παροδεύουσιν ἐσομένας εἰς καταπάτημα, ἢ τῷ
for-the(-ones) passing-by going-to-be for trampling or to-the
τῆς διαίτης πυρὶ παρεδίδοσαν. ἀνοσιώτατον δὲ μάλιστα
of-the daily-life fire handed-over most-unholy and especially
καὶ ὠσὶ δυσήκουστον τῶν πιστῶν, εἴ τινες ἦσαν οἳ τῆς
also to-ears hard-to-hear of-the faithful if some were who the
θυωροῦ καὶ ἀγγέλοις αὐτοῖς αἰδεσίμου ἄνωθεν ἀνιόντες
incense-bearing and to-angels themselves venerable from-above going-up
τραπέζης ἐπ' αὐτῆς ὠρχοῦντο μεταφερόμενοι ἀσχημόνως,
table on it danced moving-about indecently
καί τινα βάρβαρα ἀπηχέστατα ᾄσματια πάτρια ἔψαλλον,
and some barbarian most-dissonant little-songs native sang
εἶτα τὴν αἰδῶ ἀνακαλύψαντες καὶ τὸν ποδεῶνα τοῦ τῆς
then the shame having-uncovered and the neck of-the of-the
κοιλίας ἀσκοῦ ῥέειν ἀνέντες ἐνούρουν κύκλῳ κατὰ τὸ ἅγιον
belly wineskin to-flow having-let urinated round on the holy
ἔδαφος, περιρραντήρια ταῦτα τελοῦντες δαίμοσι καὶ λουτρὰ
floor sprinklings these performing for-demons and baths
θερμὰ τοῖς ἀλάστορσι σχεδιάζοντες, οἷς οὗτοι μετὰ
warm for-the avengers improvising in-which these(-ones) after
κάματον διανήχονται, ὃν διήνεγκαν ἀνθρώποις συμφοραὶς
labor swim which they-endured for-men misfortunes
μηχανώμενοι καὶ δεινὰ διαθλοῦντες ἀνήκεστα.
devising and terrible(-things) contending incurable

When the fighting at last seems to end, one of the Sicilian commanders rides armored into the church of Saint Demetrios and barely checks the slaughter, but the survivors suffer worse than the dead. Niketas says no beast is as cruel to the conquered as the Latin, above all to a Roman with no Italian speech, for the Latins hate the Greeks and covet their land, a chasm between the peoples though they share a dwelling. The siege had begun on the sixth of August and ended on the fifteenth. The victors take the houses, strip the owners to their last garment, and torture those who return to their homes, or are thought to have hidden money, to make them reveal it, so that many die.

ἐπεὶ δέ ποτε τὰ δεινὰ δόξαν τοῦ λῆξαι εἴληφε
when and once the terrible(-things) (an)-appearance of-the ceasing took
καὶ εἰς ἀνοχὴν ἀπεῖδεν ὁ πόλεμος, μέσον ὀφθέντων
and to truce looked the war (in-the)-midst seen
οἵπερ εἰς ἀρχηγοὺς τῶν Σικελῶν ὑπερανεστήκεσαν, καὶ
who among (the)-commanders of-the Sicilians had-risen-above and
τὴν τῶν πολλῶν ἐπισχόντων ὁρμὴν εἰς ἀναίρεσιν, ὧν
the of-the many having-checked rush for killing of-whom
ἅτερος ἔφιππος σιδήρῳ κατάφρακτος τὸν τοῦ μυροβλύτου
one on-horseback with-iron armored the of-the myrrh-flowing
μάρτυρος εἰσέδυ νεών, καὶ τοὺς μὲν τῷ πλατεῖ παίων
martyr entered temple and some indeed with-the flat striking
τοῦ ξίφους τοὺς δὲ καὶ εἰς ἀληθὲς τραῦμα πλήττων ἴσχυσε
of-the sword others and also to real wound striking was-able
μόλις τὴν τοῦ κακοῦ στῆσαι φοράν, οὐδ' οὕτω τὰ
barely the of-the evil to-stop rush not-even thus the(-things)
ἑξῆς ὡς ἐν κακοῖς μέτρια Θεσσαλονικεῦσιν ἐφάνησαν,
next as among evils moderate to-(the)-Thessalonians appeared
ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν ἐς ᾅδου κατάγεσθαι τοὺς πολιορκηθέντας
but the indeed to Hades to-be-brought-down the(-ones) besieged

ἡ μετὰ τὴν ἅλωσιν εὐθὺς ἡμέρα κατέπαυσε, τὰ δ’
the after the capture at-once day stopped the(-things) and
ἐπισυμβαίνοντα ἄλλως ὀδυνηρὰ πρὸς τὸ αὐτὸ τῆς ζωῆς
following otherwise painful to the same of-the life
τέρμα μυριαχῶς τοὺς τλήμονας κατηνάγκαζον καὶ βέλτιον
end in-countless-ways the wretched compelled and better
τὸ θανεῖν ἐποίουν ὑπὲρ τὸ ζῆν, ὥστε τὸ τοῦ τλησιπόνου
the to-die made than the to-live so-that the(-word) of-the much-enduring
Ἰὼβ εἰπεῖν, πολλοὶ δεόμενοι τελευτῆς οὐκ ἐτύγχανον. καὶ
Job to-say many asking for-death did-not obtain(-it) and
πᾶς μὲν γὰρ ἕτερος πολέμῳ τὸ ἀντίπαλον χειρωσάμενος
every indeed for other in-war the opponent having-subdued
κακῶς αὐτῷ κέχρηται καὶ ἀνελεημόνως προσφέρεται, καὶ
badly him has-treated and pitilessly behaves and
ὅσα ἡ ἐκ τῆς νίκης ὑπεροψία ὑποτίθησι διαπράττεται·
as-much-as the from the victory arrogance suggests does
Λατῖνος δὲ πορθήσας τὸ ἀντιπῖπτον καὶ ὑποχείριον
(a)-Latin and having-sacked the resisting(-foe) and subject
ἐργασάμενος ἀνύποιστόν ἐστι μάλιστα κακὸν καὶ λόγῳ
having-made unbearable is most evil and in-word
ἀπεριήγητον· εἰ δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαῖος εἴη ὁ συλληφθείς,
indescribable if and also (a)-Roman should-be the(-one) seized
καὶ οὗτος καθαρεύων γλώττης Ἰταλιώτιδος, καὶ τοσοῦτον
and this(-man) clean of-tongue Italian and so-much
τοῦ ἑτεροφύλου ἔθνους ἀποξενούμενος ὡς μηδὲ κατὰ
from-the foreign nation estranged so-that not-even in
τὴν σωματικὴν περιβολὴν βραχύ τι γοῦν Λατίνοις
the bodily clothing little something at-any-rate with-Latins
ἐπικοινωνεῖν, εἴη ἂν οὗτος ἐστυγημένος θεῷ καὶ
to-share would-be — this(-man) hated by-God and
τῆς ὀργῆς κυρίου ἀμιγῆ κατακριθεὶς πιεῖν τὴν κύλικα
of-the wrath of-(the)-Lord unmixed condemned to-drink the cup

καὶ τὸ ποτήριον ἀκέραστον προσενέγκασθαι. ποία
and the cup undiluted to-take what-kind
γὰρ θανατηφόρος ἔχιδνα ἢ πτερνοφύλαξ ὄφις ὀλέθριος
for death-bearing viper or heel-watching snake deadly
ἢ ταυροφόντης λέων, τὰ τῶν βρωμάτων ἔωλα
or bull-slaying lion the(-things) of-the foods stale
παρορῶν, θερμῆς δ' ἔτι τῆς θήρας ἐμφορούμενος, οὕτως
overlooking hot and still of-the prey gorging thus
ἂν ἐλυμήνατο ὡς ἀπανθρωπία Λατίνη ζωγρήσασα;
— would-have-maltreated as inhumanity Latin having-taken-alive
οὐκ ἐπικλᾶται λιταῖς, οὐ θηλύνεται δάκρυσιν, οὐχ αἱμύλοις
not is-bent by-prayers not is-softened by-tears not by-wily
ἱλαρύνεται φθέγμασι. κἂν ᾄσῃ τις χάριεν, κλαγγὴ
is-cheered utterances even-if should-sing anyone gracefully (a)-screech
τούτῳ ἰκτίνων ἢ κρωγμὸς κορώνης λογίζεται. εἰ δ'
to-this(-man) of-kites or (a)-croak of-(a)-crow is-reckoned if and
οὕτως εἴη θελκτήριον ὡς καὶ πέτρας αἱρεῖν, ὁποῖα
so should-be charming as also rocks to-take such-as
τὰ Ὀρφαϊκὰ κρούματα, εἰς κενὸν μὲν καὶ οὕτως ὁ
the Orphic strummings into vain indeed also so the(-one)
φορμίζων ἐψάλαξε καὶ μάτην ἀείδειν ἀνεβάλετο λιγυρόν·
playing-the-lyre twanged and in-vain to-sing struck-up clear
εἰ δέ που καὶ ἁλοίη τῇ ἀοιδῇ ὁ βάρβαρος, ἀλλ' εἰς
if and perhaps also should-be-taken by-the song the barbarian but for
κύκνειον ᾆσμα τελευταῖόν τε καὶ φιλότιμον ἡ ἀμείλικτος
(a)-swan's song last both and honorable the implacable
τοῦτο ψυχὴ συλλογίζεται. αὖ πάλιν κατεργαζομένη
this soul reckons in-turn again working-out
θάνατον, καὶ μένουσα πάλιν ὡς πρότερον ἄθελκτος ἢ
death and remaining again as before uncharmed or
ὥσπερ ἄκμων ἀνήλατος, πρὸς πᾶσαν ἱκετείαν ἀνένδοτος.
as (an)-anvil unhammered toward every supplication unyielding

μόνῳ οἱ τοῦ γένους τούτου τῷ θυμῷ χαρίζεσθαι ἴσασι,
only the(-men) of-the race this the wrath to-gratify know
καὶ οἷς οὗτος ἐπιτάσσει ὀργίλως ὑπενδιδόναι πεφύκασι.
and to-what this orders wrathfully to-give-way are-by-nature
τί δ' ἂν κακὸν εἴη παρεικὼς ἀτέλεστον ἀνὴρ
what and — evil would-be left unaccomplished (a)-man
μισορώμαιος καὶ τοσαύτην ἀποθησαυρίσας ἐν ἑαυτῷ καθ'
Roman-hating and so-great having-stored-up in himself against
Ἕλληνος ἀνδρὸς ἀπέχθειαν, ὁποίαν οὐδ' ὄφις αὐτὸς
(a)-Greek man hatred such-as not-even (the)-snake itself
ὁ ἀρχαῖος τοῦ ἀνθρωπείου γένους ἐπίβουλος συνειληφὼς
the ancient of-the human race plotter having-conceived
πάλαι ἀπέτεκεν; ἐπεὶ καὶ παραδείσῳ μὲν ἄντικρυς παρὰ
of-old brought-forth since also to-paradise indeed outright by
τοῖς καταρατοτάτοις Λατίνοις εἰκάζεται ἣν ἡμεῖς ἐλάχομεν
the most-accursed Latins is-likened which we obtained
οἰκεῖν καὶ ἀποκαρπεύεσθαι, καὶ δυσέρωτες ὄντες τῶν
to-dwell-in and to-enjoy-the-fruit-of and lovesick being for-the
παρ' ἡμῖν ἀγαθῶν κακογνωμονοῦσιν ἀεὶ περὶ τὸ ἡμέτερον
among us goods they-are-ill-minded always toward the our
γένος, καὶ κακῶν εἰσὶ τέκτονες διὰ παντός. κἂν φιλεῖν
race and of-evils are craftsmen through all even-if to-love
πλάττωνται, τὸν καιρὸν ὑποδυόμενοι, μισοῦσιν ὡς ἔχθιστοι·
they-feign the occasion slipping-under they-hate as most-hateful
κἂν ὁ λόγος αὐτοῖς εὐπροσήγορος καὶ ὑπὲρ ἔλαιον ῥέων
even-if the speech theirs (is)-affable and beyond oil flowing
ἀψοφητὶ ἀπαλύνηται, ἀλλὰ βολίδες εἰσὶ καὶ οὕτως αὐτοί,
noiselessly is-softened but darts are also so themselves
καὶ μαχαίρας ἀμφιστόμου τομώτεροι. οὕτω μέσον ἡμῶν
and than-(a)-sword two-edged sharper so between us
καὶ αὐτῶν χάσμα διαφορᾶς ἐστήρικται μέγιστον, καὶ ταῖς
and them (a)-chasm of-difference is-fixed greatest and in-the

γνώμαις ἀσυναφεῖς ἐσμέν, καὶ κατὰ διάμετρον ἀφεστήκαμεν,
minds unjoined we-are and by diameter we-stand-apart
εἰ καὶ σώμασι συναπτόμεθα καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν πολλάκις
if also in-bodies we-are-joined and the same often
εἰλήχειμεν οἴκησιν. ὅθεν καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ὑψαυχενοῦντες τὰ
had-obtained dwelling whence also themselves indeed with-necks-high the
πολλά, καὶ τὸ τοῦ σχήματος ὑπερηφάνως ὑποκρινόμενοι
many(-times) and the of-the posture arrogantly feigning
ὄρθιον, ὡς πτέρναν φιλοῦσι τηρεῖν καὶ περιεργάζεσθαι τὸ
upright as (a)-heel love to-watch and to-meddle-with the
λεῖον τοῦ ἤθους ἡμῶν καὶ ὑποκαταβαῖνον χαμαὶ διὰ
smooth of-the character our and going-down on-the-ground because-of
τὸ τοῦ φρονήματος μέτριον. ἡμεῖς δὲ τὸ ἐκείνων ὑπέροφρυ
the of-the spirit moderate we and the their supercilious
καὶ τὸ κομπηρὸν καὶ σεμνὸν καὶ τὴν κόρυζαν οἷά τινα
and the boastful and solemn and the snot(-of-pride) as some
κεφαλὴν ἄνω ὑποβλεπόμενοι τείνουσαν, ἐπ᾽ αὐτῆς τὴν
head upward looking-at stretching on it the
πορείαν τιθέμεθα φλῶντες ἐς δεῦρο τῇ δυνάμει Χριστοῦ τοῦ
road set crushing to now by-the power of-Christ the
πατεῖν ἐπάνω ὄφεων καὶ σκορπίων ἐξουσίαν βραβεύοντος
to-tread upon snakes and scorpions authority awarding
καὶ τὸ μηδὲν ἐντεῦθεν παθεῖν ἢ καὶ ἠδικῆσθαι παρέχοντος.
and the nothing hence to-suffer or also to-be-wronged granting
Καὶ οὕτω μέν, ἵνα καθ᾽ εἱρμὸν αὖθις προΐῃ τὸ
and thus indeed that in order again may-go-forward the
λέγειν, ὁ Σικελικὸς στρατὸς τῆς πόλεως Θεσσαλονίκης
telling the Sicilian army of-the city Thessalonike
ἔνδον γενόμενος ὅσα καὶ οἷα μὴ θεῷ φίλα
inside having-come as-many-as and such-as not to-God dear(-things)
τετέλεκε, κατὰ τὴν ἕκτην ἡμέραν τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνός,
accomplished on the sixth day of-the August month

τῆς τρίτης ἐπινεμήσεως, τοῦ ἑξαχιλιοστοῦ ἑξακοσιοστοῦ
of-the third indiction of-the six-thousandth six-hundredth
ἐνενηκοστοῦ καὶ τρίτου ἔτους τῆς τειχομαχίας ἀρξάμενος,
ninetieth and third year the wall-fight having-begun
καὶ συμπεράνας ταύτην ἀβλαβῶς ἑαυτῷ πάντη κατὰ
and having-finished it harmlessly to-itself wholly on
τὴν πέμπτην καὶ δεκάτην τοῦ αὐτοῦ μηνός. οὐ μόνον
the fifth and tenth of-the same month not only
τοίνυν, ὡς ἐλέγομεν, τοῦ πολέμου ἐνισταμένου τὰ
therefore as we-were-saying the war being-at-hand the(-things)
τῶν ὅλων πεπόνθασιν οἱ Θεσσαλονικεῖς χείριστα, ἀλλὰ
of-the all suffered the Thessalonians worst(-things) but
καὶ τούτου λήξαντος οὐκ ἔρρεψεν ἡ τύχη πρὸς τὸ
also it having-ended not inclined the fortune toward the
φιλάνθρωπον, οὐδ' ἐνεῖδον αὐτοῖς οἱ αἰχμαλωτεύσαντες
humane nor looked-on them the(-ones) having-taken(-them)-captive
ἥμερον· οὐ γὰρ οἰκιῶν μόνον τοὺς δεσπότας ἐξήλασαν
mildly not for of-houses only the masters they-drove-out
καὶ τῶν κειμηλιουμένων ἐντὸς ἀπεστέρησαν αὐτοὶ
and of-the(-things) treasured inside deprived themselves
ταῦτα ἰδιωσάμενοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ἱμάτια προσαφείλοντο,
these(-things) having-appropriated but also the garments took-away-besides
μηδὲ τῶν ἐσχάτων ὑποδυτῶν ἀποσχόμενοι τῶν
not-even from-the last undergarments abstaining of-the(-ones)
κρυπτόντων ἃ ἡ φύσις ὡς ἀσχήμονα καλύπτειν ἐπέταξε,
hiding what the nature as unseemly to-cover ordered
μήτε μὴν τρύφους τοῖς δεσπόταις μεταδιδόντες ὧν
nor indeed of-(a)-crumb to-the masters giving whose
αὐτοί περ εἰς τοὺς κόπους εἰσεληλύθεσαν, ἀλλ' οἴκοι
themselves indeed into the labors had-entered but at-home
μὲν οἱ ἀλλότριοι καθήμενοι κατεσπάθων τὰ ἐνόντα
indeed the strangers sitting squandered the(-things) within

καὶ ὁσημέραι ἐκώμαζον, τοὺς δὲ συγκεκομικότας εἰς
and daily reveled the(-ones) and having-gathered(-them) into
τὰς σιπύας εἴων ἐπὶ τῶν τριόδων πλάζεσθαι νήστιδας
the bins they-let in the crossroads to-wander fasting
χαμαιεύνας γυμνόποδας καὶ ἀχίτωνας, ὡς κλίνην μὲν
sleeping-on-the-ground barefoot and without-tunic so-that (as)-bed indeed
ἔχειν τοὺς πρότερον εὐπαρύφους τὸ δάπεδον, στέγην τὸν
to-have the(-ones) formerly with-fine-borders the ground (as)-roof the
οὐρανόν, τὴν δὲ κοπρίαν θαλπωρὸν δέμνιον. ὃ δὲ χεῖρον
sky the and dung-heap (as)-warm couch what and worse
τῶν ἀφηγουμένων καὶ ἕως αὐτῆς δάκνον ψυχῆς,
of-the(-things) narrated and as-far-as itself biting (the)-soul
οὐκ ἐξῆν τοῖς πρώην δεσπόταις παρεισιέναι τὸν οἶκον
not it-was-allowed to-the formerly masters to-go-in-to the house
αὐτῶν, ἀλλ᾽ εἴ τις τοῦτο εἰργάσατό ποτε ἢ μόνον
their but if anyone this did ever or only
προύκυψεν ἔνδοθι, αὐτίκα ὡς ὑπὸ Σκύλλης ἀρχαίου κακοῦ
peeped inside at-once as by Scylla ancient evil
τῶν ἐντὸς αὐτῆς ἀνηρπάζετο, καὶ καθιστάμενος εἰς
by-the(-ones) inside it was-snatched and being-brought into
λόγους καὶ πολλάκις τὸ αἴτιον διερωτώμενος τοῦ ἐκεῖσε
words and often the cause questioned of-the there
παραβαλεῖν ἢ ὄμμα τοῖς ἔσω βαλεῖν ἢ τὸν οὐδὸν τῆς
to-come or (an)-eye on-the(-things) inside to-cast or the threshold of-the
αὐλείου πατῆσαι πολλὰς ἐδαίρετο, καὶ χρήματα παρέχειν
courtyard to-tread many(-blows) was-flayed and money to-provide
κατηναγκάζετο, ἃ ἐκεῖσέ που ὑπωπτεύετο κατακρύψαι
was-compelled which there somewhere he-was-suspected to-hide
καὶ οἷς τὴν καρδίαν δῆθεν ἐκχέων καὶ οἷον
and by-what the heart supposedly pouring-out and as-it-were
συμβεβυσμένην αὐχῶν περιπαπταίνειν προήχθη τὸ οἴκημα,
pent-up boasting to-look-round was-led the dwelling

δεδιὼς μὴ σεσύληνται καὶ σπεύδων μαθεῖν εἰ οὐκ ἔλαθε
fearing lest they-have-been-plundered and hastening to-learn if not escaped
τὸ μέρος τῆς οἰκίας τοὺς πολεμίους καθ' ὃ ταῦτα
the part of-the house the enemies in which these(-things)
ἐγκέκρυπται, ἐπιμελέστερον περὶ τὴν αὐτῶν διατεθέντας
have-been-hidden more-carefully about the their disposed
ἀνεύρεσιν ἢ αὐτὸς ἀσφαλέστερον ὡς εἴησαν ἀφανῆ.
discovery than himself more-safely so-that they-might-be unseen
καὶ διδοὺς οὖν τις πολλάκις ὅπερ συνέστειλε τὴν ἐκ
and giving then anyone often what he-had-stored-up the from
τοῦ δώματος αὐτοῦ προορώμενος ἄπαρσιν, οὐδ' οὕτως
the house his foreseeing removal not-even so
ἠλλοτριοῦτο τῶν μαστιγώσεων, ἀλλὰ πλείους αὐτῷ
was-estranged from-the scourgings but more on-him
ἐνετείνοντο αἱ πληγαὶ καὶ πολυειδέστεραι αἱ βάσανοι
were-laid the blows and more-various the tortures
ἐπήγοντο, ἵνα καὶ πλείω τὰ ἀποθησαυρισθέντα
were-applied that also more the(-things) stored-up
ἐκφήνειε. καὶ μὴ παρέχων δέ τις ἕτερος, ἀλλὰ πένεσθαι
he-might-reveal and not providing and some other but to-be-poor
καὶ νῦν ὡς πρώην διατεινόμενος, καὶ φάσκων ὡς πόθος
also now as formerly insisting and saying that longing
πατρῴου οἰκήματος ἢ πολλαῖς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ δαπάναις
for-(a)-father's dwelling or with-many by him expenses
ἀνεγερθέντος παρενεγκὼν τῆς προκειμένης ὁδοῦ καὶ
raised having-turned-aside from-the set road and
ἄκοντα ἐπεσπάσατο, θεατὴν ἅμα καὶ θρηνητὴν τοῦ
unwilling drew (him)-(as)-spectator at-once and mourner of-the
οἰκείου ποτὲ κτήματος ἀναδείξας, οὐδ' οὕτως εἶχε τὸν
own once possession having-shown not-even so had the(-one)
ἐλεοῦντά τε καὶ λυτρούμενον, ἀλλὰ στρεβλούμενοί τε καὶ
pitying both and ransoming but racked both and

αἰκιζόμενοι, κἀκ τοῦ ποδὸς ἀπαιωρούμενοι καὶ ἀχυρμίᾳ
tortured and-from the foot hung-up and with-chaff
κάτωθεν ὑποβεβλημένοι καὶ ἀναπτομένῳ πυρὶ καπνιζόμενοι,
from-below put-under and kindled with-fire smoked
τό τε στόμα μινθούμενοι καὶ τὰς πλευρὰς κεντούμενοι
the both mouth smeared and the ribs pricked
βέλεσι καὶ μυρίας ἄλλας κολάσεις ὑφιστάμενοι, ἢ ἐν
with-darts and countless other punishments undergoing either in
τῷ ταῦτα πάσχειν ἐξέρρησσον τὴν ψυχήν, ἢ ἡμιθνῆτες
the these(-things) to-suffer broke-out the soul or half-dead
ἑλκόμενοι τοῦ ποδὸς ὥσπερ τι τῆς οἰκίας ἐξεφέροντο
dragged by-the foot like some from-the house were-carried-out
ἀποβάρωμα, κἀν ταῖς πλατείαις προύκειντο αἴθριοι.
refuse and-in the squares lay in-the-open-air

IX · EUSTATHIOS

The Sicilians mock the starving Greeks, push them into the mud, foul their food and wells, and use the myrrh of Saint Demetrios to grease their boots, until its abundance astonishes even them; they drown the hymns of the churches with songs and barking. Then God shows mercy, moved by the martyrs' prayers and by the prayer of the archbishop Eustathios, famed for learning, who had refused to leave his flock. He stays with the captives, comforts them, and pleads with the counts, softening their commands and their threats of carrying the people off to Sicily.

Τί δέ; ἀλλὰ τοιούτοις μὲν φιλοφρονήμασιν ἐδεξιοῦντο
what then but with-such indeed kindnesses welcomed
τοὺς πάλαι τῶν δόμων κυρίους οἱ Σικελοὶ καὶ ἐθεράπευον
the formerly of-the houses lords the Sicilians and courted(-them)
τοὺς δὲ λοιπούς, ὅσοι τὰς αὐτῶν οἰκίας παρέτρεχον
the and rest as-many-as the their houses ran-past

ὅσα καὶ ᾅδου στόμια ἢ λαβύρινθον Κρητικὸν ἢ Καιάδαν
just-as also Hades' mouths or (a)-labyrinth Cretan or (a)-Kaiadas
Λακωνικόν, ἡμέρως προσίεντο καὶ μετόχους ἐποίουν
Laconian gently admitted and sharers made
φιλανθρωπίας ἡστινοσοῦν; οὐμενοῦν οὐδαμῶς· ποῦ γὰρ
of-kindness any-whatever no-indeed in-no-way where for
τοιοῦτόν τι παρ' ἐκείνοις ἀγριωτέροις οὖσι θηρῶν, καὶ
such anything with those wilder being than-beasts and
ὅλως ἠγνοηκόσι τί ἐστιν ἔλεος, καὶ ταῖς ἀνθρωπίναις
wholly having-been-ignorant what is mercy and at-the human
συμφοραῖς ἐπιχαίρουσι; καὶ κύνες μὲν ἔστιν ὅπῃ τῶν
misfortunes rejoicing also dogs indeed there-is where from-the(-ones)
ἐπικαταλαμβανομένων ἀπέσχοντο, οὐδ' ὀδοῦσιν αὐτοὺς
overtaken abstained nor with-teeth them
παρελύπησαν, ἀλλ' οἷς τὸ γόνυ ὤκλασαν οἱ
grieved but for-whom the knee bent the(-ones)
καταδιωκόμενοι, παρῆκαν οὗτοι τὸ ὑλακτεῖν, καὶ εἰς μάτην
pursued gave-up these the barking and into vain
αὐτοῖς ἐκοῦσιν ὥσπερ ἀπετελεύτησε τὸ χανεῖν. οἱ δὲ
for-them willing as-it-were ended the gaping they and
τοσοῦτον ἀπεῖχον τοῦ οἰκτείρειν οὓς τῶν ὄντων
so-far stood-off from-the pitying whom of-the(-things) existing
ἐστέρησαν καὶ ὧν τὰς οὐσίας κατεδαπάνων μετὰ πορνῶν,
they-deprived and whose the properties they-consumed with harlots
ἃς καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἐτίθεσαν εἰς τὰς αὐτῶν τροχιὰς
whom also about most set into the their tracks
ἐκκλίνοντες, καὶ ὑφ' ὧν μικροῦ καὶ κονδυλιζόμενοι ἔφερον
turning-aside and by whom by-little also being-cuffed bore(-it)
οἱ πᾶσαν τὴν Ῥωμαίων κομπάζοντες καταλήψεσθαι
the(-ones) all the of-(the)-Romans boasting to-seize
ὡς ἔρημον νοσσιὰν καὶ ὡς ἐγκαταλελειμμένα ᾠὰ ἀρεῖν,
as (a)-deserted nest and as abandoned eggs to-take

ὥστε καὶ εἰς γέλων τὴν γυμνητείαν ἐτίθεσαν τῶν πολλῶν,
so-that also into laughter the nakedness they-put of-the many
καὶ ἀτάκτῳ καγχασμῷ συνεβράσσοντο, ἡνίκα τις
and with-disorderly guffaw were-shaken when anyone
παρῄει ἐκτεταριχευμένος ἀπαστίᾳ, ᾠδηκὼς τὴν γαστέρα,
passed dried-up from-fasting swollen in-the belly
τὴν ὄψιν ὕπωχρος καὶ νεκρώδης ἐκ τοῦ λαχάνοις
in-the face pale and corpse-like from the on-vegetables
ἐνευωχεῖσθαι καὶ μόνοις ἐνεορτάζειν βότρυσιν ἐκ τῶν
to-feast and on-only to-hold-festival grapes from the
ἐκεῖ που ἀμπελώνων σὺν δέει συλλεγομένοις. οὕτω δ'
there somewhere vineyards with fear gathered thus and
ᾤκτειρον τοὺς διερρωγόσι περιβλήμασι κεχρημένους, καὶ
they-pitied the(-ones) in-torn garments clothed and
περιστέλλοντας ψιάθῳ ἃ κρύπτειν χρεὼν μέρη τοῦ
wrapping with-(a)-mat what to-hide (is)-necessary parts of-the
σώματος, καὶ ταῖς τῶν σχίνων ἐκφύσεσιν εἰς πλέγμα
body and with-the of-the mastic-shrubs shoots into (a)-plait
συνεστραμμέναις τὴν κεφαλὴν συσκιάζοντας, ὥστε μετὰ
twisted the head shading so-that with
μειδιάματος καὶ σεσηρότος σχήματος ἐν τῷ κατὰ τὴν
smiling and grinning manner in the on the
πορείαν συναντᾶν ἀλλήλοις ἀμφοτέραις λάζεσθαι τῶν
road to-meet one-another with-both(-hands) to-seize the
γενείων καὶ τοῦ τῆς κεφαλῆς τριχώματος ἅπτεσθαι, καὶ
beards and the of-the head hair to-touch and
ταῦτα μὲν λέγειν εἶναι κακά, ἐς τὸ λάσιον καὶ
these(-things) indeed to-say to-be evil(-things) to the shaggy and
καθειμένον τοῦ πώγωνος ἀποσκώπτοντας, τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν
hanging-down of-the beard jeering the and head
δεῖσθαι τοῦ ἀποθριχθῆναι κατ' αὐτοὺς περιτρόχαλα.
to-need the to-be-shorn like them round-cropped

ἔστι δ᾽ ὅτε καὶ μετὰ δοράτων μελίνων ἔφιπποι τὴν
there-is and when also with spears ashen on-horseback the
ἀγορὰν διόντες ἐς τοὺς κατ᾽ ὄψιν ταλαιπώρους τὸ δόρυ
market going-through to the in sight wretched(-ones) the spear
κραδαίνοντες ἀνέτρεπον. εἰ δὲ καὶ ἰλὺς ἢ βόρβορος ἐγγύς
brandishing they-overturned if and also mud or mire near
που παρέκειτο κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο τὸ μέρος τῆς λεωφόρου,
somewhere lay at that the part of-the highway
αὐτοὺς ἐνέβαλλον, ὡς οὐκ ἀποτελεστικὸν ἀγαθοῦ τινὸς
them they-threw-in as not productive of-good any
συνάντημα ἐκτρεπόμενοί τε καὶ μυσαττόμενοι, ἢ τὴν
meeting turning-aside both and loathing or the
αὐτὴν ἐκείνοις δυσανασχετοῦντες πορεύεσθαι. ἐσθίουσι δέ
same with-them being-vexed to-go eating and
ποτε Ῥωμαίοις ἄρτον ὀλυρίτην ἢ τι ἕτερον ἐδώδιμον
once (the)-Romans bread of-spelt or anything other edible
ὁπόσα συνιστᾶν σῶμα τὸ ἀνθρώπινον ἔχουσιν, ἐφιστάμενοι
as-many-as to-sustain body the human are-able standing-over
ἀνέτρεπον τὰ τρυβλία ἐμπαίζοντες καὶ τὴν τράπεζαν
they-overturned the bowls mocking and the table
λάξαντες συνέχεον τὴν ἑστίασιν, καὶ οὐκ εἴων κατὰ
having-kicked confounded the feast and not allowed in
καιρὸν τὸν τῆς ὀδύνης ἄρτον προσίεσθαι ἢ τὴν κύλικα
season the of-the pain bread to-take or the cup
μεθ᾽ ἡσυχίας προσενέγκασθαι ἐκτροπίαν οἶνον κιρνῶσαν ἢ
with quiet to-bring-to(-the-lips) sour wine mixing or
ἐξ ὕδατος λακκαίου δεξιουμένην καὶ τὸ δίψος παύουσαν.
from water of-(a)-cistern welcoming and the thirst stopping
οἱ δ᾽ ἀναιδείας πληρέστατοι καὶ γελοιασταὶ καὶ τὸ θεῖον
they and of-shamelessness fullest and jesters and the divine
δεδιότες μηδ᾽ ὁπωσοῦν, κατακύπτοντες ἐς ἱκανὸν
fearing not-even at-all bending-down to sufficient(-degree)

καὶ τὰς πυγὰς καὶ ὅσα περιστέλλουσιν ἄνθρωποι
also the buttocks and as-much-as wrap men
τῇ ἀνελκύσει τῶν ἐσθήτων ἀπογυμνοῦντες, τὸν πρωκτὸν
by-the pulling-up of-the clothes stripping-bare the anus
ἐς αὐτοὺς ἔτρεπον, καὶ τῶν σιτίων γινόμενοι ἔγγιστα
to them turned and to-the food being nearest
ἀπέπερδον δριμύτερον γαλῆς οἱ ἀβέλτεροι. ἔστι δ'
farted more-pungently than-(a)-weasel the stupid(-ones) there-is and
ὅτε καὶ τὰ τῆς γαστρὸς λύματα ὡς διὰ σίφωνος
when also the(-things) of-the belly filth as through (a)-siphon
τῆς ἕδρας ἀκοντίζοντες ἔχραινον τὰ ὄψα, καὶ κατὰ τῶν
of-the seat shooting defiled the dishes and on the
προσώπων ἐνίους ἐμόλυνον. ἐνούρουν τε τοῖς φρέασι, καὶ
faces some befouled urinated both into-the wells and
ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐσέπειτα τὸ ποτὸν ἀνιμώμενοι προσεφέροντο.
from them afterward the drink drawing-up took(-it)
καὶ τὸ αὐτὸ παρ' αὐτοῖς ποτήριον ὡς ἀμὶς καὶ οἰνοχόη
and the same among them cup as chamber-pot and wine-jug
πρὸς ἄμφω ἦν ἐπιτήδειον, μὴ πρότερον βαπτιζόμενον, τόν
for both was serviceable not before washed the
τε καταποθησόμενον οἶνον καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ εἰσεδέχετο, καὶ
both going-to-be-swallowed wine and the water received and
ἔστεγεν ὁμοίως τὸ ἐκ τοῦ σωματικοῦ κρουνοῦ ἀποχεόμενον
held likewise the from the bodily spout poured-out
περίττωμα. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἀπογεγραμμένους
residue not indeed but also the(-ones) enrolled
ἐν πρωτοτόκοις θεράποντας θεοῦ οὕτω τιμᾶν ἤδεσαν,
among (the)-firstborn servants of-God thus to-honor they-knew
καὶ τοῖς δι' αὐτῶν τελουμένοις προσεῖχον θαύμασι, καὶ
and to-the through them performed attended miracles and
ἐξεπλήττοντο τὰ ἐξαίσια καὶ καινὰ θεάματα δι' ὧν
were-astounded-at the extraordinary and new sights through which

δοξάζει Χριστὸς τοὺς αὐτὸν τοῖς οἰκείοις δοξάσαντας
glorifies Christ the(-ones) him with-the own having-glorified
μέλεσιν, ὥστε καὶ τὸ ἐκ τῆς σοροῦ τοῦ ἐν θαύμασι
limbs so-that also the from the coffin of-the in miracles
καὶ ἐν μάρτυσι διαβοήτου Δημητρίου ἀναδιδόμενον
and among martyrs famous Demetrios given-up
μῦρον καδδίοις καὶ λέβησιν ἀρυόμενοι ταῖς τῶν ἰχθύων
myrrh with-pitchers and cauldrons drawing into-the of-the fish
λοπάσιν ἐνέχεον, καὶ τὸ τοῦ ποδὸς σκύτος ταῖς
dishes they-poured and the of-the foot leather with-the
μυραλοιφαῖς ἐλίπαινον, καὶ πρὸς τὰς λοιπὰς ὑπηρεσίας
myrrh-ointments they-greased and for the other services
ὅσας παρὸν τὸ ἔλαιον διατίθησι χύδην καὶ ἀσώτως
as-many-as when-present the oil performs lavishly and wastefully
ἐκέχρηντο. τὸ δὲ ὡς ἀπὸ πηγῆς προϊὸν ἀκενώτου
they-used it and as from (a)-spring coming-forth inexhaustible
ἢ ἐξ ἀβύσσου ἀναβάλλον ἐπέρρεε πλησμιώτερον καὶ
or from (an)-abyss gushing-up flowed more-abundantly and
ὑπερεξεχεῖτο καινοπρεπῶς, ὡς καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους αὐτοὺς
overflowed strangely so-that also the barbarians themselves
διὰ θαύματος τίθεσθαι τὸ δρώμενον, καὶ τὴν χάριν
in wonder to-hold the(-thing) happening and at-the grace
ἐκπεπλῆχθαι τοῦ χριστομάρτυρος ἣν θεόθεν εἴληχεν. εἰ
to-be-astounded of-the martyr-of-Christ which from-God he-has-obtained if
δὲ καιρὸς ὑμνῳδίας ὁμηγερέας ἐτίθει κατὰ τοὺς νεὼς τοὺς
and (the)-time of-hymn-singing (into)-assemblies set in the temples the
Ῥωμαίους, οὐδὲ τότε σφῶν ἀπείχοντο οἱ ἀπαίδευτοι
Romans not-even then from-them abstained the uneducated(-ones)
τοῦ στρατεύματος, ἀλλὰ προσιόντες ὡς συνεκκλησιάσωνταί
of-the army but approaching as-if they-would-assemble-with
σφισι καὶ συνθύσωσι θεῷ θυσίαν αἰνέσεως, τοῦ μὲν
them and sacrifice-with to-God (a)-sacrifice of-praise from-the indeed

ποιεῖν τοιοῦτόν τι ἀφίσταντο, λαλαγοῦντες δὲ πρὸς
doing such anything stood-away chattering and to
ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ταῖς ἀσήμοις φωναῖς διαρρηγνύμενοι, ἢ καί
themselves and with-the inarticulate voices bursting or also
τινας τῶν Ῥωμαίων διά τι συμπεσὸν πρὸς βίαν
some of-the Romans for some(-thing) having-happened by force
ἄγχοντες καὶ πράγματα παρέχοντες, συνέχεον τὸν ὕμνον,
strangling and trouble causing confounded the hymn
καὶ ἦσαν οἱ ψάλλοντες ἄντικρυς ἐπὶ τῆς ἀλλοτρίας
and were the(-ones) singing outright in the foreign(-land)
ᾄδοντες, καὶ οὐχ ὡς ἐφεστῶτες τεμένει θεοῦ. πολλοὶ
singing and not as standing-in (a)-precinct of-God many
δὲ καὶ ἀντᾴδοντες τοῖς ἀλαλάζουσι κυρίῳ ᾄσματα
and also singing-against the(-ones) shouting to-(the)-Lord songs
ἠφίεσαν πορνικά, καὶ κυνηδὸν ὑλακτοῦντες ἐνέκοπτον τὴν
let-fly whorish and dog-like barking cut-off the
ᾠδὴν καὶ ὑπερεφώνουν τὸν εἰς θεὸν ἱκετήριον.
ode and out-shouted the to God supplication
Καὶ τοιαῦτα μέν, ὡς ἐκ πολλῶν ὀλίγα εἰπεῖν, οἱ
and such(-things) indeed as from many few(-things) to-tell the
Θεσσαλονικεῖς πολιορκηθέντες ἔπασχον, ἃ καὶ εἰς
Thessalonians besieged suffered which also into
ἰδικήν τινες ἀπέτεμον συγγραφὴν καὶ τὴν ἱστορίαν ἐς
particular some cut-off composition and the history into
τὸ πολύστιχον ἐφακέλωσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἐν ὑψηλοῖς
the many-lined bundled when and the(-one) in high(-places)
κατοικῶν καὶ τὰ ταπεινὰ ἐφορῶν διέκυψεν οὐρανόθεν, καὶ
dwelling and the lowly(-things) looking-on peered-down from-heaven and
οὐδένα τῶν αἰχμαλωτευσάντων ἑώρακε συνιέντα ἢ
none of-the(-ones) having-taken-captive saw understanding or
ἐκζητοῦντα θεὸν ἀλλὰ πάντας ἀχρειωθέντας καὶ πρὸς ἔργα
seeking God but all made-useless and to deeds

ἐκκλίναντας ἄθεσμα, ἐδικαίωσεν αὐτοὺς μὲν ἐκμυκτηριεῖν
having-turned lawless he-deemed-right them indeed to-mock
ἐκτρῖψαί τε καὶ ταράξαι τῷ οἰκείῳ θυμῷ, τὴν δὲ τοῦ
to-crush both and to-confound with-the own wrath the and of-the
οἰκείου λαοῦ κατοικτεῖραι κάκωσιν, καὶ τούτοις ἐλευθερίαν
own people to-pity ill-treatment and to-these freedom
βραβεύσειν ἐν τῷ προσχεῖν ἀκηδιῶντι πνεύματι, καὶ
to-award in the to-attend to-(a)-despondent spirit and
καρδιῶν μὴ ἐξουθενῶσαι σύντριμμα. κολοβοῖ τοίνυν,
of-hearts not to-despise (the)-crushing cuts-short therefore
ὡς οἶμαι, διὰ τοὺς ἐκλεκτοὺς τὴν χρονικὴν τῶν
as I-think because-of the elect the in-time of-the
ἀπεύκτων παράτασιν· καὶ ὅσα τοῖς Βαβυλωνίοις
abominable(-things) extension and as-many-as to-the Babylonians
διηπείλησε πρότερον οὐκ ἐλεήσασι τὴν Σιὼν καὶ τοὺς υἱοὺς
he-threatened before not having-pitied — Zion and the sons
αὐτῆς τοὺς τρυφεροὺς καὶ τὰς θυγατέρας ἐν ἀπαγωγῇ καὶ
her the delicate and the daughters in deportation and
αἰχμαλωσίᾳ, ταῦτα καὶ αὐτοῖς ἐν ἀκαρεῖ ἐπήνεγκε· καὶ
captivity these(-things) also on-them in (a)-moment he-brought and
ἐνδοξάζεται κύριος ὡς οὐδέποτε ἐφ' οἷς τὸ τηνικάδε καιροῦ
is-glorified (the)-Lord as never in which the at-that-time of-time
τὸ οἰκεῖον ἔλεος ἐθαυμάστωσε, μαρτυρικοῖς, ὡς ἔοικεν,
the own mercy he-made-wonderful by-martyrs' as it-seems
ἐπικαμφθεὶς λιτασμοῖς καὶ εὐχῆς ἐπακουὸς γενόμενος
having-been-bent prayers and of-(the)-prayer hearer having-become
τοῦ τῶν Θεσσαλονικέων ἀρχιερέως· ἦν δ' οὗτος ὁ πολὺς
of-the of-the Thessalonians high-priest was and this(-man) the great
ἐν λόγῳ καὶ ἀρετῇ διαβεβοημένος ἁπανταχῇ Εὐστάθιος,
in word and virtue celebrated everywhere Eustathios
ᾧ καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ συνέσεως μὲν ἐπιπρεπὲς ἀξιέπαινον καὶ
in-whom also the from understanding indeed fitting(-quality) praiseworthy and

ἡ πολυπειρία θαυμαστή τις καὶ ἀξιάγαστος, τὸ δὲ παρὰ
the much-experience wonderful some and admirable the and by
πολὺ τῶν ἄλλων ἐν λόγοις ὑπερτερεῖν καὶ σοφίας πάσης,
much than-the others in words to-excel and of-wisdom all
ὁπόση τε ἡμετέρα καὶ ὅση τῶν θύραθεν, κρατῆρα
as-much-as both ours and as-much-as of-the(-ones) outside (a)-mixing-bowl
εἶναι περιχειλῆ τὸ οἰκειότατον ἐκείνῳ καὶ ἐξαίρετον ἦν
to-be brimming the most-proper to-him and exceptional was
χαρακτήρισμα. οὗτος γὰρ συγκακουχεῖσθαι τῷ οἰκείῳ
characteristic this(-man) for to-suffer-with the own
ποιμνίῳ ἑλόμενος μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς μισθωτοὺς ἐζηλωκέναι, οἳ
flock having-chosen rather than the hirelings to-have-emulated who
τῶν λύκων ἐρχομένων ἐῶντες τὰ θρέμματα ἐκδιδράσκουσιν,
the wolves coming leaving the flocks run-away
ἐξὸν μεταναστεῦσαι τῆς πόλεως ἔτι τῶν πολεμίων
it-being-possible to-emigrate from-the city still the enemies
προσδοκωμένων μηδὲ περικαθισάντων αὐτήν, τοῦτο μὲν
being-expected nor having-besieged it this indeed
οὐδαμῶς ἐδικαίωσεν, εἴπερ αὐτοῦ συμπαραμεμενηκότος
in-no-way he-deemed-right since him having-stayed-beside
πλεῖστοι ἔμελλον σώζεσθαι, ἐνειρχθεὶς δὲ τῇ πόλει
very-many were-going to-be-saved shut-in and in-the city
ἑκὼν οὐκ ἐπαύσατο συνδιαφέρων τὰ ἀλγεινὰ τοῖς
willingly not he-ceased bearing-with the painful(-things) to-the(-ones)
πάσχουσιν, ὡς μὲν τῷ καθ' αὐτὸν ὑποδείγματι συμπείθων,
suffering as indeed by-the by himself example persuading
ὡς δὲ παραινῶν, ὅσα καὶ πατρὸς ἡμέρου δήγματα, τὰ τοῦ
as and exhorting just-as also of-(a)-father gentle bites the —
θεοῦ καθυποφέρειν πλήγματα καὶ τὴν ἐκ τοῦ πατάξαντος
of-God to-endure blows and the from the(-one) having-smitten
προσμένειν αὖθις ἴασιν. „εἰ γὰρ καὶ οἶδε" φησι „πατάσσειν
to-await again healing if for also he-knows he-says to-smite

πολλάκις, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἰᾶσθαι πλειστάκις φιλεῖ, καὶ μάλιστα εἰ
often but also to-heal very-often he-loves and especially if
πράως φέρει τις καὶ εὐχαρίστως τὰ λυποῦντα, καὶ μὴ
gently bears anyone and thankfully the(-things) grieving and not
πρὸς τὸ δριμὺ τούτων καὶ βάλλον τὴν αἴσθησιν ἀηδιζόμενος
at the sharpness of-these and striking the perception being-disgusted
ἀποστόργως ἔχει πρὸς τὸν ἐπάγοντα, καὶ καταστενάζει
unlovingly is toward the(-one) bringing(-them) and groans
μὲν τῆς προνοίας, κριμάτων δὲ βάθος ἀποσείεται θεϊκῶν
indeed at-the providence of-judgments and (the)-depth shakes-off divine
οἷα τῷ κυρίῳ ἐξομολογεῖσθαι μεμαθηκὼς ἐν μόνῳ τῷ
as to-the Lord to-give-thanks having-learned in only the
ἀγαθύνεσθαι, καὶ ὅταν ἐξ οὐρίας φερόμενον τὸ τοῦ βίου
being-made-well and when from (a)-fair-wind borne the of-the life
ἀκάτιον διακομίζῃ ἀναναγήτως ἐκείνῳ καὶ ῥεῖα καὶ κούφως
skiff brings without-shipwreck to-him both easily and lightly
τὰ ἐφετά, ὡς αἱ νῆες μακρόθεν τὰ ἀγώγιμα." οὐκοῦν
the(-things) desired as the ships from-afar the cargoes therefore
καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ὀπτανόμενος, οὓς Κόντους εἴπῃ
also to-the generals appearing whom Konti would-say
τις ἂν Λατινικῇ διαλέκτῳ χρώμενος, ἐμετρίαζε τὰ χείρω
anyone — in-Latin dialect using moderated the worse
τοῖς πεπονθόσιν, ἐπιτάγματα ἐκεῖθεν χορηγὰ κομίζων
to-the(-ones) having-suffered commands thence supplies bringing
ἀνέσεως καὶ πᾶν ἕτερον πρυτανεῖον αὐτοῖς παράκλησιν·
of-relief and every other furnishing to-them consolation
τάχα γὰρ καὶ πέτρας ἀγελάστου ὁ ἐκείνου λόγος καθίκετο,
perhaps for even (a)-rock unsmiling the his word reached
καὶ δι' αἰδοῦς καὶ μόνον ὀφθεὶς τοῖς ἀλλοφύλοις ἤγετο,
and with respect and only seen by-the foreigners he-was-treated
καὶ θώκων ὑπεξίσταντο, καὶ ἡδέως αὐτοῦ ἤκουον, καὶ
and from-seats they-rose and gladly him heard and

πρὸς τὸ πραότερον καὶ χρηστότερον ἦθος μετεποιοῦντο
to the gentler and kinder character were-changed
οἷα τραῦμα φλεγμαῖνον χειρὶ κούφῃ καταλεαινόμενον
as (a)-wound inflamed by-hand light soothed
ὕδατι. εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἦσαν οὗτοι ἀγχινεφεῖς μικροῦ
with-water if for also were these(-men) near-the-clouds by-little
αἰρόμενοι γαμψώνυχες ὄρνιθες καὶ βαρεῖς ἐπεποτῶντο
raised crook-taloned birds and heavily hovered
τοῖς ὑπὸ χεῖρα τηνικαῦτα Ῥωμαίοις, μετοικεσίαν αὐτοῖς
over-the under hand at-that-time Romans migration to-them
εἰς Σικελίαν ἐπαπειλούμενοι, ἀλλ᾽ οὖν ἐκεῖνος τοὺς τῷ
to Sicily threatening but then he the(-ones) with-the
δέει περιβαμβαίνοντας καὶ δεινότερα τῶν ἐνεστώτων τὰ
fear stammering and more-terrible than-the present the
ἐσέπειτα ὑφορωμένους κακὰ ἐπισυνῆγέ τε καὶ διέθαλπε,
afterward suspecting evils gathered both and warmed
καθὰ καὶ ὄρνις ὑπὸ τὰς ἑαυτῆς περισυστέλλει πτέρυγας
as also (a)-bird under the her-own wraps wings
τὰ νεόττια, καὶ τὸ τοῦ θυμοῦ Μερραῖον τῶν κρατούντων
the chicks and the of-the wrath Marah of-the rulers
μετήμειβε ποιοῦ τοῦ πικράζοντος, ὥσπερ Μωσαϊκὸν
changed of-what-kind the embittering as-it-were Mosaic
ξύλον μέσος προσλαμβανόμενος. ὁποῖος δὲ ὁ τρόπος
wood (in-the)-middle taking-in of-what-kind and the manner
τῆς ἐλευθερίας, καὶ διὰ μέσου τίνος τὸ θεῖον τουτονὶ
of-the freedom and through middle of-whom the divine this
ἐκαινούργησε, τὸν οἰκεῖον ἀναμεινάτω καιρόν.
renewed the own let-it-await time

Andronikos seizes Manuel's bastard son Alexios, his own son-in-law, blinds him, and shuts him in a tower at Chele, and forbids his daughter Irene to mourn; she mourns and cuts her hair. Niketas mocks the flatterers who had prophesied that the marriage would bring a golden age, courtiers who praise the evil and please the ruler rather than God. Mamalos, Alexios' secretary, is burned alive in the Hippodrome, struggling long in the fire, a sacrifice to demons, with books said to foretell future emperors.

Τὸ δὲ λέγειν ἐπανίτω πάλιν ὅθεν ἐκβέβηκε, καὶ διδόσθω
the and telling let-it-return again whence it-has-gone-out and let-be-given
τὰ τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀνδρονίκου τῷ ἱστορεῖν. εἶχε μὲν
the(-things) of-the emperor Andronikos to-the recounting he-had indeed
οὖν ἐπὶ ξύλου ἀναρτήσας τοὺς κασιγνήτους Σεβαστειανοὺς
then on (a)-tree having-hung the brothers Sebastianoi
ὡς εἰς τυραννίδα δῆθεν ἐπαίροντας καὶ αὐτοῦ καθαίρεσιν
as to tyranny supposedly rising and his overthrow
τὸν Κομνηνὸν Ἀλέξιον. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ μὴ ἐξ ἐννόμων
— Komnenos Alexios this(-man) is the(-one) not from lawful
περιπλοκῶν τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀποτεχθεὶς Μανουήλ, καὶ γαμικῶς
embraces to-the emperor born Manuel and in-marriage
συναφθεὶς τῇ ἐξ ὁμοίων φυείσῃ σπερμάτων θυγατρὶ τοῦ
joined to-the from like grown seeds daughter —
Ἀνδρονίκου Εἰρήνῃ. βραχέος γοῦν διαλιπόντος καιροῦ
of-Andronikos Irene (a)-short at-any-rate having-elapsed time
καὶ αὐτὸν συνειληφὼς τὸν Ἀλέξιον εἱρκτῇ παραδίδωσιν,
also him having-seized — Alexios to-prison hands-over
ἔπειτα διαλωβησάμενος τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐς τὴν Χηλὴν
then having-maimed the eyes to — Chele
ὑπερόριον τίθησι· πολίχνιον δέ ἐστιν αὕτη πάραλον,
beyond-the-border sets (a)-small-town and is this(-place) coastal

ἄγχιστά που τοῦ Πόντου στόματος κείμενον, ἔνθα καὶ
nearest somewhere to-the Pontos' mouth lying where also
πυργίον εἰσδέχεται τὸν Ἀλέξιον τούτου ἕνεκα δομηθέν.
(a)-small-tower receives — Alexios for-this sake built
καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα Εἰρήνην ἀποστυγεῖ καὶ ποιεῖται ἀπὸ
and the daughter Irene he-loathes and makes from
προσώπου Ἀνδρόνικος, ὅτι ὁ μὲν μὴ ἀχθεσθῆναι μηδὲ
(his)-face Andronikos because he indeed not to-be-grieved nor
κόψασθαι ὁπωσοῦν ἐπέταξεν ἐπὶ τῷ ταύτης ἀνδρί,
to-beat-(the)-breast in-any-way ordered over the her husband
εἰ φιλοπάτωρ ἐστὶ θυγάτηρ καὶ ὑπεραλγεῖ τοῦ
if father-loving is (a)-daughter and grieves-exceedingly for-the(-one)
φυτεύσαντος, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ ἀποστυγῆσαι τὸν
having-begotten(-her) rather indeed then also to-loathe the
σύλλεκτρον καὶ τὸ πρώην φίλτρον μετενεγκεῖν εἰς μῖσος
bedfellow and the former love to-change into hatred
ἀντίρροπον, ἡ δὲ ἐθρήνησεν, ὡς εἰκός, οὐκ ἀποστέρξασα
counterbalancing she and lamented as (is)-likely not having-ceased-to-love
τὸν ὁμόκοιτον, καὶ δυσείμων ἀποθριξαμένη τεθέαται.
the bed-fellow and in-mourning-clothes having-cut-her-hair was-seen
ἀλλ' οὕτω μὲν ἐξάπινα διέστη τὰ τῆς θαυμαστῆς
but thus indeed suddenly were-parted the(-things) of-the wonderful
ταύτης καὶ μεγαληγορουμένης γαμικῆς συναφείας ὑπὸ
this and much-vaunted marital union by
τῶν καταρατοτάτων κολάκων καὶ τῶν ἀντιφθεγγομένων
the most-accursed flatterers and the contradicting
νόμοις δικασπόλων, οἳ τὴν κάμηλον καταπίνοντες διύλιζον
(the)-laws judges who the camel swallowing strained-out
τὸν κώνωπα, ὑφ' ἧς καὶ τὰ χρονίως ἀπορραγέντα
the gnat by which also the(-things) long torn-apart
συνελθεῖν αὖθις προεφοιβάζετο, τὴν ἕω τε προσπλακῆναι
to-come-together again was-prophesied the east both to-be-entwined

τῇ δύσει, καὶ παλαιὰν ἐκπολέμωσιν ἀποτρίψασθαι,
with-the west and old hostility to-rub-off
καὶ ἔθνη ὥσπερ τὰς γλώττας οὕτω καὶ τὰς γνώμας
and nations as the tongues thus also the minds
Ῥωμαίοις ἀνόμοια τὸ σύμπνουν ἀσπάσασθαι, καὶ τὸν
to-(the)-Romans unlike the harmony to-embrace and the
ταυτισμὸν τῶν ἠθῶν τῆς προτέρας καινοτρόπως
sameness of-the characters for-the former newly
ἀλλάξασθαι διαστάσεως, ὡς συγκοπῆναι τὰς ζιβύνας
to-exchange estrangement so-that to-be-beaten-together the hunting-spears
εἰς ἄροτρα καὶ συμβοσκηθῆναι ἄρνας τοῖς λέουσιν.
into plows and to-graze-together lambs with-the lions
εὐνομίαι τε πόλεων ἐμεγαλύνοντο, καὶ τῶν ἐκφορίων
good-orders both of-cities were-magnified and of-the produce
τῆς γῆς ἐπίδοσις διαρκὴς καὶ παράλογος ἔκφυσις, ὡς
of-the earth (an)-increase sufficient and unreasonable growth so-that
ὄχνας μὲν προενεγκεῖν τὴν ῥάμνον, τὴν δὲ συκῆν
pears indeed to-bring-forth the buckthorn the and fig-tree
ἀσταχύων φρίσσειν ἀνθέρικας, ἢ γοῦν ὡς ἐν τῇ μίξει
of-ears-of-grain to-bristle-with beards or at-any-rate as in the union
Διὸς καὶ Ἥρας οἱ ποιηταί φασιν, ὑποστρωννύεσθαι μὲν
of-Zeus and Hera the poets say to-be-spread-under indeed
λωτὸν ἑρσήεντα, κρόκον δ' ἀναφύεσθαι καὶ ἀνατέλλειν
lotus dewy crocus and to-grow-up and to-spring-up
ὑάκινθον. οὕτως οἱ λογοποιοὶ τῶν τοιούτων ἐμωράνθησαν
hyacinth thus the speech-makers of-the such(-things) were-made-foolish
προδηλότατα, καὶ φάσκοντες εἶναι σοφοὶ καὶ προβλεπτικοὶ
most-plainly and saying to-be wise and foreseeing
τῶν ἐσομένων καὶ προειδότες τὰ ἔμπροσθεν
of-the(-things) going-to-be and foreknowing the(-things) ahead
οὐδὲ τὰ ἐν ποσὶν ὁρῶντες ἠλέγχοντο, ἀλλὰ κατὰ
not-even the(-things) at feet seeing were-refuted but according-to

τὴν προφητικὴν ἀρὰν βλέποντες οὐκ ἔβλεπον οὐδ' ἀΐοντες
the prophetic curse seeing not they-saw nor hearing
ἠνωτίζοντο. ἢ ἑώρων μὲν ἀσφαλῶς καὶ ἤδεσαν ἀκριβῶς
heard or saw indeed securely and knew exactly
καταποντισμοῦ φθεγγόμενοι ῥήματα καὶ εἰς ὅπλα καὶ βέλη
of-drowning uttering words and into arms and missiles
τοὺς ἑαυτῶν ὀδόντας μεταγομφοῦντες, χαριτογλωττοῦντες
the their-own teeth changing graceful-tongued
δ' ὅμως καὶ πρὸς ἀργύριον λαλοῦντες καὶ βοῦν ἐπὶ
and nevertheless also for silver speaking and (an)-ox on
γλώττης φέροντες καὶ τὸ ἀνθρωπάρεσκον κατὰ κράτος
(the)-tongue carrying and the men-pleasing by force
μεταδιώκοντες, ὁποίους οὐ δέον βόσκουσι τὰ ἀνάκτορα
pursuing such-as not needful feed the palaces
τῶν κακῶν ἐπαινέτας, τὸ δὲ καλὸν γνῶναι μὴ θέλοντας,
of-the evil praisers the and good to-know not wishing
ἐπιμελῶς ἐνέκειντο πρὸς τὰ πονηρά, καὶ ἐπευδόκουν
carefully they-pressed toward the wicked(-things) and approved
ἐκείνοις οἷς ἔχαιρεν ὁ κρατῶν, οὐ μὴν ὁ
those(-things) in-which rejoiced the(-one) ruling not indeed the(-one)
δι' οὗ βασιλεῖς ἠρέσκετο βασιλεύουσιν. οὐ μόνον δ'
through whom kings was-pleased reign not only and
ἀπανθρώπως οὕτω καὶ ἀνεπιεικῶς διέθετο Ἀνδρόνικος
inhumanly thus and unreasonably disposed Andronikos
τὸν Ἀλέξιον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁπόσοι περ τῶν ὑπηρετῶν
— Alexios but also as-many-as indeed of-the servants
ἐκείνῳ λόγιμοι, συλλαβὼν εἶχεν ἐμφρούρους. μετ' οὐ πολὺ
to-him notable having-seized he-held in-custody after not much
δὲ κἀκ τούτων ἀριστίνδην οὐκ ὀλίγους συνειληφὼς
and also-from these by-merit not few having-seized
τῶν ὄψεων ἀπεστέρησεν· ἕνα δ' ἀπολαβών, ὃς ἐν
of-the eyes he-deprived one and having-taken-apart who among

ὑπογραφεῦσι τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ ἠρίθμητο, τοὐπίκλην Μάμαλος,
secretaries — to-Alexios had-been-numbered by-surname Mamalos
ἐς θοίνην ἐταμίευσε πύματον. οὕτω δ' αὐτὴν ἐδαίτρευσε
for (a)-feast he-reserved last so and it he-carved
καὶ καρυκείας μετέδωκε πλείονος, ὡς ἀξίαν εἶναι μὴ ἄλλον
and of-sauce gave more as worthy to-be not another
εὐτυχήσειν δαιταλευτὴν ἢ μόνον βασιλέα Ἀνδρόνικον, καὶ
to-be-fortunate-in (as)-banqueter than only (the)-emperor Andronikos and
τραπέζαις Ἐριννύων καὶ Τελχίνων φθονερῶν ἑστιάσεσι μὴ
with-(the)-tables of-(the)-Erinyes and of-Telchines envious with-feasts not
ἀπάδειν τὸ παράθεμα, καὶ οἷον οὐδέπω τις ὀψοποιὸς
to-be-out-of-tune the dish and such-as not-yet anyone cook
μαγγανεύσας εἱστίακε. τὸ δὲ ἦν πυρὶ παραδοθῆναι τὸν
having-conjured had-feasted it and was to-fire to-be-handed-over the
ἄνθρωπον κατὰ τὸ Ἱππικόν. ἀμέλει τοι καὶ τὸ μὲν
man at — Hippodrome indeed surely also it indeed
ἀνῆπτο, καὶ διεχεῖτο ἡ φλὸξ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀέρος πολὺ κατὰ
was-kindled and was-poured the flame into the air much at
τὴν τοῦ σταδίου Σφενδόνην, ἐπ' ἴσης τῇ Χαλδαϊκῇ
the of-the stadium Sphendone on equal(-terms) with-the Chaldean
ἐκείνῃ καμίνῳ, ἣν ἀνέκαυσε νάφθα καὶ κληματὶς ὑπεξῆρεν
that furnace which kindled naphtha and brushwood raised-up
εἰς ἑπταπλάσιον· ὁ δὲ παρῆκτο σχοινόδετος καὶ γυμνός,
to sevenfold he and was-brought-in rope-bound and naked
ὁποῖος πρώτως προσεῖπε τὸν ἥλιον τῆς μητρικῆς νηδύος
as first greeted the sun from-the maternal womb
ἐκθορών. περιστησάμενοι οὖν ὡς ἱερεῖον τὸν μείρακα οἱ
having-leapt-out having-surrounded then as (a)-victim the lad the
καμινευταί, ὑπηνήτην ὄντα τὸ πρῶτον καὶ ἰούλῳ τὰς
furnace-men bearded being in-the first and with-down the
παρειὰς στεφόμενον, ἐνώθουν μετὰ καμάκων μηκίστων εἰς
cheeks crowned pushed with poles very-long into

τὸ μεσαίτατον τοῦ πυρός. ὁ δὲ προσομιλῶν τῇ καμίνῳ
the very-middle of-the fire he and approaching the furnace
καὶ ἀλγυνόμενος, φιλοψυχῶν δὲ καὶ ὡς ἄνθρωπος, ἴσως
and being-pained loving-life and also as (a)-man perhaps
δὲ καὶ ὡς φευξεῖται διανοούμενος τὸν ἤδη ἀνυπεξάλυκτον
and also that he-will-escape thinking the already inescapable
θάνατον, νῦν μὲν ἐμπίπτων ἀντέβαινε ταῖς διακοντίσεσι,
death now indeed falling-in resisted the thrustings
μετριωτέρας κρίνων τὰς ἐκ τούτων ὀδύνας τῆς τοῦ
more-moderate judging the from these pains than-the of-the
πυρὸς ἐρωῆς καὶ τοῦ ἐπ᾽ ἀνθράκων ἁπλώματος, νῦν
fire rush and of-the on coals spreading now
δὲ τοῖς ἐμπυρευταῖς εἰς τὸ τῆς φλογὸς μεσαίτατον
and by-the fire-men into the of-the flame very-middle
ἐμβαλλόμενος καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς πυρᾶς διειλημμένος κατὰ τῶν
being-thrown and by the pyre caught against the
ὄψεων τοὺς ἀκοντίας τῆς καμίνου ἐξετινάσσετο, τὸν περὶ
eyes the darts of-the furnace he-shook-off the(-race) for
ψυχῆς τρέχων καὶ ὑπὲρ τὸ Θετταλὸν διαλλόμενος πήδημα.
(his)-life running and beyond the Thessalian leaping leap
καὶ τοῦτο ἐφ᾽ ἱκανὸν γινόμενον εἰς δάκρυα ἐκίνει τοὺς
and this for (a)-long(-while) happening to tears moved the
θεατάς. ὀψὲ δὲ καμὼν ἐξυπτίασε, τὸ δὲ πῦρ λάβρον τὰς
spectators late and having-labored he-fell-back the and fire raging the
ἐκείνου σάρκας περιχυθὲν ἐν βραχεῖ συνετέλεσε, κνίσσα
his flesh poured-round in (a)-short(-time) finished (the)-savor
δ᾽ ἐς οὐρανὸν ἀνιοῦσα τὸν κύκλῳ διέφθειρεν ἀέρα, καὶ ἦν
and to heaven going-up the around corrupted air and was
τὸ τῆς λιγνύος ἀποφερόμενον ῥισὶν ἀνθρώπων ἐκεῖ
the(-part) of-the smoke carried to-(the)-noses of-men there
που παριόντων ἀπρόσιτον. ὦ πυρσὸς ἐκεῖνος ἀνήμερος!
somewhere passing-by unapproachable O beacon that savage

ὦ ἀσπάσιον δαίμοσιν ὁλοκαύτωμα! ὦ ἱερεῖον Τελχίνων!
O welcome to-demons burnt-offering O sacrifice of-Telchines
ὦ ἀλαστόρων ὁλόκληρος προσφορά! ὦ οὐκ εὐωδίας
O of-avengers entire offering O not of-fragrance
ὀσμή, ἣν οὐκ ὀσφραίνεται κύριος, ἀλλ᾽ Ἐριννύων χορὸς
smell which not smells (the)-Lord but of-(the)-Erinyes (a)-chorus
καὶ κακοεργὸς Ἀνδρόνικος, ὃς βουθυτεῖν ἀκούων τοὺς
and evil-working Andronikos who to-sacrifice-oxen hearing the(-men)
πάλαι καὶ κνίσσαις θεραπεύειν τὸ προσκυνούμενον
of-old and with-savors to-court the(-thing) worshiped
τὴν αὐτὴν δραμεῖν οὐκ ἠνέσχετο, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἦν ἐκ
the same(-road) to-run not endured but as it-was(-possible) from
τῶν δρωμένων πιστοῦσθαι, νηλεεστέραν τρέφων ψυχὴν
the(-things) done to-confirm more-pitiless nourishing (a)-soul
τῶν πώποτε ἀνεπιεικεστάτων ἀνδρῶν ἀνθρωποθυτεῖν
than-the ever most-unreasonable men to-sacrifice-men
κακῶς ἐπεβάλετο, τὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν θεσμὰ παριδών,
evilly undertook the of-the Christians institutions having-overlooked
ἃ ψυχὴν σῶσαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἀπολέσαι παρακελεύονται,
which (the)-soul to-save rather than to-destroy exhort
καὶ οὐδὲ τὸν κόσμον ὅλον ἀντάξιον αὐτῆς ἀποφαίνονται.
and not-even the world whole equal-in-worth to-it declare
τίς Καμβύσης μαινόμενος ἢ ἀπηνὴς Ταρκύνιος ἢ Ἔχετος
what Cambyses raving or harsh Tarquin or Echetos
καὶ Φάλαρις ἄγριοι καὶ θηριώδεις τοιαῦτα εἰργάσαντο; ἢ
and Phalaris savage and beastly such(-things) did or
τίνες Ταυροσκύθαι ξενοκτονίαν νενομικότες, ὧν τὰ ἤθη
what Tauroscythians stranger-killing having-held-customary whose the customs
ὁ πολυπλανὴς οὗτος ἀνεμάξατο γέρων, οὕτως ἐπέθεντο
the much-wandering this(-man) copied old-man thus attacked
καὶ διεχειρίσαντο; ποιῶν δὲ τὴν τιμωρίαν οὐκ ἀναίτιον
and killed making and the punishment not causeless

ἀλλά τι προϋφεστὸς ἐπισυρομένην ἔγκλημα, βίβλους τινὰς
but some pre-existing dragging-with charge books some
συγκατέκαυσε τῷ Μαμάλῳ διεξιούσας δῆθεν περὶ βασιλέων
he-burned-with — with-Mamalos going-through supposedly about emperors
ἀρξόντων ἐς τοὐπιόν, ἃς τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ ὑπαναγινώσκων
going-to-rule in the-future which — to-Alexios reading-aloud
Μάμαλος ἐνάγειν τοῦτον εἰς τὸ βασιλειᾶν ἐμυθίζετο.
Mamalos to-lead him to the desire-to-reign was-rumored

XI · DISYPATOS AND TRIPSYCHOS

Andronikos imprisons George Disypatos, a reader of the great church, for having grieved at his crimes and spoken against him, and would have had him roasted on spits and served to his wife, had not the man's father-in-law Leo Monasteriotes held him back and the news from Sicily distracted him; Disypatos prays in prison, and God hears him. Constantine Tripsychos, Andronikos' devoted servant, is denounced for calling the heir John a Zintziphitzes, after a hideous jester of the races; Andronikos seizes his goods and blinds him, and the proverb of Solomon is fulfilled in him.

Οὕτω δ' ἐπὶ τοῖς πραττομένοις τούτοις ὑστεροβουλίᾳ
thus and at the(-things) done these by-afterthought
ἐβάλλετο ἢ τοῦ τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ αὖθις δρᾶν ἀπήγετο,
he-was-struck or from-the the same(-things) also again to-do was-led-away
ὡς καὶ τὸν Δισύπατον Γεώργιον (ἦν δ' οὗτος ἐκ τοῦ
so-that also — Disypatos George was and this(-man) from the
τῶν ἀναγνωστῶν τάγματος, οἳ τὸν μέγαν ἀμφιπονοῦνται
of-the readers order who the great serve
νεών) εἱρκτῇ συνειληφέναι, παθηνάμενον μόνον ἐφ' οἷς
temple to-prison to-have-seized having-grieved only at what
κακῶς ἐποίει Ἀνδρόνικος καὶ κακῶς εἰπόντα Ἀνδρόνικον,
badly did Andronikos and badly having-spoken-of Andronikos

καὶ ὀβελίσκοις ἐμπεῖραι διηνεκῶς μελετᾶν καὶ ἐπ᾽
and on-spits to-pierce continually to-plan and on
ἀνθράκων ὀπτηθέντα τῇ τούτου παρεισενεγκεῖν γαμετῇ.
coals roasted to-the his to-bring-in wife
καὶ ἦν ἂν ὁ πιμελώδης Δισύπατος κατὰ δελφάκιον
and would-have-been — the fat Disypatos like (a)-piglet
ὀβελοῖς ἐμπειρόμενος καὶ ὀπτανόμενος καὶ ὡς ὄψον ἐπὶ
with-spits pierced and roasted and as (a)-dish on
κανοῦ τιθέμενος καὶ τοῖς κατ᾽ οἶκον εἰσαγόμενος
(a)-basket placed and to-the(-ones) at home brought-in
καὶ τῇ ὁμευνέτιδι παρατιθέμενος, οὐκ οἶδα ἐφ᾽ ὅτου,
and to-the bedfellow set-beside not I-know on what
πολυχανδοῦς δὲ δήπουθεν, εἰ μὴ ὁ τῆς γαμετῆς τούτῳ
capacious(-dish) and surely if not the of-the wife his
πατὴρ ὁ Μοναστηριώτης Λέων ἀνεσείραζεν Ἀνδρόνικον
father — Monasteriotes Leo had-reined-back Andronikos
τῆς ὁρμῆς καὶ ἦγχε καὶ κατεῖχε τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος,
from-the rush and choked and restrained from-the undertaking
ὅσα καὶ λέων κνώδαλα ἐκφοβῶν, δι᾽ ὧν τὰ
just-as also (a)-lion monsters frightening through which the(-things)
ἀνδάνοντα τοῖς τότε πράγμασιν ἐξηρεύγετο, στόμα τῆς
pleasing to-the then affairs belched-out (the)-mouth of-the
συγκλήτου πρὸς Ἀνδρονίκου καλούμενος. καὶ φῆμαι δὲ ἤδη
senate by Andronikos called and rumors too already
πάντοθεν λύουσαι τὸ πτερὸν τοὺς μὲν Σικελοὺς ἀπήγγελλον
from-everywhere loosing the wing the indeed Sicilians reported
Ἐπίδαμνον παραστήσασθαι, Θεσσαλονίκην δὲ παρακαθῆσθαι,
Epidamnos to-have-subdued Thessalonike and to-besiege
Ἀνδρόνικον δ᾽ ἐξέκρουον τῶν φρενῶν ὑποθράττουσαι, καὶ
Andronikos and they-knocked-out of-the wits troubling and
τῶν κολάσεων τὸ σύντονον ὑπεχάλων ἐπὶ βραχύ. φρουρᾷ
of-the punishments the intensity relaxed for (a)-little(-while) in-prison

τοίνυν συνισχημένος ὁ Δισύπατος τὰς χεῖρας πρὸς τὸ θεῖον
therefore held — Disypatos the hands to the divine
ἀνέτεινεν, κατὰ Δαβὶδ ἐπευχόμενος καὶ λέγων „ἐξάγαγε ἐκ
stretched like David praying and saying bring-out from
φυλακῆς τὴν ψυχήν μου, τοῦ ἐξομολογήσασθαι τῷ ὀνόματί
prison the soul my for-the to-confess to-the name
σου," ἢ τὸ τοῦ Ἰωνᾶ φθεγγόμενος „ἆρα προσθήσω τοῦ
your or the(-word) — of-Jonah uttering shall-I add to-the
ἐπιβλέψαι με πρὸς ναὸν τὸν ἅγιόν σου;" ἀλλὰ τί ηὔχετο;
to-look me to temple the holy your but what he-prayed
„ἀπάλειψόν με, κύριε, ἐκ τῆς μνήμης τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου,
blot-out me Lord from the memory — of-Andronikos
καὶ ἐσοίμην παρ' αὐτῷ ἄγνωστος χρόνον ἐκ χρόνου καὶ
and may-I-be with him unknown time from time and
μῆνα ἐκ μηνὸς καὶ ἡμέραν ἐξ ἡμέρας, μηδ' ἀκοῆς
month from month and day from day nor of-(the)-report
μου μνησθείη, ἕως ἂν ἐκ τῆς βίβλου τῶν ζώντων
of-me may-he-remember until — from the book of-the living
ἐξέλθοι." ὅθεν οὐδ' ἠμέλησε τὸ θεῖον, οὐδὲ παρεῖδε τὴν
he-should-depart whence neither neglected the divine nor overlooked the
τούτου δέησιν, ἀλλ' ἀθιγῆ κακῶν ἐξείλετο τῆς φρουρᾶς,
his prayer but untouched by-evils took-out from-the prison
Ἀνδρονίκου τὸν βίον μετ' οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἀπολιπόντος.
Andronikos the life after not many days having-left
Ὅπως δὲ ἠπίστατο τιμᾶν Ἀνδρόνικος τοὺς τῆς ἐκείνου
how and knew to-honor Andronikos the(-ones) of-the his
θεραπείας ἐξεχομένους καὶ διαπύρους τῶν αὐτοῦ θελήσεων
service clinging-to and fiery of-the his wishes
πληρωτάς, ἐδήλωσε μὲν καὐξ ὧν ἀπανθρώπως τοῦ
fulfillers he-showed indeed also-from what inhumanly from-the
βίου ἐξήγαγε τὸν Μακροδούκαν Κωνσταντῖνον καὶ τὸν
life he-led-out — Makrodoukas Constantine and —

Δούκαν Ἀνδρόνικον, ὧν, ὡς εἴρηται, τὸν μὲν τῷ
Doukas Andronikos of-whom as has-been-said the one with-the
τῶν πανυπερσεβάστων ὑπεξῆρε σεμνώματι, τὸν δὲ
of-the panhypersebastoi exalted dignity the(-other) and
Δούκαν υἱωσάμενος τοῖς πάνυ φιλουμένοις ἐνέγραφε·
Doukas having-adopted-as-son among-the very beloved enrolled
σαφῶς δὲ τὸ τῆς γνώμης ἀνήμερον ὑπέδειξε καὶ τὸ μὴ
clearly and the of-the mind savage(-ness) he-showed and the not
συμβαῖνον ἦθος εἰς ἐπίμονον εὔνοιαν ἐν οἷς προσέθετο
accordant character to lasting goodwill in which he-added
καὶ τὸν Τρίψυχον ἐκπηρῶσαι Κωνσταντῖνον, ἄνδρα
also — Tripsychos to-maim Constantine (a)-man
πολυέραστον χρῆμα παρ᾽ Ἀνδρονίκῳ καὶ πάγχρηστον ἐν
much-loved thing with Andronikos and all-useful in
ταῖς ἐκείνου ὑπηρετήσεσι, καὶ τοσοῦτον ὑπερηγαπηκότα
the his services and so-much having-loved-exceedingly
Ἀνδρόνικον καὶ θερμῶς αὐτῷ προσεσχηκότα ὡς ὑπερελάσαι
Andronikos and warmly to-him attached that to-outrun
πάντας μικροῦ ὁπόσοι τὰ Ἀνδρονίκου ἐπρέσβευον.
all by-little as-many-as the(-things) of-Andronikos championed
παρὰ τοσοῦτον γὰρ εἰργόμενος ἦν τὸ ἐκ διαμέτρου
by so-much for prevented he-was the by diameter
νῖκος μονώτατος ἀποφέρεσθαι Τρίψυχος, παρ᾽ ὅσον
victory most-alone to-carry-off Tripsychos by as-much-as
εἶχε συμπτερυσσόμενον αὐτῷ καὶ πρὸς τὸ ὑπερβάλλον
he-had flapping-with him and for the excess
τῆς προθυμίας ἀνθαμιλλώμενον τὸν Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτην
of-the zeal vying — Hagiochristophorites
Στέφανον, καὶ τὸ μονάζον τοῦ βραβείου δυάζοντα οἷς
Stephen and the alone of-the prize doubling for-whom
κἀκείνῳ τῆς ἀπηνείας ἐπλέκετο στέφανος. ἦν δὲ ἡ
also-to-him of-the harshness was-plaited (a)-crown was and the

αἰτία τοῦ σβεσθῆναι τὰς κόρας Τρίψυχον βραχεῖά τις
cause of-the to-be-quenched the pupils Tripsychos brief some
παραλύπησις καὶ ἀξία παροραθῆναι μᾶλλον ἢ πεσεῖν
annoyance and worthy to-be-overlooked rather than to-fall
ὑπ᾽ ἐξέτασιν καὶ κολάσαι τὸν παρειπόντα, καὶ ταῦτα
under examination and to-punish the(-one) having-misspoken and this
φιλούμενον πολὺ καὶ φιλοῦντα οὐκ ἔλασσον. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ
loved much and loving not less but since
καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀργοῦ λόγου λόγον ἐδίδοσαν ἄνθρωποι ἐπὶ τῶν
also for (an)-idle word account gave men in the
Ἀνδρονίκου καιρῶν, κατὰ τοῦτο καὶ ὁ ἐξεταστὴς τῶν
of-Andronikos times at this also the examiner of-the
τοιούτων Τρίψυχος καὶ πολλοὺς βασάνοις ὑποβαλὼν καὶ
such(-things) Tripsychos and many to-tortures having-subjected and
τῆς οὐσίας πάσης ἀποψιλώσας, ὅτι καὶ γογγυσμοῦ ῥῆμα
of-the property all having-stripped because also of-grumbling (a)-word
κατ᾽ Ἀνδρονίκου ἀπέπτυσαν ἢ ἐγκατάλειμμα πονηροῦ
against Andronikos they-spat-out or (a)-remnant of-wicked
ἐνθυμίου παρ᾽ ἑαυτοῖς ὑπελίποντο, τοῖς ὁμοίοις καὶ αὐτὸς
thought among themselves left with-the like also himself
ἀνηλεῶς περιπέπτωκε, τῇ ἀνομίᾳ τῆς οἰκείας πτέρνης
pitilessly has-fallen-into the lawlessness of-the own heel
περιληφθείς, καὶ ᾧ μέτρῳ πολλάκις μεμέτρηκε,
caught and with-what measure often he-measured
σεσαγμένῳ καὶ πεπιεσμένῳ καὶ ὑπερεκχυνομένῳ τούτῳ
pressed-down and squeezed and running-over with-this
ἀντιμετρηθείς, καὶ εἰς ὃν ὤρυξε βόθυνον τῷ πλησίον
measured-back and into what he-dug pit for-the neighbor
πολλάκις, ἐπὶ τοῦτον (ὡς αἰνῶ σε, δίκη) χαριέντως
often on this as I-praise you justice gracefully
ἐμπεπτωκώς, καὶ ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτὸν λίθον κυλίσας ὃν ἀνώχλισε
having-fallen and on himself (a)-stone having-rolled which he-heaved

πλειστάκις κατὰ τῶν ἔγγιστα. τῷ τοι καὶ κατειπόντος
very-often against the(-ones) nearest for surely also having-denounced
αὐτοῦ πρὸς Ἀνδρόνικον τῶν γνησιωτάτων τινός, ὡς
him to Andronikos of-the most-genuine someone that
ἴσα τοῖς οὐκ εὐηργετημένοις μηδ' εὖ παθοῦσιν ὑπ'
equally with-the not benefited nor well treated by
Ἀνδρονίκου ὑποτονθορύζει κατ' Ἀνδρονίκου καὶ Τρίψυχος
Andronikos mutters against Andronikos also Tripsychos
ὁ τόσαις εὐποιίαις περιαντλούμενος καὶ τὰ τῶν
the(-one) with-so-many kindnesses drenched and the of-the
ἀξιωμάτων ὑπέρογκα κτώμενος κἀν ταῖς βασιλείοις
dignities overgrown(-ones) acquiring and-in the imperial
ἀκούων ἐπιστολαῖς ἠγαπημένος υἱὸς καὶ κνιπὸς ἄνθρωπος
hearing letters beloved son and miserly (a)-man
καὶ ἐν ταῖς νῦν ἡμέραις δυσεύρετος, ὁ πολύολβος, ὁ
and in the now days hard-to-find the very-wealthy the
εὐπάρυφος, ἐπαθήνατο τὴν ψυχὴν Ἀνδρόνικος, καὶ ἀπιστίαν
fine-bordered grieved in-the soul Andronikos and faithlessness
καταγνοὺς τῶν ὅλων ἐπὶ συννοίας εἱστήκει, πρὸς ὀργὴν
having-condemned of-the all(-men) in thought stood toward wrath
ὑπὸ τῶν λεχθέντων ἀναρριπιζόμενος καὶ εἰς θυμοῦ
by the(-things) said fanned and into of-wrath
ἐπιφρίσσων κλυδώνιον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ προσαγγέλλων ἑώρα
bristling (a)-surge when and the(-one) reporting saw
τὸ ἀναθαλπόμενον τοῦ θυμοῦ καὶ ἑτέρας ἐπιδεὲς δριμυτέρων
the being-warmed of-the wrath and of-another needing sharper
ῥημάτων ἐπιφορᾶς, ὡς ἂν οὕτω λάβρον γεγονὸς
words' application so-that — thus raging having-become
μεταρσιωθείη αἰθέριον, ἢ γοῦν τὸ ἀχανὲς ἐκεῖνο τῆς
it-might-be-raised-aloft ethereal or at-any-rate the yawning that of-the
ὀργιλότητος πέλαγος καταιγιδώδη θέλον πνοὴν ἐς τὸ
wrathfulness sea stormy wanting (a)-blast for the

διαστῆναι καὶ κατακρύψαι ὡς ἕτερον τριστάτην Αἰγύπτιον
to-part and to-hide as another officer Egyptian
τὸν ἄθλιον Τρίψυχον, φησὶ πρὸς Ἀνδρόνικον ὡς καὶ τὸν υἱὸν
the wretched Tripsychos he-says to Andronikos that also the son
καὶ διάδοχον τῆς σῆς βασιλείας καὶ κληρονόμον ἔννομον
and successor of-the your empire and heir lawful
τῆς ἀρχῆς, τὸν κάλλιστον καὶ ἀσπασιώτατον ἅπασιν
of-the rule the most-handsome and most-welcome to-all
Ἰωάννην, διασύρων οὐ παύεται Τρίψυχος, ἀπόπληκτα
John disparaging not ceases Tripsychos mad
φθεγγόμενος ῥήματα καὶ βδέλυγμα τοῦτον ἀναγορεύων
uttering words and (an)-abomination him proclaiming
θείῳ τόπῳ τῷ τῆς αὐτοκρατορίας ἐνιδρυθησόμενον,
in-(the)-divine place the of-the autocracy going-to-be-set
καί ποτε παριέναι μὲν τὸν βασιλέα Ἰωάννην ὑπὸ
and once to-pass-by indeed the emperor John by
πλείστων εὐφημούμενον καὶ προπεμπόμενον, τὸν δὲ
very-many acclaimed and escorted — and
Τρίψυχον ἐπεγγελῶντά οἱ δυσφημεῖν καὶ Ζιντζιφίτζην
Tripsychos mocking him to-revile and Zintziphitzes
ἀποκαλεῖν, καὶ μέγα στενάξαντα εἰπεῖν „ὦ δυστυχὴς
to-call and greatly having-groaned to-say O unfortunate
Ῥωμαίων ἀρχή, οἷός σοι ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ἐλπίζεται.”
of-(the)-Romans rule what-sort for-you the autocrat is-hoped
ἦν δὲ ὁ Ζιντζιφίτζης ἀνδράριον εἰδεχθέστατον, ταῖς τῶν
was and — Zintziphitzes (a)-little-man most-hideous on-the of-the
σταδιοδρόμων ἵππων ἀμφιπεριστρεφόμενον ἄντυξι, καὶ τὰ
race horses turning-round rims and the
πλείω μὲν τῶν μελῶν ἀνάρμοστον, καὶ βραχὺ τὸ δέμας
most indeed of-the limbs ill-fitting and short the body
καὶ εὔσαρκον, εὐτράπελον δὲ ἄλλως καὶ δεινὸν εἰς ταμιεῖα
and fleshy witty and otherwise and clever into storerooms

πλῆξαι ψυχῆς ἀπαλυνομένοις βωμολοχίᾳ σκώμμασι καὶ
to-strike of-(the)-soul softened by-buffoonery with-jests and
ποιητικοῖς γέλωτος λόγοις διαχέουσι σκηνικώτερον. οὐκ
poetic of-laughter words melting(-them) more-theatrically not
ἐνεγκὼν τοίνυν τὰ λελεγμένα, ὡς δὲ βολίδας ἔνδον ἐν
having-borne therefore the(-things) said as and darts within in
καρδίᾳ δεδεγμένος Ἀνδρόνικος, ἅτε λαῖλαψ τὰ προσόντα
(the)-heart having-received Andronikos as (a)-whirlwind the possessions
τῷ Τριψύχῳ διαφορεῖ, καὶ εἱρκτῇ παραδοὺς ἀδέσμῳ εἶτα
— of-Tripsychos scatters and to-prison having-handed-over unchained then
καὶ τοῦ τῶν ὀμμάτων φάους ἀποστερεῖ. καὶ τοιοῦτο μὲν
also of-the of-the eyes light deprives(-him) and such indeed
τὰ τῆς παραδυναστείας τῷ Τριψύχῳ πέρας εἰλήφασιν,
the(-things) of-the influence — for-Tripsychos end took
ὡς ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ ἄντικρυς ῥηθῆναί τε καὶ περατωθῆναι τὸ
so-that of him outright to-be-said both and to-be-fulfilled the
τοῦ Σολομῶντος ἐκεῖνο δοκεῖν γνωμάτευμα, ὅ φησιν
— of-Solomon that to-seem maxim which says
„εἰσὶν ὁδοὶ δοκοῦσαι μὲν ἀνδρὶ τὰ πρῶτα ὀρθαί, τὰ
there-are ways seeming indeed to-(a)-man the first right the
μέντοι τελευταῖα αὐτῶν βλέπει εἰς θάνατον.“ καὶ τῇδε
however last of-them looks to death and thus
μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὴν βασιλίδα πόλιν ἐφέρετο.
indeed the(-things) in the queen city went

I · THE SICILIANS MARCH

The Sicilian army splits in three, one part holding Thessalonike, one taking Serrai, one reaching Mosynopolis. Epidamnos has fallen and John Branas, sent to guard it, is carried to Sicily. Andronikos writes to David scorning the Latins as sandal-stitchers, letters the citizens laugh at, and divides the Roman forces among his son John, the chartoularios Choumnos, Andronikos Palaiologos, the eunuch Nikephoros, and Alexios Branas; but John hunts at Philippopolis, the others keep their distance, and Theodore Choumnos, the only one who approaches, flees at the first sight of the enemy. The invaders resolve to march on Constantinople, urged on by Alexios Komnenos, who already sees himself emperor.

Τὸ δέ γε Σικελικὸν στράτευμα τριχῇ διαιρεθέν, ὃ
the and at-least Sicilian army in-three divided the(-part)
μὲν τῇ Θεσσαλονίκῃ προσέμενε, τῶν δ' αὖ ἑτέρων
indeed — at-Thessalonike remained of-the and in-turn other
δύο μερίδων ἡ μὲν εἰσβάλλει κατὰ τὰς Σέρρας καὶ
two parts the one invades at — Serrai and
τὰ ἐκεῖσε πάντα χειροῦσθαι καὶ πορθεῖν ἔγνωκεν,
the(-things) there all to-subdue and to-sack resolved
ἡ δὲ ὡς διὰ λείας ὁδοῦ φερομένη καὶ μηδένα τὸν
the other as through smooth road borne and nobody the(-one)
εἰς χεῖρας ἰόντα ἢ ἀντιπίπτοντα ἔχουσα εἰς αὐτὴν τὴν
into hands coming or resisting having in itself —
Μοσυνόπολιν κατεσκήνωσε καὶ τὸ κύκλῳ ὑποχείριον
Mosynopolis encamped and the(-land) around subject
ἔθετο. Ἀνδρονίκῳ δὲ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἐμέλησε στεῖλαι
made to-Andronikos and the(-things) indeed first was-a-care to-send
τὸν φυλάξοντα τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον, καὶ ἀφίκετο ἐκεῖσε ὁ
the(-one) going-to-guard — Epidamnos and arrived there —

Βρανᾶς Ἰωάννης· βραχεῖαι δὲ ἡμέραι, καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἰταλοὶ
Branas John short and days and the indeed Italians
Ἐπιδάμνου ἐπέβησαν ὡσεὶ πτηνοὶ καὶ ἀέριοι, μικροῦ τε
Epidamnos mounted as-if winged and airborne by-little both
θάτερον τῶν ποδῶν περιβάδην ἐκτείναντες ἀπραγμόνως
the-one of-the feet astride stretching without-trouble
τὰ τῶν περιβόλων ὑπερέβησαν κρήδεμνα, ὁ δὲ Βρανᾶς
the of-the circuits overstepped battlements — and Branas
εἰς Σικελίαν αἰχμάλωτος μετατίθεται. ἔπειτα τῷ
to Sicily (a)-captive is-transferred then to-the(-one)
διέπειν λαχόντι Θεσσαλονίκην Δαβὶδ ἐπέστελλε, καὶ
to-administer having-obtained Thessalonike David he-wrote and
ἐπέτελλεν ἐπαγρυπνεῖν τῇ τῆς πόλεως φυλακῇ καὶ
enjoined to-keep-watch over-the of-the city guard and
μηδ' ὅλως δεδιέναι τοὺς πεδιλορράφους Λατίνους, πηδᾶν
not-even at-all to-fear the sandal-stitching Latins to-leap
δὲ καὶ δάκνειν καὶ κεντεῖν, ἵν' αὐτὰς τὰς Ἀνδρονίκου
but and to-bite and to-sting that the-very the of-Andronikos
παραθήσομαι λέξεις. καὶ ἐφ' ὅτῳ μὲν Ἀνδρόνικος οὑτωσὶ
I-may-set-out words and on what indeed Andronikos thus
συνετίθει τὰ γραμμάτια, μόνος ὁ ἐκδιδοὺς ἐπιστάμενος
composed the little-letters alone the(-one) issuing(-them) knowing
ἦν Ἀνδρόνικος· αὐτοῖς δὲ τοῖς φιλοσκώμμοσι πολίταις διὰ
was Andronikos to-the-very and the jest-loving citizens into
γέλωτος ἤγετο τὰ γραφόμενα, ἀντιφέρουσι ταῦτα
laughter were-taken the(-things) written comparing these(-things)
καὶ ἀντιβάλλουσι πρὸς αἰσχρά τινα δημόσια ῥήματα, ἃ
and matching to shameful some public words which
μὴ προφέρειν χρεών. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις τὰς Ῥωμαϊκὰς
not to-utter (is)-necessary upon and these(-things) the Roman
δυνάμεις συνηθροικώς, ὅσαι τε ἑῷαι καὶ ὅσαι ἑσπέριαι,
forces having-gathered as-many-as both eastern and as-many-as western

καὶ ταύτας ἐς τάγματα διελών, τὸ μὲν τῷ βασιλεῖ
and these into units having-divided the one to-the emperor
καὶ υἱῷ Ἰωάννῃ ἀπέταξε περὶ τὴν Φιλίππου διατρίβοντι
and son John he-assigned at the of-Philip staying
ἐπαρχίαν, τὸ δὲ τῷ χαρτουλαρίῳ παραδέδωκε Χούμνῳ,
province the other to-the chartoularios handed-over Choumnos
ἄλλο τῷ Παλαιολόγῳ Ἀνδρονίκῳ, ἕτερον τῷ ἐκτομίᾳ
another — to-Palaiologos Andronikos another to-the eunuch
Νικηφόρῳ, ὃς τιμήεις ἦν παρ᾽ Ἀνδρονίκῳ, τῷ τοῦ
Nikephoros who honored was with Andronikos with-the of-the
παρακοιμωμένου κυδρούμενος ἀξιώματι. ἀλλὰ καὶ Ἀλέξιον
parakoimomenos glorified dignity but also Alexios
ἐκπέπομφε τὸν Βρανᾶν μεθ᾽ ἑτέρου στρατεύματος. πλὴν ὁ
he-sent-out the Branas with another army however the
μὲν υἱὸς κυνηγεσίοις ἐνευπάθει κατὰ τὴν Φιλιππούπολιν,
indeed son in-hunts took-delight at — Philippopolis
ὅσα καὶ πυλῶν Γαδειρίδων κατάσχεσιν ἢ Διονυσίων
just-as also of-gates Gadeirian (the)-seizure or of-Dionysian
στυλίδων καθαίρεσιν τὴν τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης προνόμευσιν
pillars (the)-overthrow the — of-Thessalonike foraging
φανταζόμενος· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ταυτησὶ πολιορκουμένης ἐγγίσαι
imagining the and rest it being-besieged to-approach
μὲν καὶ ἐπαρῆξαι οὐδαμῶς ἀπεθάρρουν, πορρωτάτω δὲ
indeed and to-help in-no-way dared far-away and
σκηνούμενοι δι᾽ ὀπτήρων καὶ ταχυδρόμων κλεπτόντων
encamped through scouts and runners stealing
τὴν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν πολεμίων ἄφιξιν τὰ κατὰ
the into the camp of-the enemies arrival the(-things) at
Θεσσαλονίκην ἦσαν ἐνωτιζόμενοι. μόνος δ᾽ ἀπὸ πάντων
Thessalonike were hearing alone and of all
ὁ Χοῦμνος Θεόδωρος ὑπέστη ἐγγύτερον προσελθεῖν ὡς
— Choumnos Theodore undertook nearer to-approach as

ἐπαμυνῶν Θεσσαλονικεῦσιν ἐν τῷ συμπλακῆναι τοῖς
going-to-help (the)-Thessalonians in the to-grapple with-the
διειληφόσι τὴν πόλιν στρατεύμασιν, ἢ καὶ παρελευσόμενος
having-encompassed the city armies or also going-to-pass-in
ἔσωθεν, εἰ καὶ τοῦτο ἐξείη. ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς ἄμφω
inside if also this should-be-possible but also in both
διαμαρτὼν τοῦ σκοποῦ αἰσχίστως παλίμπους ἐφέρετο·
having-missed the aim most-shamefully backward was-borne
οἱ γὰρ ἀμφ' αὐτὸν μηδὲ μέτωπον κόρυθος τῶν
the(-men) for around him not-even (the)-front of-(the)-helmet of-the
ἐναντίων βλέψαι ὑπενεγκόντες τὰ νῶτα μετέβαλον καὶ
opponents to-look-at having-endured the backs turned and
ἀμεταστρεπτὶ ἔφευγον, ἓν τοῦτο παρὰ τοὺς λοιποὺς
without-turning fled one this beyond the other
ὁμοφύλους ἀνδρισάμενοι, τὸ γοῦν ἀεὶ μὴ ἐφησυχάζειν,
kinsmen having-played-the-man the at-any-rate always not to-keep-quiet
ἀλλ' οὓς οἱ πευθῆνες ἀνήγγελλον αὐτοῖς πολεμίους,
but whom the informers reported to-them (as)-enemies
τούτους αὐτοψεὶ κατιδεῖν, καὶ ἔργοις αὐτοῖς διδαχθῆναι
these with-their-own-eyes to-see and by-deeds themselves to-be-taught
τὸ ἐν μάχαις ὀξύρροπον τῶν ἀνδρῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἑάλω
the in battles quick-inclining of-the men when and was-taken
ἡ λογίμη Θεσσαλονίκη καὶ ὁ διαμερισμός, ὥς μοι
the notable Thessalonike and the division as by-me
εἴρηται ἤδη, ξυνέβη τοῦ Σικελικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἄλλος
has-been-said already happened of-the Sicilian army another
δ' ἂν εἶπέ τις ὡς κατὰ τὴν μυθικὴν Χίμαιραν
and — would-say anyone as like the mythical Chimaera
συναπτόμενον πρότερον τὸ ἀντίπαλον, τότε διαιρεθέν,
joined before the opposing(-force) then divided
τὸ μὲν κράτιστον αὐτοῦ ὅσα καὶ λέων προηγούμενον
the indeed strongest of-it just-as also (a)-lion leading

εὐθὺ τῆς βασιλίδος ἵετο πόλεως, τὸ δὲ μέσον τὰ
straight-for the queen hastened city the and middle the(-parts)
κατ᾽ Ἀμφίπολιν καὶ Σέρρας ἐπενέμετο, τὸ δὲ λοιπόν,
at Amphipolis and Serrai grazed the and rest
ὅσον δηλονότι ναυτικὸν καὶ ὡς ὄφις συρόμενον
as-much-as namely naval and as (a)-snake dragged
ἐν τοῖς ὕδασιν, ἐτήρει τὴν προκαθεζομένην πόλιν τῶν
in the waters watched the presiding city of-the
Θετταλῶν οὐδ᾽ οὕτως ὄντες ὁμοθυμαδὸν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ
Thessalians not-even thus being with-one-accord the Romans and
βάλλοντες ἓν στρατήγιον ἑνί τινι γοῦν συμπλακῆναι
throwing one camp with-one some at-any-rate to-grapple
ἀπεθάρρησαν τμήματι· ἀλλ᾽ οἱ μὲν κατειληφότες τὴν
dared section but the indeed having-seized —
Μοσυνόπολιν πολέμιοι καὶ περὶ τῆς προσωτέρω πορείας
Mosynopolis enemies also about the farther march
ἐσκέπτοντο, μηδαμῶς ὁπλίτην Ῥωμαῖον ἐνοπτρισάμενοι,
deliberated in-no-way (a)-hoplite Roman having-seen-mirrored
Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ τὰς τῶν ἐκεῖσε προκαταλαβόντες ὀρέων
(the)-Romans and the of-the there having-seized-first mountains'
λαγόνας εἰς τὸ πεδίον οὐκ εἶχον ὑποκαταβῆναι καὶ
flanks into the plain not were-able to-go-down and
δέξασθαι τὸ ἐπιὸν δυσμενές. ὅθεν ἐγνώκεσαν Ἰταλοὶ
to-receive the approaching hostile(-force) whence decided Italians
μηκέτι ἀναδύεσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ ὁμοῦ συσπειραθῆναι καὶ πρὸς
no-longer to-sbrink-back but together to-be-coiled and to
ἓν κατάντημα τὴν Κωνσταντίνου καλλίπολιν ἐπειχθῆναι
one goal the of-Constantine fair-city to-be-hastened
καὶ ταυτηνὶ χειρώσασθαι. οὕτω γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐπῆρεν ὁ
and this to-subdue so for them roused the
ἐκ Κομνηνῶν Ἀλέξιος, ὃς σφισι συνὼν καὶ μηδ᾽ ἐν
from (the)-Komnenoi Alexios who with-them being and not-even in

μέρει ταττόμενος στρατηγοῦ, ὅμως, ἃ τελεσθῆναι οὐκ
(the)-rank being-placed of-general nevertheless what to-be-accomplished not
ἔμελλον φανταζόμενος, ᾤετο ὁ ἀνούστατος καὶ μηδὲ
were-going imagining thought the most-senseless(-man) and not-even
προβατίων ἄρχειν ἄξιος ὑπὲρ ἐκείνου διαπονεῖσθαι τὸν
sheep to-rule worthy for him to-labor the
ῥῆγα τῶν Σικελῶν, καὶ ὡς ἤδη ἐν τῷ βασιλικῷ σχήματι
king of-the Sicilians and as already in the imperial garb
καταστὰς καὶ ἀρχαιρεσιασθεὶς αὐτοκράτωρ ὁ Μελιτίδης
established and elected autocrat — Melitides
ὠφρύωτο, φάσκων καὶ διατεινόμενος πρὸς τὸ ἀλλόθρουν
raised-his-brows saying and insisting to the foreign-tongued
στράτευμα μὴ ἂν ὑποβεβηκέναι τὸν ἑαυτοῦ πόθον παρὰ
army not — to-have-fallen-short the his longing among
τοῖς Κωνσταντίνου πολίταις πρὸς τὸ μεγαλεῖον τοῦ
the of-Constantine citizens of the greatness of-the
βασιλέως καὶ πρὸς πατρὸς αὐτῷ θείου τοῦ Μανουήλ,
emperor and on (the)-father's(-side) to-him uncle — Manuel
ἀλλ' οὕτως ἡγεῖσθαι παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις ἀσπάσιος ὅσα καὶ
but thus to-be-thought among (the)-Romans welcome just-as also
ἡμεροφαὴς ἥλιος, καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀέρος ὁλκὴν ἀπαραίτητον
day-shining (the)-sun and like the of-air drawing indispensable
κρίνεσθαι καλόν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως.
to-be-judged good and these(-things) indeed thus

Andronikos repairs the walls, readies a hundred ships, and says the loss of Thessalonike is nothing. Then he withdraws to pleasant country places with courtesans, like Sardanapalos, with a barbarian guard and a savage dog at his door. He never lets a day pass without seizing or blinding someone, and many flee the land.

Αὐτὸς δὲ Ἀνδρόνικος τὰ τῆς πόλεως τείχη περιελθών, εἴ
himself and Andronikos the of-the city walls having-gone-round if
τι χρόνῳ ὑπέσκαζεν, ἐπισκευάζεσθαι τοῦτο προσετετάχει.
anything with-time was-unsound to-be-repaired this he-had-ordered
καὶ ἦν ἔργον εὐθὺς τὸ ἐπιταττόμενον. κατηρείποντο
and was (a)-deed at-once the(-thing) ordered were-pulled-down
δὲ καὶ τῶν οἰκημάτων ὁπόσα τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐπικείμενα
and also of-the buildings as-many-as on-the walls lying
εὐέφοδα ἐποίει τὰ ἔσωθεν, καὶ νῆες μακραὶ περὶ
easy-of-access made the(-things) inside and ships long about
τὰς ἑκατὸν ἐσάλευον κατὰ τὰς ἀκτάς, ἡτοιμασμέναι
the hundred rode at the shores prepared
πρὸς ἔκπλοιαν, δεῆσαν ἐπιβοηθήσουσαι πόλεσι κακῶς
for sailing-out (if)-needed going-to-help cities badly
διακειμέναις ὑπὸ τοῦ στόλου τῶν Σικελῶν, καὶ τοῖς
disposed by the fleet of-the Sicilians and the
ἀστυπολίταις ἀρήξουσαι (καὶ οὗτοι γὰρ ἐπιστῆναι ᾤοντο
townsmen going-to-aid and these for to-arrive thought
αὐτίκα τοὺς πολεμίους), καὶ διαληψόμεναι κατὰ καιρὸν
at-once the enemies and going-to-encompass in time
τὸν ἐσέχοντα θαλάττιον κόλπον καὶ ποταμίου δίκην ὁλκοῦ
the entering sea gulf and of-(a)-river like course
τὴν ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἠϊόνα ῥαίνοντα. καὶ τὰς μὲν κοινὰς
the at Blachernai shore sprinkling and the indeed common

ἐς τοσόνδε διαθέμενος φροντίδας ἀνέπεσεν, ὡς ἀρκούντως
to such-a-degree having-arranged cares he-relaxed as sufficiently
ἤδη καὶ ἀραρότως τὰ πρὸς ἀντιμάχησιν διοικήσας
already and firmly the(-things) for resistance having-managed
καὶ καταπολέμησιν τῶν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἐπιόντων ἐχθρῶν·
and warring-down of-the on-the Romans coming enemies
ἀκηκοὼς δὲ ἁλῶναι Θεσσαλονίκην εἰς κακοποιίαν
having-heard and to-have-been-taken Thessalonike to evil-doing
τρέπεται τῶν προσγενῶν Δαβίδ, ὃν φύλακα τῆς πόλεως
turns of-the kinsmen of-David whom (as)-guard of-the city
ταύτης τὸ λέγειν ἤδη δεδήλωκε, καὶ συλλαβὼν τούτους
this the telling already has-shown and having-seized these
καθείργνυσιν ἐν φρουραῖς. δημηγορῶν δὲ οὐδὲν μέγα
shuts-up in prisons haranguing and nothing great
τὸ συμβὰν ἔλεγεν εἶναι, οὐδ' ἄξιον ὡς κατόρθωμα
the(-thing) having-happened he-said to-be nor worthy as (an)-achievement
σεμνολογεῖσθαι τοῖς Σικελοῖς· οὐ νῦν γὰρ πρώτως ἀλλὰ
to-be-vaunted by-the Sicilians not now for first but
καὶ πρώην πόλεων ἁλώσεις ἐπάγειν τὸν χρόνον φιλεῖν,
also formerly of-cities captures to-bring the time loves
καὶ νίκην ἐπαμείβεσθαι ἄνδρας. φήμαις δὲ βαλλόμενος
and victory to-alternate men by-rumors and being-struck
ἀπευκταίαις ἄλλοτε ἄλλαις, καὶ συχνάκις ἐφισταμένων
abominable at-one-time other and often standing-by
τῶν ἀγγελλόντων ὡς νῦν μὲν οἱ ὑπεναντίοι Ἀμφίπολιν
the(-ones) reporting that now indeed the opponents Amphipolis
παρεστήσαντο, νῦν δὲ τὰς ἐφεξῆς ληϊσάμενοι χώρας
had-subdued now and the next having-plundered lands
κατὰ τὴν Μοσυνόπολιν ἐναυλίζονται, καὶ τὰς τοιαύτας
at — Mosynopolis are-encamped also the such
ἀγγελίας ὡς οὐδέ πω δεινὰς ἀπεπέμπετο, καὶ ἔλεγεν ὡς
reports as not-even yet terrible he-sent-away and said that

μετελεύσεται τοὺς ἐχθροὺς καὶ ἐξολοθρεύσει τέλεον ὃν
he-will-pursue the enemies and will-destroy wholly in-which
τρόπον οἱ θηραταὶ τοὺς μοναδικοὺς τῶν συῶν. αὐτούς τε
manner the hunters the solitary of-the boars them both
γὰρ κατὰ βραχὺ μεθισταμένους τῆς λόχμης ἐγκλείεσθαι
for by little moving-away from-the thicket to-be-shut-in
λιχνευομένους περὶ τὴν προκειμένην ἐδητύν, ἔνθα ὁ δόλος
greedy about the set-before food where the trick
καὶ ἡ πάγη καττύεται, καὶ οὕτως ἐμπείρεσθαι δόρατι ἢ
and the snare is-stitched and thus to-be-pierced by-(a)-spear or
βαθεῖαν κατὰ τῶν σπλάγχνων δέχεσθαι τὴν πληγήν· καὶ
deep in the entrails to-receive the blow and
τοὺς Ἰταλοὺς δὲ ὡσαύτως ἀφροντιστοῦντας ὡς οὐκ ὄντος
the Italians and likewise being-careless as not being
τινὸς ἀνθισταμένου, καὶ ἀεὶ προχωροῦντας τοῖς
anyone resisting and always advancing to-the(-things)
ἔμπροσθεν καὶ τῇ τῶν πλειόνων σκύλων ὑποσαινομένους
ahead and by-the of-the more spoils being-fawned-on
ἐφέσει, μέλλειν εἰς τὸν ἔσχατον καὶ ἀπρόοπτον ὄλεθρον
desire to-be-about into the last and unforeseen destruction
ἐμπεσεῖσθαι, καὶ ἐπὶ κορυφὴν αὐτῶν τὴν ἀδικίαν αὐτῶν
to-fall and on (the)-head their the injustice their
καταβήσεσθαι. ἦν δὲ ταῦτα οὐδὲν ἢ ἀνδρὸς τῇ
to-come-down were and these(-things) nothing than of-(a)-man with-the
φύσει τῶν πραγμάτων ἀντιμαχομένου προδήλως αἱμύλα
nature of-the affairs fighting plainly wily
προβλήματα καὶ πολιτείας ἤδη κατ' αὐτοῦ φλεγμαινούσης
screens and of-(a)-state already against him being-inflamed
μειλίγματα οἷς οὐκ ἦν ἀρρενούμενος καὶ πᾶσαν
soothings by-which not he-was playing-the-man and every
μηχανὴν μετιών, ὅπως ἀποσοβήσειε τὸ ἀλλόγλωττον.
device pursuing how he-might-scare-off the foreign-tongued(-host)

καίπερ δὲ τοιούτων καὶ τοσούτων ἐφεστώτων κακῶν, καὶ
although and such and so-many being-at-hand evils and
πάντων πείσεσθαι φανταζομένων τὰ οἰκτρότατα καὶ ὡς
all going-to-suffer imagining the most-pitiable(-things) and as
ἤδη παρόντων καὶ ἀνιώντων ὀδυρομένων, ὁ δὲ ὁμαλῶς
already present and grieving lamenting he and evenly
ἔφερε τὰ ἀνύποιστα καὶ οἷον ἐπ᾽ ἀλλοτρίοις δεινοῖς
bore the unbearable(-things) and as-it-were at others' terrors
τὸ φιλόσοφον ἐπεδείκνυτο, καὶ ταῦτα, εἴ πέρ τις,
the philosophical(-temper) displayed and this if indeed anyone
φίλαρχος ὢν καὶ δι᾽ ἔρωτα βασιλείας εἰς ἀπάνθρωπα
power-loving being and through love of-empire to inhuman(-deeds)
ἤδη ἐκκυλισθεὶς καὶ τυράννους ὑπερελάσας τοὺς πώποτε.
already rolled-out and tyrants having-outrun the(-ones) ever
ἔνθεν τοι καὶ τῆς πόλεως πολλάκις ἀπανιστάμενος μετὰ
thence surely also from-the city often departing with
χορείας ἑταιρίδων καὶ παλλακῶν ἐφιλοκρίνει τὰ τῶν τόπων
(a)-troupe of-courtesans and concubines he-preferred the of-the places
ἐρημικώτερα καὶ οἷς ἡ τῶν ἀέρων ἐπλεόναζεν εὐκρασία,
more-solitary and in-which the of-the airs abounded mildness
καὶ θηρίων δίκην συναγκείαις ὀρῶν καὶ χλοεροῖς
and of-beasts like in-glens of-mountains and in-green
παραβυόμενος ἄλσεσιν, ὡς ὄρνιθας κατοικιδίους ἀλεκτρυὼν
stuffing-himself groves as birds domestic (a)-cock
ἢ αἶγας τράγος ἡγούμενος αἰπολίου, ἢ καθά περ ὁ
or goats (a)-he-goat leading of-(a)-herd or just as the
Σεμέλης Διόνυσος τὰς Θυάδας Σοβάδας Μαινάδας Βάκχας,
of-Semele Dionysos the Thyiads Sobads Maenads Bacchants
εἶχεν ἑπομένας ὡς ἐρωμένας, μόνον οὐ νεβρίδα ἐξημμένος
had following as mistresses all-but — (a)-fawn-skin having-hung-on
καὶ τὸν κροκωτὸν ἐνδυόμενος. καὶ ἦν κατὰ τακτὰς
and the saffron-robe putting-on and he-was on fixed

μὲν ἡμέρας ὡσεὶ διὰ περιπετάσματος ὀλίγοις τῶν
indeed days as-if through (a)-curtain to-few of-the(-ones)
ἐκ τῆς βασιλείου αὐλῆς ὀπτανόμενος, καὶ τούτων οἵπερ
from the imperial court appearing and of-these who
ἐκείνῳ μάλιστα προσῳκείωντο, αὐλητρίσι δὲ καὶ ἑταιρίσιν
him most were-intimate-with to-flute-girls but and courtesans
ἀναπεταννὺς πᾶσαν πάροδον καὶ πάντα καιρὸν εἰς ὁμιλίαν
throwing-open every approach and every time for converse
αὐταῖς χαριζόμενος. ἔχαιρέ τε κατὰ Σαρδανάπαλον ταῖς
to-them granting he-rejoiced both like Sardanapalos in-the
ἀνέσεσιν, ὃς τόσσ᾽ ἔχειν ὅσσ᾽ ἔφαγε καὶ ἐφύβρισε
relaxations who so-much to-have as-much-as he-ate and outraged
τῷ ἐπιταφίῳ ἐνεκόλαπτε γράμματι. Ἐπικούρειός τε
on-the funeral he-carved inscription Epicurean both
ἦν καὶ Χρυσίππειος, καὶ λαγνείαν δυστυχῶν πολύποδος
he-was and Chrysippean and lust unhappy of-(an)-octopus'
ἵμερον ἐδίωκε, καὶ φιλότητι μαργαίνων, καὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέα
desire he-pursued and for-love raving and — Herakles
μιμούμενος ἀτεχνῶς κατὰ τὴν τῶν πεντήκοντα καὶ μόνον
imitating simply at the of-the fifty and only
θυγατέρων Θυέστου Φθοράν. οὐκ ἔχων δὲ τὴν ἴσην πρὸς
daughters of-Thyestes Corruption not having but the equal for
τὸ ἀκολασταίνειν ἰσχύν, ὡς Ἰόλεων ἐκεῖνος κατὰ τῆς
the being-licentious strength as Iolaos that(-one) against the
παλιμφυοῦς ὕδρας συνέριθον, οὕτω καὶ οὗτος τὰ
regrowing hydra (as)-helper thus also this(-man) the(-parts)
ὑπὸ γαστρὸς πρὸς συνουσίαν ἀλοιφαῖς καὶ περιττοῖς
under (the)-belly for intercourse with-ointments and excessive
σκευάσμασιν ἀνερρώννυεν. ἤσθιε δὲ καὶ ζῶον Νειλῷον,
preparations strengthened he-ate and also (an)-animal of-the-Nile
κροκοδείλῳ πάνυ τι ἐμφερές, σκίγγον λεγόμενον,
to-(a)-crocodile very somewhat similar skink called

ἀπόσιτον μὲν τοῖς μὴ τὰ τοιαῦτα βρωτέα κρίνουσι,
loathsome indeed to-the(-ones) not the such(-things) edible judging
διερεθίζον δ' ὅμως καὶ διανιστῶν ἐν ταῖς ὁμιλίαις πρὸς
exciting but nevertheless and rousing in the converses to
συνουσιασμόν. κατὰ δὲ τὰ ἀρχεῖα γινόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν
coition at and the offices being from the
ἔξωθεν διατριβῶν τε καὶ διαχύσεων οὐκ ὀλίγον μὲν καὶ
outside pastimes both and amusements not little indeed also
τὸ περὶ αὐτὸν εἶχε δορυφορικόν, καὶ τοῦτο ἐκ βαρβάρων
the about him had bodyguard and this from barbarian
ἰλῶν καὶ ἀνδρῶν λοιμῶν χαιρόντων ἀπαιδευσίᾳ καὶ τὰ
squadrons and men pestilent rejoicing in-boorishness and the
πλεῖστα μηδ' ἐπαϊόντων Ἑλληνίδος φωνῆς. καὶ τοὺς
most(-part) not-even understanding Greek tongue and the
προκοίτους δὲ καὶ προφύλακας ἐσαεὶ τοιούτων ἀναγώγων
chamberlains too and front-guards always of-such uncouth
συνείληχεν ὁμηγύρεων. τελευτῶν δὲ καὶ κύνα κάρχαρον,
he-has-assembled companies at-the-end and also (a)-dog sharp-toothed
οἷον καὶ λέουσιν ἀντιπλέκεσθαι καὶ ἄνδρα ἔφιππον
such-as also with-lions to-grapple and (a)-man mounted
ὁπλίτην κατενεγκεῖν ἔραζε, σύνοικον ἑαυτῷ πεποίητο·
(a)-hoplite to-bring-down to-the-ground (a)-housemate to-himself had-made
οἱ μὲν γὰρ σωματοφύλακες καὶ δορυφόροι ἀποθέν που
the indeed for bodyguards and spear-bearers away somewhere
τοῦ βασιλικοῦ κοιτῶνος νυκτὸς κατηυνάζοντο, ὁ δέ
from-the imperial bedchamber by-night lay-down the but
γε κύων πρὸς ταῖς θύραις ἐδέδετο, χαλκεόφωνος
at-least dog at the doors had-been-tied bronze-voiced
ὢν καὶ πρὸς βραχεῖαν διαταραττόμενος ψόφησιν καὶ
being and at slight stirred-up noise and
γινόμενος ὑλακόμωρος. προϊὼν δὲ οὕτω κατετρύφα τῆς
becoming bark-mad going-on and thus he-reveled in-the

τῶν Κωνσταντινουπολιτῶν εὐηθείας καὶ ὡς ἀπὸ ῥινὸς
of-the Constantinopolitans simple-mindedness and as by (the)-nose
ἑλκομένους ἐχλεύαζε καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν τῶν κρατούντων
led mocked(-them) and toward every the rulers'
θεραπείαν τε καὶ θωπείαν ἑτοίμως ἔχοντας ἐκωμῴδει,
courting both and flattery readily disposed lampooned(-them)
οὐκ εἰδὼς ὡς ὑπ' αὐτῶν καθαιρεθήσεται τῆς ἀρχῆς
not knowing that by them he-will-be-brought-down from-the rule
καὶ τὰ τῶν ὅλων ὑποστήσεται χείριστα, ὥστε καὶ
and the(-things) of-the all will-suffer worst so-that also
τῶν παρ' αὐτοῦ θηρωμένων ἐλάφων τὰ κέρατα, ὅσα
of-the by him hunted deer the horns as-many-as
δωδεκάδωρα ἦν καὶ εἶχόν τι θαύματος, ταῖς κατὰ
twelve-spanned were and had something of-wonder on-the at
τὴν ἀγορὰν ἁψῖσιν ἀνήρτα, τῷ μὲν δοκεῖν εἰς ἔνδειξιν
the market arches he-hung by-the indeed seeming for (a)-display
τοῦ μεγέθους τῶν παρ' αὐτοῦ ἁλισκομένων ἀγρίων, τῷ
of-the size of-the by him caught wild(-beasts) by-the
δὲ ὄντι διαμωκώμενος τὸ πολίτευμα καὶ διασύρων εἰς
and reality mocking the citizenry and disparaging(-it) for
ἀκρασίαν τῶν γαμετῶν. ὁπηνίκα δὲ κατὰ τὴν μεγαλόπολιν
incontinence of-the wives whenever and in the great-city
γένοιτο, τῶν τῆς Προποντίδος τρυφηλῶν χωρίων καὶ
he-should-be from-the of-the Propontis luxurious estates and
περιττῶν ἀπανιστάμενος διαιτήσεων, οὐκ ἦν μὴ
excessive departing ways-of-living not was(-it-possible) not
ἀποφράδα κρίνεσθαι τὴν τότε ἡμέραν· οὐ γὰρ δι' ἄλλ'
unlucky to-be-judged the then day not for because-of other
ἄττα παρεῖναι ἐδόκει ἢ ὡς θύσων καὶ ἀπολέσων
some(-things) to-be-present he-seemed than as going-to-sacrifice and going-to-destroy
ὁπόσον ὡς ἐπίβουλον ὑπωπτεύετο. καὶ ἡ Ἀνδρονίκου
whomever as (a)-plotter was-suspected and the of-Andronikos

ἐπιδημία τοῖς πολλοῖς ζημία καὶ ἀθυμία ἢ καὶ τοῦ βίου
sojourn for-the many (a)-loss and despondency or also from-the life
ἐκδημία καὶ πᾶν ἄλλο τι ἔσχατον κακὸν συλλελόγιστο,
departure and every other something last evil had-been-reckoned
ἐπειδή περ ὁ ἀνὴρ ὡσεὶ καὶ γραμμὴν μονοδιάστατον καὶ
since indeed the man as-if also (a)-line one-dimensional and
μηκιζομένην εἰς τὸ λεπταλέον καὶ ἀπλατὲς ἐν τῷ ἐδαφίῳ
lengthened to the thin and breadthless in the ground
τῆς ψυχῆς καθάπαξ τὴν ὀξυχολίαν προϋποθείς, καὶ πρὸς
of-the soul once-for-all the quick-temper having-laid-down and to
ταύτην ἅπαν ἀποστενῶν τὸ πραττόμενον, ἀβίωτον
this all narrowing the(-thing) done unlivable
ᾤετο τὴν ἡμέραν καθ' ἣν οὐ ξυνειλήφει τινὰ τῶν
he-thought the day on which not he-had-seized someone of-the(-ones)
ἐν ὑπεροχαῖς, ἢ λύχνους οὐκ ἔσβεσε σώματος, ἢ ὁτουδή
in eminences or lamps not had-quenched of-(the)-body or whomever
τινος οὐ καθήψατο φιλονείκως, ἢ γοῦν ἐπιτιμητικῷ
anyone not attacked contentiously or at-any-rate with-rebuking
βλέμματι καὶ Τιτανικῷ ἐμβριμήματι μὴ ἐξέστησε τοῦ
look and Titanic snort not drove-out of-the
φρονεῖν. παιδαγωγῷ γὰρ ἐμβριθεῖ ἐοικώς, θαμὰ τῶν
senses (a)-tutor for severe resembling often on-the
μειρακίων καταφέροντι τὴν σκυτάλην, εὐκαίρως ἀκαίρως
lads bringing-down the staff in-season out-of-season
ἐπέπληττεν ἐφιστάμενος, καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν ἀκοὴν ἐκείνῳ
he-struck standing-over and at every hearing for-him
ἀνήδυντον παρωξύνετο. κατηφιῶντες οὖν οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι
unpleasant was-provoked downcast then the then men
καὶ στυγνάζοντες ἐβίωσκον. οὐδ' ὁ ὕπνος ἄφροντις
and gloomy lived not-even the sleep untroubled
τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ ὀδυνῶν ἀδαὴς καὶ μαλακός, ἀλλ'
for-the many and of-pains unknowing and soft but

ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐφιζάνων ἄκροις ἀφίπτατο, καὶ διεψευσμένος ἦν
on-eyes settling on-tips flew-off and deceived was
τὰ πολλὰ ἢ Ἀνδρονίκῳ διασοβούμενος ὄναρ πολλάκις
the most(-part) or by-Andronikos being-scared (in-a)-dream often
ἐφισταμένῳ, ἢ ὅσους ὁ τραχὺς οὗτος καὶ δυσεκβίαστος
appearing or as-many-as the rough this(-man) and hard-to-force
καὶ ἀπαραίτητος τὴν ὀργὴν τῆς οἰκείας ἀπηνείας ἔθετο
and inexorable in-the wrath of-the own harshness made
πάρεργον. ὃ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν ἐσχάτων συμβήσεσθαι ἡμερῶν
(a)-side-work what for in the last going-to-happen days
ὁ θεάνθρωπος προηγόρευσε, δηλονότι „ἔσονται οἱ δύο
the God-man foretold namely there-will-be the two
ἐπὶ κλίνης μιᾶς, ὁ εἷς παραλαμβάνεται καὶ ὁ ἕτερος
in bed one the one is-taken and the other
ἀφίεται,” τοῦτο ἀτεχνῶς κἀν ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις ἐγίνετο,
is-left this simply also-in the days those happened
ἑνός τινος τῶν συνεύνων ἐξάπινα συλλαμβανομένου καὶ
one some(-one) of-the bedfellows suddenly being-seized and
ἀπαγομένου πρὸς σωματικὴν κάκωσιν. οὐδὲ γὰρ καὶ
led-away for bodily ill-treatment not-even for also
γυναῖκες ἀπῆσαν τοῦ μὴ ὑπὸ δίκην πίπτειν καὶ τὰ
women were-absent from-the not under judgment to-fall and the
ἀπευκταῖα ὑφίστασθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων οὐκ ὀλίγαι τὸ
abominable(-things) to-undergo but also of-these not few the
τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἀπώλεσαν φῶς καὶ λιμὸν καὶ φρουρὰν καὶ
of-the eyes lost light and hunger and prison and
αἰκισμοὺς ὑπέστησαν σώματος. καὶ πατὴρ ἠλόγει τέκνων,
torments underwent of-body and (a)-father disregarded children
καὶ υἱεῖς ὠλιγώρουν πατρός· καὶ διεμερίζοντο πέντε ἐν
and sons slighted (a)-father and were-divided five in
οἴκῳ ἑνί, τρεῖς ἐπὶ δυσὶ καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τρισί. πολλοὶ δὲ
house one three against two and two against three many and

καὶ ὡς Σοδομιτικὸν ἐμπρησμὸν τὸν τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου θυμὸν
also as Sodomite burning the — of-Andronikos wrath
ἐκτρεπόμενοι φυγάδες ὅλῳ ποδὶ τῆς πατρίδος γεγόνασιν
avoiding fugitives with-whole foot from-the fatherland have-become
καὶ τοῖς ἐκ γειτόνων Ῥωμαίοις παρενέβαλον ἔθνεσιν,
and on-the from neighbors to-(the)-Romans fell-in-with nations
οἳ καὶ εἶχον ἂν ἑαυτοὺς ἀπαθεστάτους κακῶν, εἰ τὴν
who also would-have — themselves most-untouched by-evils if the
φυγὴν τῇ Ἀνδρονίκου ζωῇ συνεμέτρησαν. νῦν δὲ τῶν
flight with-the of-Andronikos life they-had-measured-out now and the(-things)
κατ᾽ οἶκον μεταποιούμενοι εἰς στήλην μὲν ἁλὸς κατὰ τὴν
at home pursuing into (a)-pillar indeed of-salt like the
γυναῖκα Λὼτ οὐκ ἐπάγησαν, οὐδὲ νεκρὸς ἐγεγόνεισαν ἅλς,
wife of-Lot not were-fixed nor dead had-become salt
ἄλλως δὲ μωρανθέντες τὸ ζῆν κατέστρεψαν κακῶς.
otherwise and having-been-made-foolish the life ended badly

III · HIS GOOD DEEDS

Yet Andronikos did much good. He curbed the greed of the powerful, so that the provinces filled with people, each man under his own vine, with no fear of the tax collector; his name alone terrified the exactors. He sent governors out with generous salaries and gave offices free, and the cities revived as Ezekiel's bones came together. He also set out to end the old custom, unknown elsewhere, of plundering ships wrecked on the coast, which earlier emperors had forbidden only on paper.

Οὕτω δ᾽ ὀργιλότητος ἔχων Ἀνδρόνικος, καὶ τραχὺ καὶ
thus and of-wrathfulness having Andronikos and rough and
σκληρὸν τὸ ἦθος αὐχῶν, καὶ ἀμετάθετος ὢν τὸ
hard the character boasting and immovable being in-the
κολάζειν, καὶ παίζων ἐν ταῖς τῶν πέλας συμφοραῖς
punishing and playing in the of-the neighbors misfortunes

καὶ κακώσεσι, τῶν ἄλλων τε ταῖς καθαιρέσεσι τὴν
and ill-treatments of-the others both by-the overthrows the
ἰδίαν ἐπιτειχίζειν δοξάζων ἀρχὴν καὶ τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ παισὶν
own to-fortify thinking rule and for-the his-own children
ἐπικρατύνειν τὴν βασιλείαν, καὶ τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ἐντεῦθεν
to-strengthen the empire and the of-the soul hence
αὔξων ἡδόμενον, ὅμως καὶ ἀγαθῶν μετεῖχεν οὐκ ὀλίγων
increasing pleasure nevertheless also in-good partook not few
πράξεων, καὶ οὐ παντάπασι δήπουθεν πρὸς τὴν ἐναντίαν
deeds and not altogether surely to the opposite
ἀπονενεύκει διάθεσιν, σκηνοβατῶν τὰ ὀλέθρια, ἀλλ'
had-inclined disposition staging the deadly(-things) but
ἦν ὡς ἀπὸ ὄφεως σαρκῶν ἐκείνου πανάκειαν
it-was(-possible) as from (a)-snake's flesh his (a)-panacea
θηράσασθαι περιμάχητον καὶ σώζουσαν εὑρέσθαι ἀντίδοτον,
to-hunt fought-over and saving to-find (an)-antidote
καὶ ὥσπερ ἐξ ἀκανθῶν τρυγῆσαι ῥόδον ἡδύπνοον, ἢ
and as from thorns to-gather (a)-rose sweet-smelling or
γοῦν ἐξ ἐλλεβόρου καὶ κωνείου ψαρσὶ παραθέσθαι
at-any-rate from hellebore and hemlock for-starlings to-set-out
καὶ ὄρτυξιν ἡδεῖαν ἑστίασιν, ἐπεὶ καὶ δωρεαῖς ἔθαλπε τῶν
and for-quails (a)-sweet feast since also with-gifts he-warmed of-the
ὑπηκόων τοὺς ἐνδεεῖς, εἰ μόνον ἐλπίδος τι διεφαίνετο
subjects the needy if only of-hope anything showed-through
ὡς ὁ αἰτῶν οὐκ ἀποστυγεῖ ἐκεῖνον, παθαινόμενος τὴν
that the(-one) asking not loathes him being-grieved in-the
ψυχὴν ἐφ' οἷς κακοεργὸς Ἀνδρόνικος δείκνυται. καὶ τὴν
soul at what (an)-evil-doer Andronikos is-shown and the
τῶν μέγα δυναμένων πλεονεξίαν οὕτως ἐκόλασε, καὶ χεῖρας
of-the greatly powerful greed thus he-punished and hands
τἀλλότρια διφώσας οὕτως συνέστειλεν ὥστε βασιλεύοντος
for-others'(-things) thirsting thus restrained so-that reigning

ἐκείνου αἱ πλείους ἐπαρχίαι πρὸς πληθυσμὸν ἐπέδωκαν
him the most provinces to increase advanced
τῶν οἰκούντων. ἕκαστος γὰρ κατὰ τὸ προφητικὸν
of-the inhabitants each for according-to the prophetic
παράγγελμα ἐπὶ τὴν σκιὰν τῶν δένδρων αὐτοῦ ἀνεκλίνετο,
precept under the shade of-the trees his reclined
καὶ τὸν τῆς ἀμπέλου καρπὸν συγκομιζόμενος καὶ
and the of-the vine fruit gathering and
γῆς εἰσοικιζόμενος τὰ ἐκφόρια ἀσμένως ἤσθιε καὶ
of-(the)-earth bringing-home the produce gladly ate and
ἡδέως ἐκάθευδε, μὴ φορολόγου ἀπειλὴν δεδιττόμενος,
sweetly slept not of-(the)-tax-collector (the)-threat fearing
μὴ πλεονέκτην ἢ συζητητὴν εἰσπράκτορα κατὰ νοῦν
not (the)-grasping or questioning exactor in mind
στρέφων, μὴ τὸν ἐκφυλλίζοντα ὑποβλεπόμενος, μὴ τὸν
turning not the(-one) stripping-the-leaves suspecting not the(-one)
καλαμώμενον φανταζόμενος, ἀλλὰ τὰ τοῦ Καίσαρος
gleaning imagining but the(-things) of-the Caesar
Καίσαρι ἀποδιδοὺς οὐδένα τὸν ἐπιδιπλοῦντα εἶχε τὸ κέρμα
to-Caesar rendering none the(-one) doubling had the coin
καὶ τὸ τάλαντον πολυπλασιάζοντα, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ τὸ
and the talent multiplying there-is and when also the
χιτώνιον προσαπαιτοῦντα καὶ τὸ ψυχάριον αὐτὸ πολλάκις
little-tunic demanding-besides and the little-soul itself often
ἀναχρέμψασθαι βιαίως ἐγκείμενον. ἦν γὰρ ἡ Ἀνδρονίκου
to-cough-up violently pressing was for the of-Andronikos
ἐπίκλησις οἷά τι ὀλέθριον καὶ διασκεδαστικὸν τῶν
name such-as something deadly and dispersing of-the
φορολόγων ἔπασμα καὶ φαρμάκευμα, καὶ δυσήκουστον
tax-collectors (a)-spell and charm and ill-sounding
φόβητρον τοῖς ὅσοι παρὰ τὰ διατεταγμένα
bogey to-the(-ones) as-many-as against the(-things) ordained

εἰσέπραττον, καὶ νάρκωσις καὶ πάρεσις χειρῶν αἳ πρὸς
exacted and numbness and paralysis of-hands which to
μόνον ἀφεώρων πρότερον τὸ λαβεῖν. πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ
only looked before the to-take to-many and also
τὸ ἐθελουσίως ἀποχαριζόμενον ἀπεπέμπετο, ὥσπερ
the(-thing) voluntarily given was-sent-back as
σὴς ὑφορώμενον τῶν ἐκείνοις προσόντων, ἢ ἑτέρα
(a)-moth suspected of-the(-things) to-them belonging or other
τις φθαρτικὴ δύναμις τὸ προσεγγίζον ἀπολλῦσα.
some destructive power the(-thing) approaching destroying
τὸ δὲ δὴ μεῖζον, καὶ ἀδροῖς ὀψωνίοις ἐνιαχοῦ
the and indeed greater(-thing) also with-large salaries in-places
ἐφοδιάζων τοὺς τὰς δημοσίους ἀναζωννυμένους ἀρχάς,
providing the(-ones) the public girding-on offices
καὶ ὅσα πείσονται δεινὰ τὰς αὐτοῦ παραβλεψάμενοι
and as-many(-things) they-will-suffer terrible the his having-overlooked
ἐντολὰς προαγγέλλων, οὕτως ἐξέπεμπεν, οὐκ ὠνίους
commands proclaiming-beforehand thus he-sent-out not for-sale
ταύτας τοῖς βουλομένοις προβάλλων καὶ τοῖς ἐκ
these to-the willing putting-forward and to-the(-men) from
τριόδων ἀποδιδοὺς ὁποιουδή τινος δόματος, ἀλλὰ δῶρον
(the)-crossroads giving-away for-whatever some gift but (as)-(a)-gift
τὰς ἀρχαιρεσίας καὶ ἐπιλέγδην παρεχόμενος. ὅθεν οἱ
the elections and selectively providing whence the(-ones)
πάλαι τῷ χρόνῳ παρασυρέντες καὶ τοῖς κοινοῖς πράγμασι
long by-the time swept-away and by-the common affairs
νοσοῦσι κατενεχθέντες εἰς θάνατον, ὥσπερ ἀρχαγγέλου
sick brought-down to death as archangel
τινὸς εἰς τὰ ἐκείνων ὦτα περισαλπίσαντος, τὸν χρόνιον
some into the their ears having-trumpeted the long
ἀπεσείσαντο κάρον καὶ τὴν παλαιὰν ἀπέθεντο νέκρωσιν· καὶ
shook-off torpor and the old put-off deadness and

καθὼς ἡ τοῦ Ἰεζεκιὴλ ὅρασις βούλεται, ὀστᾶ συνήγοντο
as the — of-Ezekiel vision wishes bones were-brought-together
πρὸς ὀστᾶ καὶ ἁρμονίαι πρὸς ἁρμονίας, καὶ ἐν βραχεῖ
to bones and joints to joints and in (a)-short(-time)
αἱ πλεῖσται τῶν πόλεων ἀνεβίωσαν καὶ τὸ πρώην
the most of-the cities revived and the former
ἀπέλαβον εὖδαιμον. εἰ δὲ δεῖ τι καὶ τῶν τοῦ
recovered prosperity if and it-is-needful something also of-the(-words) of-the
ψαλμῳδοῦ Δαβὶδ ἐνταῦθα προσεπαγαγεῖν, ἔθετο ἔρημον
psalmist David here to-add he-made (the)-desert
εἰς λίμνας ὑδάτων καὶ γῆν ἄνυδρον εἰς διεξόδους ὑδάτων.
into pools of-waters and land waterless into outlets of-waters
καὶ τὰς διασπορὰς ἐπισυνῆξε τῶν τοῦ δημοσίου τελεστῶν
and the dispersions he-gathered of-the the treasury's taxpayers
ἐκ τοῦ παῦσαι τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πρακτόρων κονδυλισμοὺς
from the to-stop the from the exactors' blows
καὶ συστεῖλαι εἰς ὡρισμένον τι ζήτημα τὰς ἐπαλλήλους
and to-restrain into fixed some assessment the successive
ἀπαιτήσεις, ὁπόσας οἱ δεινοὶ τῶν φόρων ἐφεῦρον ζητηταὶ
demands as-many-as the terrible of-the taxes invented assessors
καὶ εἰς ὄφλημα ἐπεκράτυναν ἐνιαύσιον, οἱ ἐν βρώσει
and into (a)-debt confirmed yearly who in eating
ἄρτου τὸν ὑποπίπτοντα λεὼν κατεσθίοντες.
of-bread the subject people devouring
Ἔθους δὲ ἀλογωτάτου παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις, ὡς ἔοικε, μόνοις
(a)-custom and most-unreasonable among (the)-Romans as it-seems alone
ἰσχύοντος (τὸ δέ ἐστι τὸ τὰς χειμαζομένας ναῦς, ὑπὸ
prevailing it and is the the storm-tossed ships by
πνευμάτων καὶ φλοίσβῳ θαλαττίῳ ταλαντευούσας, μηδένα
winds and by-(the)-roar of-(the)-sea swaying nobody
ἔχειν τὸν συναιρόμενον καθ' οὓς ἂν λιμένας ἢ τόπους
to-have the(-one) helping at whatever — harbors or places

ἐκβράσσωνται κύμασιν ἐλαυνόμεναι, τοὐναντίον μὲν οὖν
they-may-be-cast-up by-waves driven the-contrary indeed then
καὶ καταιγίδος χείρους ὁρᾶν τοὺς ἐκεῖσέ πη λαχόντας
also than-(a)-squall worse to-see the(-ones) there somewhere having-obtained
τὴν οἴκησιν διασπῶντας καὶ ἀφαρπάζοντας ὁπόσα μὴ
the dwelling tearing-apart and snatching as-much-as not
παρέσυρε θάλασσα) οὕτω τοι πρὸς τὴν τοιαύτην ἀτοπίαν
swept-away (the)-sea thus surely against the such outrage
πολὺς ἀντέπνευσε καὶ εἰς πραεῖαν αὔραν μετέβαλε τὴν
greatly he-blew-against and into (a)-gentle breeze changed the
τῶν πλοίων καταποντιστικὴν τῶν πλείστων ὁρμήν, ὡς
of-the ships drowning of-the most rush so-that
ἀντὶ πολλῶν ἓν εἰς εὐφημίαν ἐκείνῳ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον
instead-of many one for praise to-him this the deed
ἀρκεῖν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ περὶ τὸ βασίλειον βῆμα δυσίατον
to-suffice they indeed for about the imperial tribunal hard-to-heal
τὸ κακὸν ἢ τέλεον ἀμετάβλητον ὡσεὶ καὶ εἰς ἕξιν
the evil or wholly unchangeable as-if also into (a)-habit
ἐληλυθὸς καὶ προκόψαν ἐπὶ τὸ χείριστον ᾤοντο. πολλοὺς
having-come and having-advanced to the worst thought many
μὲν γὰρ καὶ τῶν πρότερον αὐταρχησάντων Ῥωμαίων
indeed for also of-the(-ones) before having-reigned of-(the)-Romans
βουληθῆναι τὴν τοῦ ἔθους τούτου παῦσαι παραλογότητα,
to-have-wished the of-the custom this to-stop unreasonableness
καὶ φακέλους ἀπολῦσαι διαταγμάτων βασιλικῶν τὰ
and bundles to-let-loose of-ordinances imperial the
ἀνήκεστα διαπειλουμένων τοῖς ὁπλιζομένοις κατὰ
incurable(-things) threatening to-the(-ones) arming against
πλοίων τῶν ναυαγῶν καὶ διαρπάζουσι τὰ ἔνδον αὐτῶν·
ships the shipwrecked and plundering the(-things) inside them
ἐν γράμμασι δὲ μόνοις τὰ τοιαῦτα θεσπίσματα κεῖσθαι,
in writings and only the such decrees to-lie

οἷα κατὰ κλύδωνα τοῦ κακοῦ κορυφουμένου καὶ μεταρσίως
as against (a)-surge the evil cresting and loftily
αἰρομένου καὶ τὸ βασιλικὸν ἀπαλείφοντος ἐρυθρόδανον,
raised and the imperial blotting-out vermilion
ὡς γράφειν ἄντικρυς τοὺς γράφοντας καθ' ὑγρῶν
so-that writing outright the(-ones) writing on waters
δοκεῖν καὶ ὑποσημαίνεσθαι μάτην τὰ οἰκεῖα κελεύσματα.
to-seem and to-signify in-vain the own commands

IV · THE LAW OF WRECKS

Andronikos tells the senate that nothing is beyond an emperor's power to correct, and that his predecessors were lazy or only pretended to care, trusting to ink and paper. He warns his kinsmen and officials that the wrong of their dependents will be required of them, and that greed must stop. Whoever plunders a wreck will be hanged from the mast of the ship, or, if the sea has carried it off, impaled on a tall beam cut from the nearby mountains, as a sign to sailors, like the rainbow God set in the sky.

καὶ οἱ μὲν τοιαῦτα ἐφθέγγοντο· ὁ δὲ δριμέως τὸ
and they indeed such(-things) uttered he and sharply the
περιεστὼς ἐκεῖνον σύμπαν περιβλεψάμενος γερούσιον,
standing-around him whole having-looked-round senate
στενάξας εἶπε βαθὺ ὡς „οὐδὲν τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἀδιόρθωτον,
having-groaned said deeply that nothing for-the emperors (is)-uncorrectable
οὐδ' ἔστι τι τῶν πλημμελῶς γινομένων ὃ τὴν
nor is anything of-the(-things) wrongly happening which the
ἰσχὺν αὐτῶν ὑπερπέπαικεν. ἐβλακεύοντο τοίνυν, ὡς ἔοικεν,
strength their has-overpowered were-lazy therefore as it-seems
οἱ πρότερον αὐτοκράτορες, ἢ ἐπλάττοντο τὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς
the former autocrats or feigned the(-one) at the

κακίστοις ἀχθόμενον. εἰ γὰρ ἀληθῶς ἠβούλοντο στῆναί
worst(-things) vexed if for truly they-wished to-stop
ποτε τὰ βιοφθόρα καὶ παρρησίαν ἄγειν ὁπόσα
once the life-destroying(-things) and free-speech to-bring as-many-as
τὴν εὐνομίαν συνίστησι, παρηγκωνίσαντο ἂν τὸ ἐν τοῖς
the good-order establish would-have-pushed-aside — the in the
γράμμασιν ἐρυθρόν, καὶ τὸν χάρτην ὡς οὐδὲν ὀνησιφόρον
writings red and the paper as nothing profitable
παραβλεψάμενοι ἐβάλοντο ἂν κατὰ νοῦν ὡς αἵμασι
having-overlooked would-have-laid — in mind how with-blood
πενθοῦσιν ἀλλ᾽ οὐχὶ δάκρυσιν ἐπιστένουσιν οἱ σπιλάδων
they-mourn but not with-tears they-lament the(-ones) than-reefs
καὶ πετρῶν ὑφάλων τραχυτέρους εὑρίσκοντες παρ᾽ οἷς αἱ
and rocks sunken rougher finding by whom the
νῆες αὐτῶν ἐκβράσσονται ὑπὸ κλύδωνος, καὶ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
ships their are-cast-up by (the)-surge and against them
ἐχρήσαντο ἂν τῷ ξίφει μὴ φορουμένῳ μάτην μηδὲ εἰκῇ,
would-have-used — the sword not borne in-vain nor at-random
καὶ ἔβαλον ἂν εἰς κεφαλὰς ἀνόμων θάνατον. νῦν δ᾽,
and would-have-cast — on (the)-heads of-(the)-lawless death now and
ὡς πέπεισμαι, γράφοντες αὐτόχρημα πονηρίαν ἔγραφον,
as I-am-persuaded writing in-very-fact wickedness they-wrote
κἀπὶ τοῖς ἄλλων κακοῖς οὐκ ἐπαινετῶς ἐπιδεικνύμενοι
and-at the of-others evils not praiseworthily displaying
τὸ μακρόθυμον τοῖς πάσχουσι συνεπετίθεντο καὶ
the long-suffering on-the(-ones) suffering joined-in-attacking also
αὐτοί, καὶ ἐπεκράτυνον μᾶλλον τὰ οὐκ ἐπαινετέα ἔθιμα,
themselves and confirmed rather the not praiseworthy customs
οἷς τὴν τούτων διόρθωσιν ἑκόντες ἐκπεριίσταντο.”
by-which the of-these correction willingly they-avoided
ταῦτ᾽ εἰρηκὼς „ἄνδρες” προσεπῆγεν, „οἳ καθ᾽ αἷμά
these(-things) having-said men he-added who by blood

μοι προσῳκείωσθε καὶ ὅσοις ἡ πρὸς ἐμὲ πίστις
to-me are-related and to-as-many-as the toward me faith
εὔνοιαν ἐπεβράβευσε, καὶ τὸ περιεστηκὸς δὲ λοιπόν,
goodwill awarded and the standing-around and rest
ὅσον τε εἰς γερουσίαν ἐγκέκριται καὶ ὅσον ἐς τὸ
as-much-as both into (the)-senate is-enrolled and as-much-as to the
ἄλλως ὑπουργικὸν τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ῥωμαίων ἀποκεκλήρωται,
otherwise serving to-the empire of-(the)-Romans is-allotted
ἀκούσατέ μου, ἀκούσατε. φθέγξομαι γὰρ οὐχ ὅσα περ
hear me hear I-will-utter for not as-many-as indeed
ἀὴρ διαφορήσει ἀτέλεστα, ἀλλ᾽ ὁπόσα εἰ μὴ τὸν εἰκότα
(the)-air will-scatter unaccomplished but as-many-as if not the likely
χρόνον ἐπ᾽ ἔργον ἐκβήσονται, τὸν μὲν τὸ ποιητέον
time into deed will-go-out the(-one) indeed the(-thing) to-be-done
ἐμὲ διακελευόμενον ἐκμήνωσιν εἰς ὀργήν, ἡ δὲ βαρεῖά
me commanding may-madden into wrath it and heavy
τις καὶ δυσύποιστος ἐπενσκήψει τοῖς παρὰ τὰ
some and hard-to-bear will-fall-upon the(-ones) against the(-things)
διατεταγμένα μοι πράττουσι καὶ ἀρχικῶν οὐκ ἐμπαζομένοις
ordered by-me doing and ruling not heeding
ὅλως φωνῶν. χρεὼν μὲν οὖν καὶ τἆλλα τὰ κοινοβλαβῆ
at-all voices it-is-needful indeed then also the-other the common-harmful
καὶ κηρεσιφόρα Ῥωμαίοις παύσασθαι, καὶ ἔστωσαν
and death-bearing to-(the)-Romans to-cease and let-them-be
εἰδότες οἱ τὸν πλεονέκτην βίον μεταδιώκοντες ὡς εἰ
knowing the(-ones) the grasping life pursuing that if
μὴ λήξουσιν ἐθελονταὶ τῆς τῶν ἀλλοτρίων ἐφέσεως,
not they-will-cease willingly from-the the others' desire
καὶ τὰ οἰκεῖα προσαπολέσουσι καὶ τοῖς τῶν πενήτων
also the own they-will-lose-besides and by-the of-the poor
ἐκφυσηθήσονται στεναγμοῖς ὥσπερ ἐν σφοδρᾷ λαίλαπι χοῦς
will-be-blown-away groans as in violent whirlwind dust

ἀπὸ προσώπου γῆς ἐκριπίζεται, μάλιστα δὲ τὸ ταῖς
from (the)-face of-(the)-earth is-fanned-away most and the on-the
ναυσὶν ἐπιτίθεσθαι καὶ διαρπάζειν τοὺς φόρτους, ἐνίοτε
ships to-set-upon and to-plunder the cargoes sometimes
δὲ καὶ αὐτὰς κατατεμαχίζειν καὶ ἀπογομφοῦν. εἴ τις
and also themselves to-cut-to-pieces and to-unbolt if anyone
τοίνυν ὑμῶν ἀρχὴν ἐκ τοῦ ἡμετέρου κράτους χειρίζει ἢ
therefore of-you (an)-office from the our sovereignty handles or
εἴ τις ἀκινήτων παραλίων κύριος, καταρτισάτω πρότερον
if anyone of-immovables coastal (is)-lord let-him-set-in-order first
ἑαυτόν, εἶτα καὶ τὸ ὑπήκοον εἰς δέος τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ
himself then also the subject(-people) into fear the — of-God and
τῆς ἐμῆς βασιλείας ὑποστολὴν καὶ αἰδῶ· ἦ μὴν ἐκ τῆς
of-the my empire caution and respect truly indeed from the
ψυχῆς ζητηθήσεται πολλαπλάσιον τὸ ἀδίκημα τοῦ τὴν
soul will-be-sought manyfold the wrong of-the(-one) the
ἐπαρχίαν διέποντος ἢ τὸν ἀγρὸν κατέχοντος, κἂν εἴη
province administering or the field holding even-if he-be
αὐτὸς μὲν ἀθῶος χερσὶ καὶ καθαρὸς τῇ καρδίᾳ, οἱ δ'
himself indeed guiltless in-hands and pure in-the heart the(-ones) and
ὑποδρηστεύοντες ἐκείνῳ τὴν ἄθεσμον πρᾶξιν ἀποτελέσωσι.
serving him the lawless deed accomplish
λοιμοῦ γὰρ μαστιγουμένου κυρίου τὸ ὑπὸ χεῖρα νοῦν
of-(a)-pest for being-scourged (the)-lord the(-one) under hand mind
οἴσει· καὶ ὥσπερ ἐξομοιοῦσθαι τῷ ἄρχοντι φιλεῖ τὸ
will-bring and as to-be-made-like to-the ruler loves the(-one)
ἀρχόμενον προτέρῳ δρῶντι τὰ μὴ ἐπαινετὰ ἐφεπόμενον,
ruled to-(one)-first doing the not praiseworthy following
οὕτω καὶ μαστιζομένῳ καὶ ἀναγκαστῶς μεταμανθάνοντι τὸ
so also (the)-scourged and of-necessity unlearning the
κοινῇ συνοῖσον ἐφέψεται τὸ ὑπήκοον κατὰ πόδας, ὅσα
in-common going-to-profit will-follow the subject(-people) at (the)-heels just-as

καὶ μητρὶ παῖς. ἵνα δὲ εἰδῆτε καὶ τὸν τρόπον τῆς
also (a)-mother (a)-child that and you-may-know also the manner of-the
ἐκδικήσεως ᾗ καθυποβληθήσεται ὁ τῆς ἐμῆς παρήκοος
vengeance to-which will-be-subjected the of-the my disobedient(-one)
ἐντολῆς, ἐπὶ τοῦ ἱστοῦ ἀπαιωρηθήσεται τῆς νεώς, εἰ
command on the mast will-be-hanged of-the ship if
δὲ τοῦτον παρέσυρε φλοῖσβος θαλάττιος, ἐφ' ὑψηλῆς
and it swept-away (a)-roar of-(the)-sea on (a)-high
ἀνασκολοπισθήσεται σκοπιᾶς, μεγίστης τινὸς καὶ ἰθυτενοῦς
will-be-impaled lookout greatest some and straight-growing
ἐκ τῶν ἐκεῖσέ που ὀρέων ἀποτμηθείσης δοκοῦ, ἵν'
from the there somewhere mountains cut beam that
οὕτω καὶ τοῖς κατὰ τὰ ἀχανῆ ναυτιλλομένοις πελάγη
thus also to-the(-ones) over the vast sailing seas
περίοπτος ἔσοιτο ὡς λαῖφος ἐν κεραίᾳ προφαινόμενος
conspicuous he-may-be as (a)-sail on (a)-yard appearing
καὶ ναυαγὸς ἐν γῇ δεικνύμενος καὶ εἰς σύμβολον
and (a)-shipwrecked(-man) on land shown and into (a)-sign
παραλαμβανόμενος τοῦ μὴ προβῆναι καὶ εἰσέτι θραῦσιν
taken of-the not to-go-on and still breaking
νηῶν καὶ τῶν ἐνόντων αὐταῖς προνόμευσιν, καθὰ
of-ships and of-the(-things) in them plundering as
καὶ θεὸς ἐν ἀέρι τὸ ἑαυτοῦ τόξον ἐνέτεινεν εἰς σημεῖον
also God in (the)-air the his-own bow stretched for (a)-sign
τοῦ μηκέτι ἔσεσθαι ὕδωρ εἰς κατακλυσμόν."
of-the no-longer to-be water for (a)-flood

His hearers, slow to recover from their fright, write to their stewards, and no wrecked ship is plundered again. He restores the old aqueduct, channeling the river Hydrales to the city, though Isaac later pulls down its tower. He pays his governors so well that they spare the people, the cities thrive, and food grows cheap; he hears the poor against the powerful, has Theodore Dadibrenos flogged for robbing peasants, and writes a sharp letter to his own officials. He forbids debate on doctrine and threatens to throw Euthymios of New Patras and John Kinnamos into the Rhyndakos, but honors the learned and the lawyers.

καὶ ὁ μὲν φάμενος ταῦτα πρὸς ἑτέροις εἶχε τὸν νοῦν,
and he indeed having-said these(-things) on other(-things) had the mind
τὸν ἄγαν χαρακτηρίζων παθαινόμενον καὶ εἰκάζων
the(-one) greatly characterizing being-grieved and likening(-him)
τὸν μηδ' ὅλως παραδεξόμενον τῶν δοξάντων
to-the(-one) not-even at-all going-to-admit of-the(-things) resolved
μεταποίησιν ἢ ῥοπὴν φιλάνθρωπον ἐφ' οἷς ἀπεφήνατο·
change or inclination humane at what he-declared
οἱ δ' ἀκηκοότες ἀπολιθωθέντες τῷ δέει μικροῦ (πείρᾳ
they and having-heard turned-to-stone by-the fear by-little by-experience
γὰρ ἤδεσαν ὡς οὐκ οἶδε παίζειν Ἀνδρόνικος, οὐδ' ἄλλα
for they-knew that not knows to-jest Andronikos nor other(-things)
μὲν ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις φθέγγεσθαι ἄλλα δὲ κεύθειν ἐν
indeed in the such(-matters) to-utter others and to-hide in
ταῖς φρεσίν), ὀψὲ καὶ μόλις ἐν τῷ καθεστῶτι γενόμενοι,
the minds late and barely in the settled having-become
ἐπιστολὰς γράψαντες διὰ ταχυδρόμων ἐξέπεμψαν τοῖς τῶν
letters having-written through runners they-sent-out to-the of-the
σφετέρων ἐπιστάταις κτημάτων καὶ τοῖς ἀντ' αὐτῶν
their-own overseers of-estates and to-the(-ones) in their(-place)
διέπουσι δημοσίας ἀρχάς, πολλὰ τούτοις ἐπισκήπτοντες
administering public offices many(-things) to-these enjoining

καὶ παράκλησιν πᾶσαν ἐπάγοντες, προσσχεῖν τε καὶ
and exhortation every applying to-attend both and
ἐπαγρυπνήσειν μήπως ναυαγίῳ ἐγκύρσασα ναῦς ἐσεῖταί
to-keep-watch lest to-shipwreck having-met (a)-ship will-be
τι πεπονθυῖα δεινόν, εἰ δὲ δυνατόν, καὶ τοῖς ἀνέμοις
something having-suffered terrible if and (it-were)-possible also the winds
αὐτοῖς ἐπιτιμᾶν ἢ κατὰ τὴν Αἰόλου μυθολογίαν ἀσκοῖς
themselves to-rebuke or according-to the of-Aeolus myth in-bags
τὰ πνεύματα συλλαμβάνειν, ἵνα μὴ καταιγίδας ἐγείρωσι
the winds to-capture that not squalls they-might-raise
καὶ τὴν ἅλμην διαταράσσωσιν. ἀμέλει τοι ἐκ τοῦδε
and the brine might-stir-up indeed surely from this(-time)
οὐκ ἦν ὁρᾶν πλοῖον ὃ περιπεσὸν κλύδωνι
not was(-it-possible) to-see (a)-ship which having-fallen-in-with (a)-surge
παρά του τῶν ἁπάντων διηρπάγη τι τοῦ φόρτου ἢ
by anyone of-the all was-plundered something of-the cargo or
μέρος τῶν καταστρωμάτων ἀφῄρητο ἢ καθῄρητο τὸν
(a)-part of-the decks was-taken-away or was-taken-down the
ἱστὸν ἢ ἄγκυραν ἀπεβάλετο ἢ τῶν ὅπλων τινὸς ἐστέρητο
mast or (an)-anchor lost or of-the tackle any was-deprived
μέχρι καὶ μηρίνθου λεπτῆς, ἀλλὰ πνεύμασι τῇ χέρσῳ
up-to also (a)-cord thin but by-winds on-the dry-land
ἐκπτυόμενα ἢ χοιράσιν ἀρασσόμενα πέτραις ἢ προβόλοις
spat-out or on-reefs dashed rocks or on-headlands
καταρρηγνύμενα, ὡσεὶ καὶ Χαρωνικὰ ψυχαγωγὰ ἀκάτια ἐκ
broken as-if also Charonian soul-leading skiffs from
στομίου ᾅδου ἀναγόμενα ὑπεβλέποντο ἀντιπαρερχόμενα
(the)-mouth of-Hades brought-up they-were-looked-at passing-by
ἢ ὡς θεωρίδες νῆες ἀμφιπεριείποντο, καὶ μεθ᾽ ὑποστολῆς
or as sacred-embassy ships were-attended-on and with caution
εἶχον ἀμφιπονούμενον αὐτὰς τὸν πολὺν καὶ λαώδη ὅμιλον
held tending them the great and popular throng

καὶ τὸ χειρίζον τὰς ἀρχάς, μὴ πού τι κατὰ
and the(-ones) handling the offices lest somewhere anything on
χέρσον ἀπολέσωσιν ὃ μὴ κλύδων ἠφάντωσεν ἅλιος. καὶ
land they-should-lose which not (the)-surge made-vanish of-the-sea and
ἦν ἀτεχνῶς γαλήνη διαγελῶσα ἐκ ζάλης καὶ δεξιᾶς
was simply (a)-calm laughing-out of (a)-storm and of-(a)-right-hand
ὄντως θειοτέρας ἀλλοίωσις τὸ δρώμενον.
truly more-divine (a)-change the(-thing) happening
Οὗτος ἀνεκαίνισε μεγίσταις δαπάναις καὶ τὸν παλαιὸν
this(-man) renewed with-greatest expenses also the old
ὑπόγειον ἀγωγόν, ὃς περὶ μέσην ἔξεισιν ἀγοράν
underground aqueduct which about (the)-middle comes-out-into market
ὑετίζων κάτωθεν ὕδωρ οὐχ ἑστὸς καὶ νοσῶδες ἀλλὰ
raining from-below water not standing and unhealthy but
πηγιμαῖον καὶ πότιμον ὡς πλανώμενον· τὸν γὰρ ποταμὸν
spring and drinkable as wandering the for river
Ὑδράλην ἐπωχέτευσε τῷ αὐλῶνι τούτῳ τοῦ ὕδατος, καὶ
Hydrales he-channeled into-the channel this of-the water and
περὶ τὰς πρώτας τούτου πηγὰς πύργον τε ἀνῳκοδόμησε
around the first its springs (a)-tower both built
καὶ οἰκήματα ἤγειρε πρὸς θερινὴν διαίτησιν ἐπιτήδεια. καὶ
and dwellings raised for summer living suitable and
νῦν ἐκ τούτου ὑδρεύονται ὁπόσοι περὶ τὰς Βλαχέρνας
now from this draw-water as-many-as about the Blachernai
καὶ ἔτι ἐνδοτέρω τῆς πόλεως τὴν οἴκησιν ἔλαχον. οὐδὲ
and further farther-in of-the city the dwelling obtained not
γὰρ ἅπαν τὸ ὑδροδοχεῖον ἐπεσκεύαστο, ἵνα καὶ κατὰ
for whole the reservoir had-been-repaired that also in
μέσην τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐκδίδωσι τὸ ὕδωρ διαυλωνιζόμενον·
(the)-middle the market might-give-out the water channeled
ὁ γὰρ μίτος ἐκεῖνον ἐπιλέλοιπε τῆς ζωῆς. τοσοῦτον δ'
the for thread him failed of-the life so-much and

ἐμέλησε τοῖς μετ᾽ ἐκεῖνον ἄρξασιν, ὅσοι τέως ἐς
was-a-care to-the(-ones) after him having-ruled as-many-as so-far to
δεῦρο ἀνάσσουσι, πέρας ἐπιθεῖναι τῷ κοινωφελεῖ τούτῳ
now reign (an)-end to-put to-the common-beneficial this
ἔργῳ, ὥστε καὶ ὁ τοῦτον μεταστήσας τῆς ἀρχῆς
work that also the(-one) him having-removed from-the rule
ἅμα καὶ τῆς ζωῆς Ἰσαάκιος τόν τε πύργον κατήρειψε
together also from-the life Isaac the both tower pulled-down
καὶ τὰς χαριεστάτας οἰκήσεις κατέβαλε, φθονῶν ὥσπερ
and the most-graceful dwellings threw-down begrudging as-it-were
Ἀνδρονίκῳ τῆς καλλίστης ταυτησὶ πράξεως.
Andronikos the most-beautiful this deed
Ἀναποιῶν δὲ καὶ τὰς πραιτωρίας ἀρχάς, ἄνδρας λογίμους
reforming and also the praetorian offices men notable
καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς βουλῆς ἀρίστους αὐταῖς ἦν ἐφιστῶν.
and of-the(-ones) from the senate best over-them he-was setting
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἁδροτάτοις ἐπαίρων φιλοδωρήμασι, τεθραμμένους
but also with-largest raising gifts nourished
εἴποι ἄν τις ταῖς εὐποιίαις ἐξέπεμπε, προμηθούμενος
would-say — anyone by-the benefactions he-sent-out providing
ἐντεῦθεν τοῦ ἀνεπαχθῶς ταῖς πόλεσι στέλλεσθαι καὶ
hence for-the inoffensively to-the cities to-be-sent and
τοῦ σφᾶς ἐπιμόνως προσανέχειν τῷ ἐλέῳ καὶ τῇ
for-the them steadfastly to-attend to-the mercy and to-the
κρίσει τῶν ταπεινῶν. οἱ δὲ διαρκῶς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων
judgment of-the lowly they and sufficiently of-the necessities
ἔχοντες (ἀνὰ τεσσαράκοντα γὰρ καὶ ἀνὰ ὀγδοήκοντα
having by forty for and by eighty
νομίσματος ἀργυρέου μνᾶς ἀπεφέροντο) ὥσπερ ἱερῶν
of-coin silver minas carried-off as of-sacred
χρημάτων ἐφείδοντο ἃ παρά τινων καὶ αὐθαιρέτως
money spared what by some even of-their-own-choice

σφίσι παρείχοντο ἀνθ᾽ ὧν ἐκ χειρὸς δυνάστου
to-them were-provided in-return-for what from (the)-hand of-(a)-potentate
ἐρρύσθησαν ἤ τινος ἄλλως ἀγαθοῦ μετεσχήκασιν. ὅθεν
they-were-rescued or of-something otherwise good had-partaken whence
διὰ βραχέος εἰς πληθυσμὸν αἱ πόλεις ἐπέδωκαν, ἥ τε γῆ
in short(-time) to increase the cities advanced the and earth
τὰ ἐκφόρια κατὰ ἑκατοστύας ἀνέδωκε, καὶ ὀλίγου τὰ
the produce by hundreds gave-up and for-little the(-things)
πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ἀπεδίδοτο. ἦν δὲ καὶ τοῖς κατειπεῖν
for the living were-sold he-was and also to-the(-ones) to-accuse
ἔχουσι τῶν χειροδικῶν εὐέντευκτος, καὶ πρόσωπα μὴ
having of-the violent accessible and faces not
λαμβάνων οὐχ ἥρεν ἀπὸ τοῦ δικαίου τὸ δίκαιον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπ᾽
taking not he-lifted from the just the just but on
ἴσης τῷ τὴν τύχην χθαμαλῷ τὸν καὶ γένει
equal(-terms) with-the(-one) in-the fortune lowly the(-one) both in-race
καὶ πλούτῳ σεμνὸν παράγων ἐπὶ τὸ κρίνεσθαι ἀμφοτέρων
and in-wealth solemn bringing for the being-judged both
νουνεχόντως κατηκροᾶτο, καὶ ἐπέπληττεν ἱκανῶς καὶ
sensibly he-heard and rebuked sufficiently and
δίκην ἐπετίθει ἀνάλογον τῷ γαύρῳ καὶ ἀδοξοῦντι μετὰ
penalty imposed proportionate on-the haughty and disdaining with
πένητος κρίνεσθαι, εἰ πεφώραται ἀδικῶν ἢ ἐκθλίβων
(a)-poor(-man) to-be-judged if he-was-caught wronging or oppressing
καὶ πλήττων πυγμῇ τὸν ἔγγιστα. ποτὲ οὖν καιροῦ
and striking with-(the)-fist the nearest(-one) once then of-time
περιέστησαν αὐτὸν ἐξ ἀγροικίας τινές, καταβοῶντες τοῦ
surrounded him from (the)-countryside some crying-out-against —
Δαδιβρηνοῦ Θεοδώρου ὡς καταλύσαντος παρὰ σφίσιν ἐν τῷ
Dadibrenos Theodore that having-lodged with them in the
παροδεύειν, καὶ πορισαμένου μὲν ὅσων ἐσπάνιζεν αὐτὸς
passing-by and having-procured indeed as-much-as lacked himself

καὶ ἡ ὑπηρεσία αὐτοῦ ἅπασα καὶ τὰ ὀχήματα ξύμπαντα,
and the retinue his all and the carriages all
μηδὲν δ᾽ ἀπόδομα καταθεμένου ἐν τῷ μεθίστασθαι.
nothing and in-return having-paid in the departing
ἔστι δ᾽ ὁ Δαδιβρηνὸς οὗτος ὃν ὁ λόγος ἐδήλωσεν
is and — Dadibrenos this(-man) whom the account showed
ἄνωθεν ὑπηρετῆσαι μεθ᾽ ἑτέρων τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου
above to-have-served with others in-the of-the emperor Alexios
πνιγμονῇ. δικάσας οὖν μετὰ τῶν ἀγροτέρων ἐκείνων, καὶ
strangling having-judged then with the rustics those and
ἀληθείας εὑρὼν ἐχόμενα τὰ λεγόμενα, αὐτὸν μὲν
of-truth having-found holding the(-things) said him indeed
δι᾽ ἀλλακτῶν ἐπαίδευσε δώδεκα, τὴν δὲ τῶν ἀναλωμάτων
through relays he-chastised twelve the and of-the expenses
τιμὴν ἐς τὸ πολλαπλάσιον ἐκέλευσε καταθέσθαι τοῖς
price to the manyfold he-ordered to-deposit with-the(-men)
ἐπὶ τῶν χρυσώνων τῶν βασιλικῶν. ἔγραψε δὲ καὶ πρός
over the treasuries the imperial he-wrote and also to
τινας τῶν τὰ δημόσια ἐνεργούντων ἐπιστολὴν ἔχουσαν
some of-the(-ones) the public(-business) conducting (a)-letter having
οὕτως „Ἀλήθινε τοῦ ψεύδους πρωτάγγελε, σὺ ἀσύνετέ
thus Alethinos of-the lie first-messenger you senseless
μοι Συνέσιε, καὶ σὺ ἀγοραῖε Λαχανᾶ, ἤκουσται τῇ
to-me Synesios and you market-lounger Lachanas it-has-been-heard by-the
βασιλείᾳ μου ἀδικεῖν ὑμᾶς τὰ πολλά, καὶ ἢ τὸ ἀδικεῖν
empire my to-do-wrong you the many(-things) and either the to-do-wrong
ἐάσατε ἢ τὸ ζῆν· τὸ γὰρ ἀδικεῖν ὑμᾶς καὶ ζῆν οὔτε τῷ
give-up or the to-live the for to-do-wrong you and to-live neither —
θεῷ ἀρεστόν ἐστιν οὔτ᾽ ἐμοὶ τῷ δούλῳ αὐτῷ ἀνεκτόν.”
to-God pleasing is nor to-me the servant his bearable

Τοσοῦτον δ' ἀπεῖχε τὴν τότε καὶ νῦν περὶ δογμάτων
so-much and he-was-far-from the then and now about doctrines
θείων κρατοῦσαν κατάστασιν ἐπαινεῖν, ἢ περὶ θεοῦ τι
divine prevailing condition to-praise or about God anything
λέγειν καὶ ἀκούειν ἀεὶ καινότερον ἤθελε, καὶ ταῦτα τῆς
to-say and to-hear always newer wished and this of-the
ἡμετέρας σοφίας οὐκ ἄκρῳ λιχανῷ γεγευμένος, ὥστε καὶ
our wisdom not with-(the)-tip forefinger having-tasted so-that also
τῷ νέων Πατρῶν Εὐθυμίῳ (μέγας δ' ἐν λόγοις οὗτος ἦν
— of-New Patras Euthymios great and in words this(-man) was
ὁ ἀνήρ) καὶ τῷ Κινάμῳ Ἰωάννῃ οὐ μόνον ἐπέπληξεν ἐντὸς
the man and — Kinnamos John not only he-rebuked inside
τῆς βασιλείου σκηνῆς κατὰ τὸ Λοπάδιον διαλεγομένοις περὶ
the imperial tent at — Lopadion conversing about
τῆς „ὁ πατήρ μου μείζων μού ἐστι" τοῦ θεανθρώπου
the the father my greater than-me is of-the God-man
φωνῆς, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τοῦ Ῥυνδακοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀκοντίσειν
saying but also into the Rhyndakos river to-hurl
χαλεπήνας ἠπείλησεν, εἰ μὴ παύσαιντο ποιούμενοι περὶ
having-been-angered threatened if not they-should-stop making about
θεοῦ τὴν διάλεξιν. καὶ μὴν κἀκεῖνό γε σημεῖον τοῦ
God the discussion and indeed also-that at-least (a)-sign of-the
μὴ πάμπαν ἐκτεθηριῶσθαι Ἀνδρόνικον· τοῦ γὰρ λόγου
not wholly to-have-become-savage Andronikos for-the for word
λόγον τιθέμενος οὐ πόρρω τῆς ἁλουργίδος τοὺς πατέρας
account making not far from-the purple the fathers
λόγων ἐτίθετο, ἀλλ' ἐγγὺς ἄγων τοῦ θρόνου καὶ δωρεαῖς
of-words he-set but near bringing to-the throne and with-gifts
διαθάλπων συχναῖς, καὶ τιμῆς οὔκουν ἐλαχίστης μεταδιδούς,
warming frequent and of-honor not-at-all least giving-a-share
ἐδείκνυ ἑαυτὸν καὶ φιλοσοφίαν οὐρανοβάμονα μέγα τι
he-showed himself also philosophy heaven-treading great some

χρῆμα οἰόμενον καὶ πλείστου τιμώμενον, καὶ σοφιστὴν
thing thinking and most honoring and (a)-sophist
ἐγκωμιάζοντα καλλιρρήμονα, καὶ τοὺς νομοτριβεῖς ἄνδρας
praising fair-spoken and the law-practiced men
περὶ πλείστου μάλα τιθέμενον.
about most very setting

VI · THE CHURCH OF THE FORTY MARTYRS

Wishing to be buried in the church of the Forty Martyrs, he restores it, brings to it the icon of Christ said to have spoken to Maurice and a great purple basin, and moves his wife's remains there. At its northern gates he sets up an image of himself as a laborer with a sickle catching a youth, and plans a bronze statue at the Anemodoulion; he has the empress Xene's portraits repainted old and ugly. In his rooms he has painted not his deeds but his hunts and his life in the wild, and he likens his wanderings to David's.

Τὴν δέ οἱ τοῦ σκήνους κατάθεσιν ἐς τὸν ναὸν τῶν
the and for-him of-the tabernacle deposition in the temple of-the
ἁγίων τεσσαράκοντα μαρτύρων βουληθεὶς ποιήσασθαι
holy forty martyrs having-wished to-make
ὡς κάλλει κάλλιστον καὶ μεγέθει μέγιστον καὶ περὶ τὸ
as in-beauty most-beautiful and in-size greatest and at the
καίριον καὶ μέσον ἀνεγηγερμένον τῆς πόλεως, ἅπαντα
vital and middle(-place) raised of-the city all
φιλοτίμως τὰ πεπονηκότα μέρη τοῦ τεμένους ὑπέλαβε
ambitiously the having-suffered parts of-the precinct he-took-up
καὶ τὸ ἀποσβεσθὲν ἀνέθαλψεν ἀγλαόμορφον, τήν τε τοῦ
and the quenched rekindled splendid-formed the both of-the
σωτῆρος ἡμῶν εἰκόνα Χριστοῦ, δι' ἧς ὁμιλῆσαί ποτε
savior our image of-Christ through which to-have-conversed once

τῷ βασιλεῖ Μαυρικίῳ λόγος αἱρεῖ, πολυτελῆ περιέβαλε
with-the emperor Maurice (the)-story holds costly he-put-round
κόσμον, καὶ τὴν πορφυρᾶν μεγίστην πλυνόν, ἧς τοῖς
adornment and the purple greatest basin of-which on-the
χείλεσι φρικώδεις δύο ἀμφιελίττονται δράκοντες εἰς ὁλκοὺς
lips shuddering two wind-around serpents into coils
λορδούμενοι, θαῦμα ἰδέσθαι, ἐκ τοῦ κατὰ τὸ μέγα
arched (a)-wonder to-see from the at the great
παλάτιον κηπίου παρὰ τὴν αὔλειον μετήνεγκε τοῦ νεώ,
palace little-garden to the courtyard he-transferred of-the temple
κἀκεῖσε τὰ τῆς ὁμευνέτιδος αὐτοῦ μετακεκόμικε λείψανα ἐκ
and-there the of-the bedfellow his he-transported remains from
τῆς τοῦ Ἀγκουρίου μονῆς, ἔνθα πρώην ἐτέθαπτο. ἔξωθεν
the — of-Angourion monastery where formerly she-had-been-buried outside
δὲ περὶ τὰς ἀρκτῴας καὶ κατ᾽ ἀγορὰν τετραμμένας
and at the northern and toward (the)-market turned
τοῦ νεὼ τῶν ἁγίων τεσσαράκοντα πύλας ἐπὶ μεγάλου
of-the temple of-the holy forty gates on (a)-great
πίνακος ἀνέστησεν ἑαυτόν, οὐκ ἐσταλμένον βασιλικῶς
panel he-set-up himself not dressed imperially
οὐδὲ χρυσοφοροῦντα ὡς ἄνακτα, ἀλλά τινα πόλυτλαν
nor wearing-gold as (a)-lord but (as)-some much-enduring
ἐργατικὸν ἐκ καλαίνου βαφῆς, ἐνδεδυμένον ἀμπεχόνην ἐς
laborer in dark-blue dye clad (a)-cloak to
γλουτὸν ἀμφισχιδῆ καταβαίνουσαν, καὶ λευκαῖς κρηπῖσι
(the)-buttock split-in-two coming-down and with-white boots
περιστελλόμενον τοὺς πόδας ἀναβαινούσαις εἰς γόνατα, καὶ
wrapped in-the feet rising to (the)-knees and
δρέπανον περικαμπὲς κατέχοντα τῇ χειρί, βριθὺ καὶ μέγα
(a)-sickle curved holding in-the hand heavy and great
καὶ στιβαρόν, συμμάρπτον τῷ ἐπικλινεῖ σχήματι καὶ
and sturdy seizing with-the inclined shape and

σαγηνεῦον ἐντὸς ἀγαλματίαν μειρακίσκον ἕως φάρυγγος
netting inside (a)-statuette (a)-lad as-far-as (the)-throat
καὶ ὤμων προφαινόμενον, ἐκεῖνα διὰ τῆς εἰκόνος τοὺς
and shoulders appearing those(-things) through the image the
παροδεύοντας μυῶν ἀτεχνῶς καὶ διδάσκων στηλῶν καὶ
passers-by initiating simply and teaching than-pillars and
κύρβεων πασῶν ὑψηλότερον καὶ τιθεὶς τοῖς βουλομένοις
tablets all more-loftily and setting for-the(-ones) wishing
ὑπόψια, ἅπερ εἶχεν ἐπὶ τῶν ἔργων ἠνομηκώς, τὸν
suspect(-things) which he-had in the deeds having-transgressed the
κληρονόμον ἀπεκτονὼς καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἅμα καὶ τὴν
heir having-killed and the rule at-once and the
ἄκοιτιν ἐκείνου ἑαυτῷ μνηστευσάμενος. ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ
wife his for-himself having-wooed but also on
κίονος κατὰ τὸ χαλκοῦν μετέωρον τετράπλευρον, ἐν ᾧ
(a)-column at the bronze aloft four-sided(-structure) in which
γυμνοὶ περιβλημάτων μηλοβολοῦσιν ἀλλήλους οἱ Ἔρωτες,
naked of-garments pelt-with-apples one-another the Loves
ὃ Ἀνεμοδούλιον κέκληται, ἑαυτὸν ἀναστήσειν ἐμελέτα
which Anemodoulion is-called himself to-set-up he-planned
χαλκοῦν, καίπερ τὰς εἰκόνας τῆς βασιλίδος Ξένης τῆς τοῦ
in-bronze although the images of-the empress Xene the of-the
βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου μητρός, ἣν διὰ πνιγμονῆς τοῦ ζῆν
emperor Alexios mother whom through strangling from-the living
ἀπεξένωσε, πρὸς γεραιτάτην καὶ ῥικνὴν μεταζωγραφῶν
he-estranged to most-aged and shriveled repainting
μορφήν, τὸν ἐκ τῶν παριόντων καὶ θεωμένων τὸ
form the from the(-ones) passing-by and viewing the
λαμπρὸν ἐκεῖνο καὶ περικαλλέστατον εἶδος καὶ τοῦ
brilliant that and most-beautiful form and of-the
θαυμάζεσθαι ἀξιώτατον ὑποβλεπόμενος ἔλεον, τὰς δὲ
being-admired most-worthy suspecting pity the and

πλείους καὶ ἀπαλείφειν ἐνδοὺς τοῖς ἐθέλουσι, καὶ
most also to-blot-out having-allowed to-the(-ones) wishing and
μετεγγράφειν αὐτὸν ἐν σχήματι βασιλικῷ τῇ Ἀλεξίου
to-repaint himself in garb imperial with-the of-Alexios
μνηστῇ συνιστάμενον ἢ καὶ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἰδίᾳ τυπούμενον.
betrothed standing-together or also by himself privately portrayed
ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἀνεγείρας κατὰ τὸν νεὼν τῶν τεσσαράκοντα
on all(-these) having-raised at the temple of-the forty
μαρτύρων πολυτελῆ οἰκήματα ἑαυτῷ ἀφώρισεν εἰς
martyrs costly buildings for-himself he-set-apart for
ἐνοίκησιν, ἡνίκα ἂν ἀφίκοιτο πρὸς τὸ τέμενος. μὴ
dwelling whenever — he-should-come to the precinct not
ἔχων δ' οὖν ἐκ τῶν προσφάτων καὶ νεαρῶν αὐτοῦ
having and then from the recent and new his
πράξεων καταπάττειν τοὺς δόμους τῷ τῶν χρωμάτων
deeds to-sprinkle the houses with-the of-the colors
συγκερασμῷ ἢ ταῖς λεπταῖς καταποικίλλειν τῶν ψηφίδων
mixing or with-the fine to-embroider of-the mosaic-stones
ἐνθέσεσιν, εἰς τὰ πρὸ τῆς βασιλείας ἔβλεψεν ἔργα, καὶ ἦν
inlays to the before the empire he-looked deeds and were
ἱππηλάσια καὶ κυνηγέσια ζωγραφούμενα, κλωγμὸς πτηνῶν,
horse-drives and hunts painted (the)-clucking of-birds
θωϋσμὸς κυνῶν, ἐλαφηβολίαι καὶ λαγῶν θηρεύσεις καὶ
(the)-baying of-dogs deer-shootings and of-hares huntings and
χαυλιόδους σῦς διακοντιζόμενος καὶ ζοῦμπρος διελαυνόμενος
(a)-tusked boar speared and (a)-zubr driven-through
δόρατι (ζῶον δὲ οὗτος τὸ μέγεθος ὑπὲρ ἄρκτον
with-(a)-spear (an)-animal and this in-the size beyond (a)-bear
μυθικὴν καὶ πάρδαλιν στικτήν, κατὰ τοὺς Ταυροσκύθας
fabulous and (a)-leopard spotted among the Tauroscythians
φυόμενον μάλιστα καὶ τρεφόμενον) καὶ βίος ἀγροικικὸς καὶ
growing most and nurtured and (a)-life rustic and

σκηνίτης καὶ ἑστίασις ἐκ τῶν θηρευομένων σχέδιος, καὶ
tent-dwelling and (a)-feast from the(-things) hunted improvised and
αὐτὸς Ἀνδρόνικος μιστύλλων αὐτοχειρὶ κρέας ἐλάφειον
himself Andronikos cutting-up with-his-own-hand meat of-deer
ἢ κάπρου μονάζοντος, καὶ ὀπτῶν περιφραδέως πυρί,
or of-boar solitary and roasting skillfully on-fire
καὶ τοιαῦθ' ἕτερα, ὁπόσα τεκμηριάζειν ἔχουσι βίοτον
and such other(-things) as-many-as to-attest are-able (the)-life
ἀνδρὸς πεποιθότος ἐπὶ τόξῳ καὶ ῥομφαίᾳ καὶ ἵπποις
of-(a)-man trusting in bow and sword and horses
ὠκύποσι, φεύγοντός τε τὴν ἐνεγκαμένην δι' οἰκείαν
swift-footed fleeing both the(-land) having-borne(-him) through own
ἀβελτερίαν ἢ ἀρετήν. ὁ δ' Ἀνδρόνικος καὶ εἰς Δαβὶδ
stupidity or virtue — and Andronikos also to David
ἀνῆγε τὰ ἑαυτοῦ, καὶ κατ' ἐκεῖνον ἔλεγε καὶ αὐτὸς
referred the his-own(-things) and like him said also himself
τὰ τοῦ φθόνου ἐκδιδράσκειν πάλαι θήρατρα καὶ πρὸς
the of-the envy to-flee formerly snares and to
τὴν ἀλλοτρίαν πολλάκις μετασκευάσασθαι. ὑπεξαίρων δ'
the foreign(-land) often to-change-over exalting and
ἔσθ' ὅπη τὰ ἑαυτοῦ, τὸν μὲν καθίσαι τῶν ὁρίων
there-is where the his-own(-things) him indeed to-have-settled from-the borders
τῆς Παλαιστίνης ἄποθεν βραχὺ κατὰ τὴν Σικελὰν ἔλεγε,
— of-Palestine away (a)-little at — Ziklag he-said
καὶ συγκόπτειν τὸν Ἀμαληκίτην μαχαίρᾳ, καὶ γλίσχρως
and to-cut-down the Amalekite with-(the)-sword and meanly
ἀποζῆν, ὥστε καὶ τὸν Νάβαλ ἀπεκτονὼς ἦν ἂν
to-live so-that also — Nabal had-killed would-have —
ὅτι μὴ οὐκ εἶχεν ἀνὰ χεῖρας τὸ αἰτηθέν· ἑαυτὸν δὲ
except — not he-had in hands the(-thing) asked himself and
δι' ἐθνῶν τῶν ἑῴων ἁπάντων σχεδὸν ἰέναι, καὶ ἐπὶ
through nations the eastern all nearly to-go and over

πᾶσι τὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ βαστάσαι καὶ κηρῦξαι ἀποστολικῶς
all the — of-Christ to-bear and to-proclaim apostolically
ὄνομα, τιμῶν τε τῶν ἀνωτάτω μεταλαχεῖν δι᾽ ὧν
name of-honors and of-the highest to-partake through which
διήρχετο, καὶ προπεμπόμενον ἀπανίστασθαι. καὶ ταῦτα
he-passed and escorted to-depart and these(-things)
μὲν διεξήει μετὰ πειθανάγκης ἱκανῆς, ὁποῖος ἐκεῖνος,
indeed he-went-through with persuasion-by-force sufficient such he(-was)
καὶ μάλιστα ἢν ἀνδράσιν ὁμίλει λόγου καὶ σοφίας
and especially if with-men he-conversed in-word and wisdom
μετέχουσιν, ἔτι τῶν πραγμάτων γαληνιώντων καὶ ἠρεμαίαν
partaking still the affairs being-calm and quiet
ἐχόντων κατάστασιν.
having condition

VII · THE DECREE OF DEATH

As his empire shrinks and the people grow bolder, Andronikos plans to kill not only all the prisoners but their kin. He tells his friends and the judges that the Italians' evils are the work of his enemies, who long for his ruin, and that Herakles beat the hydra only because Iolaos burned the stumps. His faction cries out to spare no one, and a decree is drafted at once, with Stephen Hagiochristophorites thundering at its head.

Τὰ δὲ τελευτῶντι αὐτῷ μελετώμενα, ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἀρχὴν
the(-things) and ending for-him planned already and also beginning
λαμβάνοντα γίνεσθαι, ἐσχάτης ἦν ἀπονοίας ἀποκυήματα
taking to-happen of-utmost were madness offspring
καὶ παρεληλακότα πᾶσαν ἀπανθρωπίας ὑπερβολήν. ὁρῶν
and having-passed every of-inhumanity excess seeing
γὰρ τὰ μὲν τῆς ὑπ᾽ ἐκεῖνον ἀρχῆς σμικρυνόμενα, τοὺς
for the(-things) indeed of-the under him rule diminished the

δὲ πολεμίους κατὰ τοὺς ἐξ ὄμβρων πλήθοντας ποταμοὺς
and enemies like the from rains swelling rivers
καὶ τὰς ὄχθας ὑπερανιόντας τὰ ἐν ποσὶν ἐξερημοῦντας
and the banks overflowing the(-things) at feet laying-waste
καὶ κατακλύζοντας, κατὰ βραχύ τε τὴν πολιτείαν
and flooding by little both the citizenry
ἐλευθεροστομοῦσαν καὶ πρὸς ἀποστασίαν ὑποκινουμένην
speaking-freely and to revolt being-stirred
οἷς μὴ φροντιδοκοπεῖται ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀλλ᾽ ὡς εἰς
to-whom not is-it-a-care for them but as into
κάρωμα ὕπνου κατενεχθεὶς οὔθ᾽ ὁρᾶν οὔτ᾽ ἀΐειν ἔχει
(a)-stupor of-sleep brought-down neither to-see nor to-hear he-is-able
τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐπιστρατευσάντων ἐθνῶν ἀνομούμενα,
the(-things) by the having-invaded nations lawlessly-done
ὠδίνησέ τε πόνον καὶ ἀνομίαν ἀπέτεκεν, οὐ τόσον οἴκοθεν
travailed both labor and lawlessness brought-forth not so-much from-himself
ὅσον ὑφ᾽ ἑτέρων εἰς τὰ ἄτοπα ἐποτρυνόμενος. ἡ
as by others to the monstrous(-things) urged it
δὲ ἦν τὸ μὴ μόνον ὅσους συνείληφεν ἐν φρουραῖς
and was the not only as-many-as he-had-seized in prisons
θανάτῳ ὑποδικάσαι, καὶ οὓς μὲν μαχαίραις ἀνελεῖν, οὓς
to-death to-condemn and some indeed with-swords to-kill others
δὲ θαλάσσης ἀκοντίσαι βυθῷ, ὧν δὲ ἀκινάκαις
and of-(the)-sea to-hurl into-(the)-deep of-others and with-daggers
ἀναρρῆξαι τὰς γαστέρας, καὶ ἄλλους ἄλλως ὑπεξαγαγεῖν
to-rip-open the bellies and others otherwise to-lead-out
τοῦ βιοῦν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τῶν συναπτομένων τούτοις
from-the living but also against the(-ones) joined to-these
πρὸς γένος ἠκονηκέναι τὸ ξίφος· „τί γάρ" φησιν „ὄνειαρ,
by race to-have-whetted the sword what for he-says (the)-benefit
εἰ κόρσης ἐκτμηθείσης μιᾶς πλείονα ἐκφυήσονται κάρηνα,
if (a)-head cut-off one more will-grow heads

τοῖς δὲ οὐκ ἐπάγει τις τὸν σίδηρον σίζοντα; ἐπαινετέος
to-these and not applies anyone the iron hissing praiseworthy
ἐν τούτῳ μάλιστα ὁ ἡμίθεος καὶ ἥρως Ἡρακλῆς, ὅτι τὸν
in this especially the demigod and hero Herakles because —
Ἰόλεων ἐπικάοντα εἶχε καὶ τὸ τῆς ὕδρας παλιμφυὲς
Iolaos burning-(the-stumps) he-had and the of-the hydra regrowing
ἀφανίζοντα.” ἔνθεν τοι καὶ ἐκκλησιάσας τὸ φίλιον
making-vanish thence surely also having-assembled the friendly
ἐκείνῳ σύστημα, καὶ τῶν δικαστῶν ὁπόσοι χρημάτων
to-him body and of-the judges as-many-as for-money
ὤνιοι καὶ τὴν βασιλικὴν περιπαπταίνοντες τράπεζαν
(were)-for-sale and the imperial looking-round table
καθάπερ οἱ γῦπες τὰ θνησιμαῖα, ἐκτραγῳδεῖ ὁπόσα
as the vultures the carrion he-declaims as-many-as
ἐπονηρεύσαντο Ἰταλοί, καὶ οἵοις κακοῖς περιβάλλουσιν
did-wickedly Italians and in-what evils they-involve
ἐπαρχίας τὰς ἑσπερίας, καὶ ὅσας παρεστήσαντο πόλεις
(the)-provinces the western and how-many they-subdued cities
νόμῳ πολέμου· καὶ ἦν οὐκ ἄλλοις τὴν αἰτίαν τούτων
by-law of-war and he-was not to-others the cause of-these
ἀνατιθεὶς ἀλλ’ οἵπερ ἐκείνῳ ἀντίφρονες, ὁπόσοι τε
attributing but who to-him (were)-opposed as-many-as both
τούτοις καθ’ αἷμα καὶ εὔνοιαν προσῳκείωντο. τούτους
to-these by blood and goodwill were-related these
γὰρ τὴν Ἀνδρονίκου διψᾶν ἀπώλειαν, καὶ πάντα κάλων
for the of-Andronikos to-thirst-for destruction and every rope
κινεῖν, εἴπως τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐκσφαιρισθείη Ἀνδρόνικος καὶ
to-move if-somehow from-the rule might-be-bowled-out Andronikos and
πεσεῖται πτῶμα παγχάλεπον. μὴ ἔχοντας δ’ οὖν ὅμως
will-fall (a)-fall most-grievous not being-able and then nevertheless
διὰ συνάρσεως ὁμογενῶν σφίσι δοῦναι τὴν ἔφεσιν
through help of-kinsmen for-themselves to-give the desire

πέρατι, ἀλλοτρίαν καὶ ὑπερόριον εἰσενεγκεῖν στρατιάν,
(an)-end foreign and from-abroad to-bring-in (an)-army
καὶ ταὐτὸν ἄντικρυς δρᾶν τῷ τῶν ἀκρίδων ἔθνει, αἳ
and the-same outright to-do with-the of-the locusts race which
τὸ πῦρ ἐκδιδράσκουσαι τοῖς ὕδασιν ἀποπνίγονται. „ἀλλ'
the fire fleeing in-the waters are-drowned but
οὐ μὰ τὸ γῆρας τοῦτό" φησι „χαιρήσουσιν οἱ φίλεχθροι
not by the old-age this he-says will-rejoice the hostile
καὶ πολεμοχαρεῖς Ἀνδρονίκῳ, ἀλλ' ὃ παθεῖν Ἀνδρόνικον
and war-loving over-Andronikos but what to-suffer Andronikos
γλίχονται, τοῦτ' αὐτοὶ πρὸς Ἀνδρονίκου πείσονται. εἰ δὲ
they-long-for this themselves by Andronikos will-suffer if and
τὸ μόρσιμον εἰς ᾅδου δώματα ἐφέλκεται καὶ Ἀνδρόνικον,
the fated to Hades' houses drags also Andronikos
αὐτοὶ καθηγήσονται καὶ ὑπανοίξουσι πρότερον τὴν ὁδόν·
themselves will-lead-the-way and will-open first the road
εἶθ' οὕτως ἐπιπορευσεῖται Ἀνδρόνικος." ταῦτ' εἰπών,
then thus will-go-on Andronikos these(-things) having-said
καὶ τὸ τοῦ Παύλου παραφάμενος „ὥστε οὐχ ὃ θέλω
and the — of-Paul paraphrasing so-that not what I-wish
τοῦτο δράσαιμι ἀγαθόν, ἀλλ' ὃ οὐ θέλω κακὸν τοῦτο
this I-might-do good but what not I-wish evil this
διαπραξαίμην, ἀντιστρατευομένων μοι τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ
I-might-accomplish making-war-against me the opponents and
αἰχμαλωτιζόντων εἰς τὰ παρὰ προαίρεσιν," θεραπείαν
taking-captive into the(-things) against choice (a)-cure
ἐζήτησε τοῦ κακοῦ. ἀράντων δὲ τὴν φωνὴν τῶν ἐκ
he-sought of-the evil having-raised and the voice of-the(-ones) from
τῆς ἐκείνου φατρίας πάντων, καὶ μέγα κραξάντων αἴρειν
the his faction all and greatly having-cried to-take
αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῆς γῆς καὶ φείσασθαι μηδενός, κυροῦται
them from the earth and to-spare nobody is-ratified

ἡ τῶν ὅλων ἀφάντωσις, ὅσους τε εἶχε συνειληφὼς
the of-the all annihilation as-many-as both he-had seized
ἐν φρουραῖς καὶ ὅσοι τὴν ὑπερορίαν κατεκρίθησαν,
in prisons and as-many-as the exile were-condemned-to
καὶ τὸ θεραπευτικὸν τούτων καὶ συγγενές. καὶ δὴ
and the retinue of-these and kin and indeed
τόμος εὐθὺς ἐδέχετο τὰ ὑποτυπούμενα, ὑπαγορεύοντος
(a)-tome at-once received the(-things) sketched dictating
τοῦ πρωτασηκρήτις, ἀμφιπονουμένου τοῦ ἐπὶ τῶν
the protasekretis toiling-at(-it) the(-one) over the
δεήσεων, τοῦ δὲ πρωτονοταρίου τοῦ δρόμου ταῖς φωναῖς
petitions the and protonotarios of-the course with-the voices
ἀλαλάζοντος. τὰ δὲ ὀνόματα τούτων καὶ νῦν παρείσθω
shouting the and names of-these also now let-be-passed-over
μοι καὶ τῶν καθεξῆς ὁμοίως συμπραττόντων, ὅσοι
by-me and of-the(-ones) in-order likewise cooperating as-many-as
τὸν περὶ τοῦ κενοῦ δοξαρίου τρέχοντες ὠρακίων τότε
the(-race) about the empty little-glory running were-swooning then
καὶ ὠρρώδουν Ἀνδρόνικον· ὧν πρωτοστάτης ἦν καὶ
and feared Andronikos of-whom front-rank-man was and
ταξίαρχος ὁ Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτης Στέφανος, τῷ τοῦ
taxiarch — Hagiochristophorites Stephen with-the of-the
φθέγματος βροντώδει καταδουπῶν τὰ ἀνάκτορα, καὶ καθά
voice thunderous thundering-down the palace and as
τι ῥεῦμα ποτάμιον ὀξὺ καχλάζων καὶ παρασύρων τὸ
some stream of-(a)-river sharply splashing and sweeping-along the(-one)
δοκοῦν Ἀνδρονίκῳ ὑπεύθυνον.
seeming to-Andronikos accountable

The decree, "moved by God," condemns all the prisoners and the exiles with their kin, for their destruction is the only cure left for the empire's peril. Niketas marvels that its authors could ascribe their bloodlust to God, who wills not the sinner's death. Andronikos keeps the signed votes in a chest, foreseeing the day when, seized, he would blame the judges. His son Manuel refuses to join a sentence that would have destroyed nearly the whole Roman people, and only God's sword, Niketas says, stopped it.

εἶχε δὲ τὰ ὑπομνηματιζόμενα οὑτωσί πως τῆς
had and the(-things) recorded thus somehow of-the
φροιμιάσεως. „θεόθεν κινηθέντες, καὶ οὐκ ἐξ ὁρισμοῦ
preamble by-God moved and not from (the)-decree
τοῦ κραταιοῦ καὶ ἁγίου ἡμῶν αὐθέντου καὶ βασιλέως,
of-the mighty and holy our lord and emperor
ψηφηφοροῦμέν τε καὶ ἀποφαινόμεθα συνοῖσον εἶναι κοινῇ,
we-vote both and declare going-to-profit to-be in-common
καὶ ἰδίᾳ λυσιτελὲς Ἀνδρονίκῳ τῷ σωτῆρι Ῥωμαίων,
and privately advantageous to-Andronikos the savior of-(the)-Romans
ἄρδην ἀπολωλέναι οἵπερ ὡς αὐθάδεις καὶ στασιώδεις
utterly to-have-perished those-who as self-willed and seditious
συλληφθέντες φυλακαῖς ἐνείργνυνται ἢ τὴν ἀλλοτρίαν
seized in-prisons are-shut-up or the foreign(-land)
οἰκεῖν ἀφωρίσθησαν, συσχεθῆναι δὲ καὶ τοὺς τούτοις
to-inhabit were-banished to-be-seized and also the(-ones) to-these
προσήκοντας καὶ καθ' αἷμα συναπτομένους, καὶ θανάτῳ
belonging and by blood joined and to-death
πάντας ὑποβληθῆναι· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν καὶ Ἀνδρόνικον
all to-be-subjected thus for — also (for)-Andronikos
γένοιτο, τὸν ἀγαθῇ τύχῃ Ῥωμαίων τὰ τῆς βασιλείας
it-might-be the(-one) with-good fortune of-(the)-Romans the of-the empire

σκῆπτρα διέποντα, βραχύ τι γοῦν ἀναπνεῦσαι, ταῖς
scepters wielding little something at-any-rate to-breathe by-the
κοιναῖς φροντίσι βαλλόμενον καὶ τὰς τῶν ἐπιβούλων
common cares struck and the of-the plotters
κακογνωμοσύνας ὑποβλεπόμενον, καὶ αὐτοὺς δὲ τοὺς
malignities suspecting and themselves too the
ἀλλοεθνεῖς Σικελιώτας ᾇσαί ποτε παλινῳδίαν, μηδένα ἔτι
foreign Sicilians to-sing once (a)-palinode nobody still
τὸν αὐτοῖς ὑφηγούμενον ἔχοντας ὁπόσα χρὴ κατὰ
the(-one) for-them suggesting having as-many-as (it-is)-needful against
Ῥωμαίων ποιεῖν. πάντες γὰρ οὗτοι συσχεθέντες καὶ τοὺς
(the)-Romans to-do all for these(-men) seized and the
ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐξορυχθέντες ἀμεταθέτως ἔχουσι τῆς κακονοίας,
eyes dug-out immovably hold to-the ill-will
καὶ οὐδείς ἐστι τοῦ λοιποῦ τρόπος ὁ σωφρονίσων
and no is of-the rest manner the(-one) going-to-bring-to-sense
αὐτούς, μόνη δὲ ἡ τοῦ ζῆν ὑπολείπεται στέρησις, ἣν ὡς
them only and the of-the living is-left deprivation which as
τελευταίαν καὶ σώτειραν ἄγκυραν δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἐπιχαλᾶν
last and saving anchor it-is-needful (for)-us to-let-go
τοῖς κακόφροσιν, οἳ τοσοῦτόν εἰσι φρενοβλαβεῖς τε καὶ
on-the ill-minded who so-much are deranged both and
ἀποτρόπαιοι ὡς πρὸς κέντρα λακτίζειν καὶ μὴ συνιέναι
abominable as against goads to-kick and not to-understand
ὅλως ὡς καθ' ἑαυτῶν οἱ λασιόκωφοι τὴν μάχαιραν
at-all that against themselves the hairy-deaf the sword
θήγουσιν." οὕτω μὲν οὖν καὶ τοιαῦτα, ὡς ἐκ πολλῶν
sharpen thus indeed then also such(-things) as from many
ὀλίγα εἰπεῖν, διεξῄει τὸ ἄθεσμον ἐκεῖνο θέσπισμα,
few(-things) to-tell went-through the lawless that decree
ἐφεξῆς δ' ὁ τῶν συλληφθησομένων καὶ τεθνηξομένων
next and the of-the(-ones) going-to-be-seized and going-to-die

ἦν κατάλογος. ὑπεδηλοῦτο δὲ καὶ ὁ τρόπος καθ' ὃν
was (a)-list was-indicated and also the manner in which
ἀποθνήσκειν ἕκαστοι ἤμελλον. ἐγὼ γοῦν καὶ τὰς
to-die each were-about I at-any-rate also the
ἄλλας μὲν τῶν ἀνδρῶν τουτωνὶ πράξεις διὰ θαύματος
other indeed of-the men these deeds in wonder
τίθεμαι καὶ ἀνοσίας παντάπασιν ἥγημαι, τὴν δὲ νῦν
hold and unholy altogether have-thought the but now
ἀφηγουμένην ἀπόφασιν καὶ λίαν ὑπερεκπέπληγμαι, καὶ
narrated sentence also very am-astounded and
θαυμάζω πρὸς τί περατωθησόμενον ταύτην ἐκύρωσαν,
wonder for what going-to-be-accomplished it they-ratified
ἢ πῶς ποτὲ κρίνοντες τὴν ἑαυτῶν μιαιφονίαν προσῆπτον
or how ever judging the their-own bloodguilt they-attached
θεῷ, καὶ κίνησιν θεόθεν ἀνερυθριάστως ὠνόμαζον ἣν
to-God and (a)-moving from-God unblushingly named which
ὁ ἀρχῆθεν ἀνθρωποκτόνος σκέψιν αὐτοῖς ὑφηγήσατο,
the from-the-beginning man-slayer (as)-plan to-them suggested
ἐξὸν ἑτέρως προοιμιάζεσθαι καὶ μὴ ἀναιδῶς οὕτω καὶ
it-being-possible otherwise to-preface and not shamelessly thus and
ἀπεριθαμβήτως φθέγγεσθαι, μηδὲ γυμνῇ τῇ κεφαλῇ τὸ θεῖον
without-awe to-utter nor with-bare the head the divine
συκοφαντεῖν ὡς χαῖρον αἵμασιν, ὃ πρώτως εἰς τὸ εἶναι
to-slander as rejoicing in-bloods which first into the being
τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἔκτισε μὴ πεποιηκὸς θάνατον, καὶ οὗ
the man created not having-made death and of-whom
ἐνώπιον φωνὴ αἵματος Ἄβελ βοᾷ, καὶ ὃ διαρρήδην
before (the)-voice of-(the)-blood of-Abel cries and which expressly
κέκραγε μὴ βούλεσθαι τὸν τοῦ ἁμαρτωλοῦ θάνατον
has-cried not to-wish the of-the sinner death
ὡς τὸ ἐπιστρέψαι αὐτὸν καὶ ζῆσαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν οὕτω
as the to-turn him and to-live and they indeed thus

παντὸς ἀπώλειαν καταψηφισάμενοι τὸν σύλλογον ἐκεῖνον
of-all destruction having-voted the assembly that
διέλυσαν· Ἀνδρόνικος δὲ τὰς ἐπὶ ταῖς πράξεσι ταύταις
dissolved Andronikos and the at the deeds these
ταῖς μυσαραῖς ἐκτιθεμένας δικαστικὰς ψήφους ἀνὰ χεῖρας
the abominable set-forth judicial votes in hands
δεχόμενος ἐφύλαττεν ἐν φωριαμῷ ἀσφαλῶς, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ
receiving kept in (a)-chest safely not I-know what
τι διανοούμενος, οἶμαι δὲ τὸ ἐσόμενον προσκοπούμενος καὶ
— intending I-think and the future foreseeing and
δεδιὼς φόβον ὃς ἐπῆλθεν αὐτῷ μετέπειτα. συσχεθεὶς γάρ,
fearing (a)-fear which came on-him afterward having-been-seized for
καὶ λόγους ὧν διεπράξατο παρὰ τῶν συνεληλυθότων
and accounts of-what he-did by the(-ones) having-assembled
εἰσπραττόμενος, ἑαυτὸν ἀπηλλοτρίου τῶν γενομένων
being-exacted himself estranged from-the(-things) having-happened
ἐφ' οἷς τινὰς παρελύπησεν ἢ κακώσεσι σωματικαῖς
at which some he-grieved or with-ill-treatments bodily
καθυπέβαλε, καὶ τοὺς μὲν δικαστὰς ἔφασκε καὶ τὴν
subjected and the indeed judges he-said and the
γερουσίαν ἀποφαίνεσθαι τὰς τιμωρίας ἃς ὑπέστησαν καὶ
senate to-declare the punishments which they-underwent and
ὁποίας πεπόνθασιν οἱ προσκεκρουκότες αὐτῷ πρὸ τῆς
such-as suffered the(-ones) having-offended him before the
ἀρχῆς καὶ κατὰ τὴν βασιλείαν αὐτήν, αὐτὸν δὲ ταῖς
rule and in the empire itself himself and to-the
ἐκείνων γνώμαις ὑπηρετεῖν (μηδὲ γὰρ εἰκῇ φορεῖν τὴν
their opinions to-serve not-even for at-random to-bear the
μάχαιραν) καὶ χρᾶν τὴν χεῖρα εἰς πέρας ὧν ἀπεφαίνοντο.
sword and to-lend the hand for (the)-end of-what they-declared
τότε δ' οὖν τὴν ἐξενεχθεῖσαν ψῆφον πληροῦν ἐπεβάλετο,
then and then the brought-out vote to-fulfill he-undertook

πρὸς ἣν ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ σεβαστοκράτωρ ἀπεπήδησε
at which the son his the sebastokrator leapt-away
Μανουήλ, εἰπὼν μηδαμῶς συντίθεσθαι πράξει ἥτις μὴ
Manuel saying in-no-way to-agree to-(a)-deed which not
καθ' ὁρισμὸν τελεῖται βασιλικόν, ὡς οἱ θεσπίζοντες
by decree is-accomplished imperial as the(-ones) decreeing
προαναβάλλονται, καὶ ἄλλως δὲ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι ὁπωσοῦν
put-forward and otherwise too not to-endure in-any-way
ποτὲ ἀπόφασιν οἰκειώσασθαι ὑπὸ κρίμα θανάτου τιθεῖσαν
ever (a)-sentence to-make-his-own under judgment of-death putting
σχεδὸν τὸ Πανρώμαιον, καὶ μὴ μόνον ἀφανίζουσαν ὁπόσοι
nearly the whole-Roman(-people) and not only making-vanish as-many-as
Ῥωμαίων προήλθοσαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἐξ ἐθνῶν οὐχὶ
of-(the)-Romans came-forth but also the(-ones) from nations not
βραχεῖς διαφθείρουσαν· εἰς γὰρ ἄπειρον ἀποτελευτήσειν
few destroying into for infinity going-to-end
τὴν τελευτήν, τοῦ μὲν διὰ τόνδε ξυλλαμβανομένου τε
the end of-the one because-of this(-one) being-seized both
καὶ ἀναιρουμένου, κἀκείνου μὴ ἀπόλιδος εὑρισκομένου
and killed and-of-that(-one) not cityless being-found
μηδὲ φύντος ἀπὸ δρυὸς ἀλλ' ἐκ πατρὸς καὶ μητρός, ἢ
nor having-grown from (an)-oak but from (a)-father and mother or
γοῦν ἐξ ἀγχιστείας τὸ συναπτόμενον εἰς γένος καὶ τὸ
at-any-rate from kinship the joining to race and the
φίλιον ἀναφαίνοντος. καὶ δὴ ἀπὸ διαταγμάτων βασιλικῶν
friendship showing and indeed from ordinances imperial
ἀρχὴν δεξάμενον τὸ δικαστικὸν τοῦτο γνωμάτευμα,
(a)-beginning having-received the judicial this verdict
ἤμελλον ὡς πρόβατα σφαγῆς εἰς ἓν συνάγεσθαι ἄθροισμα
were-about as sheep of-slaughter into one to-be-gathered assembly
οἱ ἐν διαφόροις ἐπαρχίαις ἐκτοπισθέντες καὶ οἱ
the(-ones) in various provinces banished and the(-ones)

ταῖς ὁπουδήποτε καθειργνύμενοι φυλακαῖς, ὥστε ἕκαστον
in-the anywhere confined prisons so-that each
ὑφίστασθαι θάνατον εἰς ὃν ἀφώριστο, εἰ μὴ κατὰ
to-undergo death in which he-had-been-assigned if not as
τὸν προφήτην εἰπεῖν τὴν οἰκείαν μάχαιραν ἐπέβαλεν ὁ
the prophet to-say the own sword had-laid —
θεὸς ἐπὶ τὸν ἀποστάτην δράκοντα, τὸν σκολιόν, τὸν ἐν
God on the apostate serpent the crooked the(-one) in
τοῖς ὕδασιν ὑποφεύγοντα τῇ καθύγρῳ ταύτῃ, ὡς ἔδειξε,
the waters fleeing in-the watery this as he-showed
βιοτῇ, καὶ μηδὲν ὑπὲρ τὰ ὁρώμενα καὶ βίον τὸν
life and nothing beyond the(-things) seen and life the
ἡδονικὸν φανταζόμενον.
pleasurable imagining

IX · THE ORACLE OF THE BASIN

With enemies at the gates and his subjects longing for his death, Andronikos turns to diviners of the basin, and has Stephen Hagiochristophorites put the question through Seth, blinded under Manuel for such arts. The spirit traces a sigma and an iota in the water, which Andronikos reads as Isaac of Cyprus, and names as the time the days of the Exaltation of the Cross. He laughs: Isaac cannot sail from Cyprus so soon. When John of Tyre urges him to seize Isaac Angelos, Andronikos scorns Isaac as too soft for any deed.

Συνέβη δέ τι καὶ ἕτερον εἰς τὴν τοιαύτην αὐτὸν
happened and something also other into the such him
ἐκτραχηλίσαν ἐνθύμησιν. ὁρῶν γὰρ ἁπανταχόθεν στενά
having-thrown-headlong thought seeing for from-everywhere narrow
οἱ τὰ πράγματα, καὶ τοὺς ἐκ Σικελίας ὅσον
for-him the affairs and the(-ones) from Sicily as-much-as

οὐδέπω κατὰ κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ ἐπιστησομένους καὶ ὡς
not-yet on (the)-head his going-to-come-upon and as
ἑκατογκέφαλον Τυφῶνα καταπιέσοντας, τοὺς δ' ἐντὸς
hundred-headed Typhon going-to-crush the(-ones) and inside
τὸν αὐτοῦ θάνατον διψῶντας ἐπισκοπήν τε ἡγουμένους
the his death thirsting-for visitation both deeming
θεοῦ καὶ λύσιν δοξάζοντας τῶν κακῶν τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀνάλυσιν
of-God and release thinking of-the evils the his departure
ἐκ τοῦ σώματος, καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου δὲ ὑφορώμενος
from the body and the from the divine and suspecting
ἐγκατάλειψιν οἷς πολυτρόπως τὸ ὑπερέχον ἐδάμασε,
abandonment by-which in-many-ways the superior(-power) subdued(-him)
καὶ ταῦτα διατεινόμενος ἐκ τῆς αὐλῆς εἶναι Χριστοῦ καὶ
and this insisting from the court to-be of-Christ and
τὸ αὐτὸ γένος τοῖς ἐκθλιβομένοις λαχών, πρὸς τὴν
the same race with-the oppressed having-obtained to the
διὰ θωπείας εἴτε καὶ θεραπείας τῶν ἐναγῶν δαιμόνων
through flattery or and service of-the accursed demons
πρόγνωσιν τῶν μελλόντων ὁρμᾷ, καθὰ καὶ ὁ παλαιὸς
foreknowledge of-the future(-things) rushes as also the old
ἐκεῖνος Σαοὺλ εἰς τὰς ἐγγαστριμύθους ὕστερον ἔβλεψεν, ἃς
that Saul to the ventriloquists later looked whom
ἐδίωκε πρότερον τὸ θεῖον ἑαυτῷ ἱλεούμενος. καὶ δὴ τὴν
he-persecuted before the divine for-himself propitiating and indeed the
θυτικὴν καταργηθεῖσαν πάλαι ὁρῶν καὶ τὴν διὰ ταύτης
sacrificial(-art) abolished long-ago seeing and the through it
δήλωσιν τῶν ἐσομένων τεθνηκυῖαν καὶ ἄφαντον ἤδη
revelation of-the future(-things) dead and vanished already
παντάπασιν, ὡσαύτως καὶ τὴν δι' ὀρνίθων περιεργίας
altogether likewise also the through birds of-curiosity
πάλαι ἀποπτᾶσαν ἐξ ὁρίων Ῥωμαϊκῶν, ἐνυπνιασμούς
long-ago having-flown-away from borders Roman dream-readings

τε καὶ κληδονισμούς, μόνους δὲ τοὺς διὰ πλυνῶν
both and omen-takings only and the through basins
καὶ λεκανίδων φενακομάντεις περιλειπομένους καὶ τοὺς
and bowls deceiving-seers remaining and the(-ones)
ὅσοι τὰς τῶν ἄστρων θέσεις περισκοπεύουσιν, οὐχ
as-many-as the of-the stars positions spy-around not
ἧττον πλανῶντες ἤπερ πλανώμενοι, τὴν μὲν ἀστρονομίαν
less deceiving than being-deceived the indeed astronomy
τῷ τέως ὡς συνηθεστέραν καὶ ἀξυμφανῶς τὰ μέλλοντα
in-the meanwhile as more-familiar and obscurely the future
ὑπεμφαίνουσαν ὑπερέθετο, ἐφίησι δ' ὅλον ἑαυτὸν τοῖς
suggesting he-put-off gives-up and whole himself to-the(-ones)
οἵτινες ἀμυδρῶς ἐν ταῖς πλυνοῖς ὕδασι τεκμαίρονται τὰ
who dimly in the in-basins waters conjecture the(-things)
ἐσόμενα καὶ ὡς οἷά τινας ἀκτῖνας ἡλίου παραυγαζούσας
going-to-be and as as some rays of-sun shining-beside
ἰνδάλματα τῶν ἔμπροσθεν ἐκεῖθεν ἐνοπτρίζονται.
images of-the(-things) ahead thence see-reflected
αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν παρεῖναι τοῖς τελουμένοις ἀπείπατο,
himself indeed then to-be-present at-the(-things) performed refused
ἐκκλίνων, ὡς ἔοικε, τὴν κωτίλον φήμην, ἣ τὰ ἐν
avoiding as it-seems the chattering rumor which the(-things) in
κρυπτῷ δρώμενα διορᾷ καὶ τίθησι τοῖς ἅπασιν ἔκφορα,
secret done sees-through and makes to-the all public
ἀνατίθησι δὲ τὴν μυσαρὰν ταύτην νυκτεργασίαν τῷ
dedicates and the abominable this night-work —
Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτῃ Στεφάνῳ, οὗ πολλάκις ἐμνήσθημεν.
to-Hagiochristophorites Stephen of-whom often we-made-mention
ὁ δὲ τὸν Σὴθ παραλαβών, ἐκ βούπαιδος τετελεσμένον
he and — Seth having-taken from big-boy initiated
τὰ τοιαδὶ καὶ τούτων ἕνεκεν ἐκκοπέντα τὰς κόρας
in-the such(-things) and of-these for-the-sake cut-out in-the pupils

παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως Μανουήλ, ὡς ἐν τοῖς περὶ ἐκείνου
by the emperor Manuel as in the about him
λόγοις εἰρήκαμεν, ἐρώτησιν τίθησι δι᾽ ὧν ἔδρασεν
accounts we-said (a)-questioning sets through which(-things) he-did
(ὅσα ἐμοὶ μὲν γνῶναί τε καὶ εἰπεῖν οὐχ ἡδύ, μαθεῖν
as-many-as for-me indeed to-know both and to-say (is)-not sweet to-learn
δ᾽ ἑτέρωθεν ἔξεστι τοῖς βουλομένοις) εἰδέναι ὅς
and from-elsewhere is-possible for-the(-ones) wishing to-know who
ἐστιν ὁ μετὰ τὸν βασιλέα ἄρξων Ἀνδρόνικον ἢ καὶ
is the(-one) after the emperor going-to-rule Andronikos or also
παραλύσων αὐτὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς. τὸ δὲ πονηρὸν ἀποκρίνεται
going-to-remove him from-the rule the and wicked answers
πνεῦμα, ἢ μᾶλλον ἀμυδρῶς ὡς ἐν ὕδασι, καὶ τούτοις
spirit or rather dimly as in waters and these
θολεροῖς, διαχαράττει τῶν γραμμάτων τινὰ Ἰσαάκιον
turbid traces of-the letters some(-ones) Isaac
ἐννοεῖν ὑπεμβάλλοντα, οὐχ ἅπαν ξυνθὲν τὸ ὄνομα, ἀλλὰ
to-think suggesting not whole composed the name but
σίγμα προϋποθέμενον ὁποῖον τὸ τῆς σελήνης ἡμίτομον, καὶ
sigma having-set-before such-as the of-the moon half and
τούτου ὄπισθεν διατυπῶσαν ἰῶτα, εἰς τὸ ἀξυμφανὲς ἄγον
this behind having-printed iota into the obscure leading
ἐντεῦθεν τὸ μάντευμα καὶ οἷον τοῦ ἐσομένου προκέντημα,
hence the oracle and as-it-were of-the future (a)-foreshadowing
ἢ ἀληθεστέρως εἰπεῖν, ὃ μὴ ἀκριβῶς ἠπίστατο, τοῦτο
or more-truly to-say what not exactly it-knew this
τῇ ἀσαφείᾳ ὑπομελαῖνον τὸ πολυμερὲς τὴν κακίαν
with-the obscurity blackening the many-parted in-the wickedness
νυκτινόμον δαιμόνιον, τὸν τοῦ ψεύδους ἐκτρεπόμενον
night-ranging demon the of-the lie avoiding
ἔλεγχον. ὥστε καὶ Ἀνδρόνικος Ἴσαυρον ὑπετόπασεν, ἐξ
refutation so-that also Andronikos Isaurian suspected from

ὧν ἤκουσε, τὰ ὀφθέντα διασημαίνειν, καὶ τοῦτον
what he-heard the(-things) seen to-signify and this(-man)
εἶναι ἰσχυρίζετο τὸν Κομνηνὸν Ἰσαάκιον, ὃς τῆς Κύπρου
to-be insisted — Komnenos Isaac who over-the Cyprus
κατετυράννευσε καὶ ὃν ἐνήγετο ὑποπτεύειν ἐνδελεχῶς
tyrannized and whom he-was-led to-suspect continually
ὡς διάδοχον αὐτῷ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἐπειδὴ καὶ Ἰσαυρίας
as successor to-him of-the rule since also from-Isauria
ἀπάρας εἰς Κύπρον ἀφίκετο, κακοεργὸς ὡς οὔπω τις
having-set-out to Cyprus he-came (an)-evil-doer as not-yet any
ἕτερος καὶ φθοροποιὸς Τελχὶν καὶ θάλασσα πελαγίζουσα
other and destructive Telchine and (a)-sea flooding
συμφορὰς ἢ γοῦν Ἐριννὺς ἐπιμανεῖσα τοῖς πρώην
misfortunes or at-any-rate (an)-Erinys raging on-the formerly
εὐδαίμοσι τῆς νήσου ταύτης οἰκήτορσι· συμπαθητιῶ γὰρ ἐν
prosperous of-the island this inhabitants I-sympathize for in
ῥήμασι τοῖς ἐν πράγμασι πεπειραμένοις τοῦ κοινῇ
words with-the(-ones) in deeds having-experienced the in-common
συμπεσόντος ἐκείνοις κακοῦ. ἀγασάμενος δ' Ἀνδρόνικος
having-befallen them evil having-admired and Andronikos
τὸν χρησμόν, „μὴ ἐρώτα" εἶπε „μόνον τὸν διαδεξόμενον,
the oracle not ask he-said only the(-one) going-to-succeed
ἀλλὰ πρόσθες καὶ τὸν καιρόν." γενομένης οὖν καὶ περὶ
but add also the time having-happened then also about
τοῦ καιροῦ ἐρωτήσεως, ἐμπεσὸν καὶ ψοφῆσαν τῷ
the time (a)-questioning having-fallen-in and having-splashed into-the
ὕδατι τὸ ἀερικὸν καὶ γεωχαρὲς πνεῦμα πεφοίβασται δι'
water the airy and earth-loving spirit prophesied through
ἐπᾳσμάτων, ὁποῖα μὴ ἐκφαίνειν χρεών, ὡς ἐντὸς τῶν
incantations such-as not to-reveal (is)-needful that within the
ἡμερῶν τῆς ὑψώσεως τοῦ σταυροῦ· ἦν δὲ ἀρχόμενος ὁ
days of-the exaltation of-the cross was and beginning the

Σεπτέμβριος μήν, ὅτε ταῦτα ἐγίνετο. ὡς δὲ ἠκηκόει
September month when these(-things) happened as and he-had-heard
καὶ τὰ περὶ τῆς δευτέρας Ἀνδρόνικος πεύσεως, ἀηδές
also the(-things) about the second Andronikos inquiry unpleasant
τι καὶ διεψευσμένον μειδιάσας καὶ ἀτεχνῶς Σαρδόνιον,
something and false having-smiled and simply Sardonic
καὶ εἰπὼν ὡς λῆρος ὁ χρησμὸς οὗτος (ποῦ γὰρ δυνήσεται
and having-said that nonsense the oracle this where for will-be-able
Ἰσαάκιος Κυπρόθεν καταπλεῦσαι διὰ μετρίων πάνυ τι
Isaac from-Cyprus to-sail-down in measured very somewhat
τουτωνὶ ἡμερῶν καὶ καθελεῖν αὐτὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς;) οὐδ'
these days and to-take-down him from-the rule not-even
ὅλως προσέσχε τοῖς εἰρημένοις. φήσαντος δὲ τοῦ
at-all he-attended to-the(-things) said having-said and the
ἀπὸ Τυρᾶ Ἰωάννου (ἦν δ' οὗτος κριτὴς τοῦ Βήλου παρ'
from Tyre John was and this(-man) judge — of-Velum by
Ἀνδρονίκου προβεβλημένος, καὶ θερμὸς διὰ τοῦτο τῶν
Andronikos promoted and hot because-of this of-the
αὐτοῦ θελημάτων ὑπηρέτης) ὡς δεῖ συλληφθέντα
his wishes servant that it-is-necessary seized
ἐξ ἀνθρώπων γενέσθαι τὸν Ἰσαάκιον Ἄγγελον, μήπως
from men to-be(-gone) — Isaac Angelos lest
εἰς τοῦτον ἀφορῶσι τὰ τοῦ μαντεύματος, αὐτοὶ
to him look the(-things) of-the oracle themselves
δὲ τὰ πόρρωθεν φαντάζονται τὰ ἐν ποσὶν
and the(-things) from-afar imagine the(-things) at feet
ὑπερβαίνοντες, οὐδ' οὕτω τῷ χρησμῳδήματι ἔθετο.
overstepping not-even so to-the oracle-utterance he-gave-heed
τοὐναντίον μὲν οὖν καὶ μωκίαν κατέχεε τοῦ ἀπὸ
the-opposite indeed then also mockery poured-on the(-one) from
Τυρᾶ, εἰ τοιαῦτα ὅλως φαντάζεται Ἰσαακίου ἕνεκα τοῦ
Tyre if such(-things) at-all he-imagines of-Isaac for-the-sake —

Ἀγγέλου, ἐξουθενῶν ἅμα ἐς μαλακότητα ἤθους τὸν
of-Angelos despising at-once for softness of-character the
ἄνδρα καὶ πρὸς οὐδὲν κατόρθωμα τοῦτον ἐνδέξιον εἶναι
man and for no achievement him dexterous to-be
διατεινόμενος· ἤγγιζε γὰρ τὸ μόρσιμον, καὶ ἦν τὸ θεῖον
insisting drew-near for the fated and was the divine
αὐτοῦ συνετώτερον.
than-him more-intelligent

X · ISAAC ANGELOS KILLS STEPHEN

On the evening of the eleventh of September Stephen Hagiochristophorites comes to Isaac Angelos' house by the Peribleptos to take him. Isaac draws his sword, mounts, and splits Stephen's skull as he flees on his mule, scatters his men, and rides to the great church crying what he has done. The city floods in to see him; his uncle John Doukas and his cousin Isaac join him, fearing for their lives. All night he begs the crowd to stay, and by dawn the whole city is praying that Isaac reign and Andronikos fall.

Πλὴν θερμουργὸς ὢν ὁ Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτης Στέφανος, καὶ
however hot-working being — Hagiochristophorites Stephen and
τοῦ κυρίου βασιλέως παντοίως κηδόμενος, τὸν Ἰσαάκιον
for-the lord emperor in-every-way caring — Isaac
Ἄγγελον προσέθετο συλλαβεῖν καὶ πρῶτα μὲν ἐνεῖρξαι
Angelos he-undertook to-seize and first indeed to-shut-up
φυλακῇ, εἶτα καὶ θανάτῳ ὑπαγαγεῖν ᾧ ἂν Ἀνδρόνικος
in-prison then also to-death to-bring-under (by)-whatever — Andronikos
δοκιμάσειεν. οὐκοῦν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν Ἰσαακίου παραγενόμενος,
might-approve therefore to the house of-Isaac having-come
ἐγγὺς οὖσαν τῆς μονῆς τῆς Περιβλέπτου, περὶ δείλην
near being to-the monastery — of-Peribleptos about evening

τῆς ἐνδεκάτης τοῦ Σεπτεμβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ ἑξαχιλιοστοῦ
of-the eleventh of-the September month of-the six-thousandth
ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ ἐνενηκοστοῦ καὶ τετάρτου ἔτους, καὶ τὴν
seven-hundredth ninetieth and fourth year and the
αὔλειον εἰσελθὼν ἐπέταττεν Ἰσαακίῳ κατελθεῖν καὶ ἕπεσθαί
courtyard having-entered ordered Isaac to-come-down and to-follow
οἱ ἔνθα ἂν προάγῃ. τοῦ δὲ ὡς εἰκὸς ἀναβαλλομένου,
him wherever — he-might-lead he and as (is)-likely delaying
ὅτι καὶ μόνον ὀφθεὶς ἐκεῖνος κακὸν ἔσχατον συλλελόγιστο,
because also only seen that(-man) (an)-evil utmost had-been-reckoned
ὁ δὲ καὶ βίαν προσεπῆγε, καὶ τοῖς συνοῦσιν ἐπετίμα
he and also force applied and the(-ones) with(-him) rebuked
μὴ καὶ πρὸς τὴν πρώτην ἀναβολὴν ἁπτομένοις αὐτοῦ τῶν
not also at the first delay laying-hold-of his the
τριχῶν καὶ λαζομένοις ἐκ τοῦ γενείου καὶ ἀτίμως τοῦ
hair and seizing by the beard and dishonorably from-the
δωματίου κατάγουσιν καὶ ἀπάγουσιν ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν ὠθούμενον
room bringing-down and leading-off on (the)-head pushed
καὶ τυπτόμενον εἰς ἣν ἂν αὐτὸς καθηγήσηται κάθειρξιν.
and beaten into which — himself should-lead-the-way confinement
καὶ οἱ μὲν ὀπαδοὶ πρὸς τοῖς ἐπιτεταγμένοις ἦσαν, ὁ δ'
and the indeed attendants at the(-things) ordered were — and
Ἰσαάκιος τὴν θήραν ἰδὼν ἄφυκτον καὶ ἀνυπεξάλυκτον
Isaac the hunt having-seen inescapable and unavoidable
τὴν σαγήνην ἣν ἐφήπλωσεν ὁ ἐπελθὼν ἐκείνῳ
the net which had-spread-out the having-come-on him
ἀσπαλιεύς, καὶ ἤδη συνέχουσαν, οὐ δειλανδρεῖ οὔτε μὴν
angler and already holding not plays-the-coward nor indeed
φιλοψυχεῖ, ἀλλ' ὡς τεθνηξόμενος προτίθεται μαχέσασθαι, εἴ
loves-life but as going-to-die proposes to-fight if
πως οὐχὶ τεθνήξεται, ἢ μᾶλλον μὴ ἔχων ἄνετα κροαίνειν
somehow not he-will-die or rather not having free to-stamp

ὡς ὁ ἀκοστήσας Ὁμήρειος ἵππος καὶ ποδὶ κατὰ πεδίων
as the stall-fed Homeric horse and with-foot over plains
ἐλευθέρῳ φέρεσθαι (ἡ γὰρ ἅρπη ἤδη ἐτέτατο καὶ ἡ
free to-be-borne the for hook already had-been-stretched and the
σύλληψις οὐκ ἦν δυσχερής) μιμεῖται τὸν πολεμιστήριον,
seizure not was difficult he-imitates the war(-horse)
καὶ τὸ οὖς ἀναστήσας ὡς πρὸς σάλπιγγα ἠχοῦσαν τὸ
and the ear having-raised as to (a)-trumpet sounding the
ἐνυάλιον καὶ φρίξας κόμην τὴν ἐπαυχένιον καὶ φριμάξας
warlike(-call) and having-bristled (the)-mane the on-the-neck and having-snorted
ὁμόσε χωρεῖ καταφρονητὴς ξιφῶν, ὑπερόπτης Ἄρεος,
to-close-quarters goes despiser of-swords disdainer of-Ares
ἀπειλῶν οὐδ' ὁπωσοῦν ἐμπαζόμενος. ἀμέλει καὶ ὡς
of-threats not-even at-all caring indeed also as
εἶχε τὸ ξίφος σπασάμενος (εἶχε δὲ ἀπερικαλύπτως τῆς
he-was the sword having-drawn he-was and uncovered of-the
κεφαλῆς, τὸ δὲ σῶμα λωπίῳ διχρώμῳ συνεῖχε περὶ
head the and body with-(a)-cloak two-colored held at
τὴν ἰξὺν καταβαίνοντι, ἔκτοτε δὲ διαιρουμένῳ διχῇ) καὶ
the loin coming-down from-then and divided in-two and
τὸν ἵππον ἀναβὰς τὴν χεῖρα ἀνατείνει ξιφήρη κατὰ
the horse having-mounted the hand stretches-up sword-bearing against
τῆς τοῦ Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτου κεφαλῆς. ὁ δὲ τὴν Ἰσαακίου
the — of-Hagiochristophorites head he and the of-Isaac
ὁρμὴν πτοηθεὶς ἐκξιφισαμένου καὶ θανατῶντος προδήλως,
rush terrified having-drawn-his-sword and longing-for-death plainly
μεταστρέψας τὴν ἡμίονον ᾗ ἔποχος ἦν, καὶ συχνὰ
having-turned the mule on-which mounted he-was and frequently
κεντρίζων τὴν ἡμίκερκον τῆς ἐξόδου ἅπας γίνεται. ἀλλ'
spurring the half-tailed(-beast) of-the exit wholly becomes but
οὔπω ἀκριβῶς τὴν πύλην διεληλύθει, καὶ ὁ Ἰσαάκιος
not-yet exactly the gate had-passed-through and — Isaac

καιρίαν κατάγει καὶ πλήττει κατὰ μέσον τὸ κρανίον
(a)-mortal(-blow) brings-down and strikes at middle the skull
τὸν δείλαιον. καὶ διχῇ διελὼν ἐκεῖνον μὲν ἐᾷ κύρμα
the wretch and in-two having-divided him indeed lets (as)-prey
προκεῖσθαι κυσίν, ὡς βόσκημα σφακελίζοντα καὶ τῷ ἰδίῳ
to-lie-before dogs as (a)-beast convulsing and in-the own
παλυνόμενον αἵματι, αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν ἐκείνου ὀπαδῶν ὃν
sprinkled blood himself and of-the his attendants one
μὲν διαθροήσας καὶ γυμνῷ μόνῳ τῷ ξίφει, ἑτέρου δὲ τὸ
indeed having-scattered also with-bare only the sword of-another and the
ὠτίον ἀφελόμενος καὶ ἄλλον ἄλλοσε διαστήσας, ὡς ἐπὶ
ear having-taken-off and another elsewhere having-dispersed so-that to
τὰ σφῶν ἕκαστον ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι, ὅλῳ ῥυτῆρι πρὸς
the their-own each to-be-off with-whole rein to
τὸν μέγαν ἴεται νεών, διὰ τῆς λεωφόρου μέσης καὶ τῆς
the great hastens temple through the highway middle and the
ἀγορᾶς διιὼν καὶ πᾶσι διαπρυσίως φθεγγόμενος ὡς
market going-through and to-all piercingly uttering that
διεχρήσατο τῇ σπάθῃ ταύτῃ (ἔτι γὰρ γυμνὴν ἔφερε
he-killed with-the sword this still for bare he-carried
τῇ χειρί) τὸν Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτην Στέφανον. καὶ ὁ μὲν
in-the hand — Hagiochristophorites Stephen and he indeed
ὡς εἶχε τὸν θεῖον εἰσιὼν ναὸν ἄνεισι τὸν ἀνάσταθμον,
as he-was the divine entering temple goes-up-to the platform
ὃν οἱ φονεῖς ἀνερχόμενοι τὸ οἰκεῖον ἀνακεκαλυμμένως
which the murderers going-up the own openly
διατρανοῦσι πλημμέλημα, τὴν ἐκ τῶν εἰσιόντων τε
proclaim offense the from the(-ones) entering both
καὶ ἐξιόντων τὸ ἱερώτατον τέμενος αἰτοῦντες συγχώρησιν·
and going-out the most-holy precinct asking pardon
τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τῆς πόλεως ὃ μὲν αὐτοψεὶ τὸν
the and crowd of-the city one(-part) indeed with-its-own-eyes —

Ἰσαάκιον ἐνωπτρικὸς ἐς τὸν μέγαν νεὼν ἐπελαύνοντα,
Isaac mirrored to the great temple riding
ὃ δὲ εἰς ἀκοὴν ὠτίου δεξάμενον τὸ πραχθέν,
another and into hearing of-(the)-ear having-received the(-thing) done
συρρέει κατὰ χιλιοστύας αὐτίκα, αὐτόν τε ὀψόμενον
flows-together by thousands at-once him both going-to-see
Ἰσαάκιον καὶ τὸ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ γενησόμενον ὀφθαλμοῖς
Isaac and the(-thing) on him going-to-happen with-eyes
ἐθέλον παραλαβεῖν· πάντες γὰρ ᾤοντο μὴ ἂν ἐπιδεδυκέναι
wishing to-take-in all for thought not — to-have-set
τὸν ἥλιον, καὶ Ἰσαάκιον συλληφθέντα παρ᾽ Ἀνδρονίκου
the sun and Isaac seized by Andronikos
τίσειν δίκας τὰς ἀνηκέστους, καὶ τιμωρίας καινὰς εἰς
will-pay penalties the incurable and punishments new for
αὐτοῦ κάκωσιν ἐπινοηθῆναι παρὰ τοῦ κομψοῦ τὰ τοιαῦτα
his ill-treatment to-be-devised by the clever the such(-things)
μαγγανευτοῦ. συμπαραγίνεται δέ οἱ καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν στάσιν
sorcerer comes-with and to-him also the same faction
ἀσπάζεται ὁ πρὸς πατρὸς Ἰσαακίῳ θεῖος, Ἰωάννης
embraces the on (the)-father's(-side) to-Isaac uncle John
ὁ Δούκας, καὶ ὁ τούτου υἱὸς Ἰσαάκιος, οὐχ ὅτιπερ
the Doukas and the his son Isaac not because
Ἰσαακίῳ ἦσαν συμμέτοχοι τῆς τοῦ Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτου
with-Isaac they-were partakers of-the — of-Hagiochristophorites
σφαγῆς καὶ κοινωνοὶ τοῦ αἵματος τούτου, ἀλλ᾽ ὅτι
slaughter and sharers of-the blood this but because
παρεπομένην ᾔδεσαν ἐγγύῃ τὴν ἄτην, ἣν ὑπὲρ
following they-knew by-(the)-pledge the ruin which for
ἀλλήλων ἔδοσαν Ἀνδρονίκῳ, τὴν ἐς αὐτὸν κρατυνάμενοι
one-another they-gave to-Andronikos the toward him having-confirmed
πίστιν ἀναγκαστῶς. ἀμέλει καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς ὅσον οὐδέπω
faith by-necessity indeed also they indeed as as-much-as not-yet

συλληφθησόμενοι καὶ πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν τὸν θάνατον ἔχοντες
going-to-be-seized and before eyes the death having
περιδεεῖς ἦσαν, καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας ἐκροτάλιζον ἀτεχνῶς, καὶ
very-afraid were and the teeth rattled simply and
τοὺς συνεισδραμόντας ἐς τὸ ἱερὸν ξύγκλυδας καὶ ἀεὶ
the(-ones) having-run-in-with into the holy(-place) riffraff and always
ἐπεισρέοντας γλωττηματικώτερον ὁμιλοῦντες καθικέτευον
flowing-in more-strangely-worded addressing begged
συμπαραμεῖναί σφισι καὶ ἐπαρήξειν ὡς ἔχουσι, τὰ ἔσχατα
to-remain-beside them and to-help as having the last(-things)
πείσεσθαι κινδυνεύουσι. καὶ ἦσαν οἳ κατένευον πρὸς
to-suffer being-in-danger and there-were (those)-who nodded to
τὴν αἴτησιν καὶ ᾤκτειρον τῆς ἐνεστώσης τύχης τοὺς
the request and pitied for-the present fortune the
ἄνδρας. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ βασιλέως οὐδεὶς παρῆν
men when and of-the(-ones) from the emperor nobody was-present
ἀγανακτῶν ἐπὶ τοῖς γεγενημένοις τούτοις, οὐ τῶν
being-indignant at the(-things) having-happened these not of-the(-ones)
γένει λαμπρῶν, οὐ τῶν Ἀνδρονίκῳ τηρούντων εὔνοιαν,
in-race brilliant not of-the(-ones) for-Andronikos keeping goodwill
οὐ πελεκυφόρος βάρβαρος, οὐχ οἱ τὰ ὑσγινοβαφῆ
not axe-bearing barbarian not the(-ones) the scarlet-dyed
φοροῦντες ῥαβδοῦχοι, οὐ τῶν ἁπάντων τις ἕτερος, ἔτι
wearing rod-bearers not of-the all anyone other still
μᾶλλον οἱ συλλεγέντες ἦσαν θρασεῖς, καὶ λελυμένῃ
more the(-ones) gathered were bold and with-loosed
καὶ ἀχαλίνῳ γλώττῃ ἐχρῶντο, τῇ τῶν κωλυσόντων
and unbridled tongue used by-the of-the(-ones) going-to-hinder
ἐρημίᾳ πτερούμενοι, καὶ πᾶσαν βοήθειαν συνεισενεγκεῖν
absence winged and every help to-contribute
ἐπηγγέλλοντο. ὅλην μὲν οὖν τὴν τότε νύκτα οὕτω
promised whole indeed then the then night thus

παρίππευσεν Ἰσαάκιος, οὐ λόγον βασιλείας τιθέμενος
rode-by Isaac not account of-empire making
ἀλλὰ περὶ τοῦ μὴ κατατυθῆναι δεόμενος· ᾔδει γὰρ
but for the not to-be-slaughtered asking he-knew for
τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον ὡς βοῦν αὐτὸν ἱερεύσοντα ἢ μᾶλλον
— Andronikos as (an)-ox him going-to-sacrifice or rather
καὶ ὠμῶν τῶν αὐτοῦ σαρκίων ἀπογευσόμενον κατὰ
also of-raw the his flesh going-to-taste like
Κύκλωπα, καὶ θερμῷ ἔτι σταζομένων αἵματι. ἐκ δὲ τῆς
(a)-Cyclops and with-warm still dripping blood from and the
ἐπιμελοῦς ἱκετείας ἔσχε τινὰς τῶν συνειλεγμένων τὰς
careful supplication he-got some of-the(-ones) gathered the
πύλας ἐπικλίναντας τοῦ νεὼ καὶ φῶτα εἰσενέγκαντας
gates having-closed of-the temple and lights having-brought-in
καὶ τῷ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ὑποδείγματι τούτῳ πολλοὺς
and by-the by themselves example this many
συμπείθοντας μὴ μεθίστασθαι οἴκαδε. πρωΐας δὲ γενομένης
persuading not to-depart home at-dawn and having-come
οὐκ ἦν ὅστις οὐ παρῆν οἰκήτωρ τῆς πόλεως, οὐδ'
not was(-there) whoever not was-present inhabitant of-the city nor
ἐθεοκλύτει αὐτοκρατορήσειν μὲν Ἰσαάκιον, Ἀνδρόνικον
prayed-to-God to-be-autocrat indeed Isaac Andronikos
δὲ καθαιρεθῆναι τῆς βασιλείας καὶ συλληφθέντα παθεῖν
and to-be-deposed from-the empire and seized to-suffer
ὁπόσα δέδρακε τῇ τῶν ὅλων σχεδὸν ἐπιβουλεύων ζωῇ.
as-many-as he-has-done to-the of-the all nearly plotting life

Andronikos, away at the Meloudion, only writes to calm the city, and the crowd breaks open the prisons and arms itself. A sacristan crowns Isaac with Constantine's crown from above the altar; John Doukas offers his bald head for it and the people refuse him. Andronikos shoots arrows from a tower of the palace and offers to abdicate for his son Manuel, which only enrages the mob. When they break through the Karea gate, he throws off his purple shoes and his cross, puts on a barbarian cap, and flees by ship with the empress Anna and the courtesan Maraptike.

Ἔτυχε μὲν οὖν τῷ τότε κατὰ θεῖον, ὡς ἔοικε,
it-happened indeed then at-the then(-time) by divine(-will) as it-seems
μὴ παρεῖναι τοῖς ἀρχείοις Ἀνδρόνικον, ἀλλ' ἐς τὸ ἑῷον
not to-be-present at-the palace Andronikos but on the eastern
μέρος τοῦ ἀναπλεομένου τῆς Προποντίδος πορθμοῦ περὶ
part of-the sailed-up of-the Propontis strait at
τὰ τοῦ Μηλουδίου κεκλημένα διατρίβειν βασίλεια. ἔνθεν
the — of-Meloudion called to-stay palace thence
τοι καὶ περὶ τὴν πρώτην φυλακὴν τῆς νυκτὸς τὸν
surely also about the first watch of-the night the
τοῦ Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτου θάνατον ἐνωτισάμενος τότε μὲν
— of-Hagiochristophorites death having-heard then indeed
ἔμεινε κατὰ τόπον, μηδέν τι ἐπιτάξας ἕτερον ἢ
he-remained in place nothing at-all having-ordered other than
γραμματίῳ βραχεῖ τοὺς μεγαλοπολίτας δεξιωσάμενος,
with-(a)-little-letter short the great-city's-citizens having-greeted
παύσασθαι παραινῶν τοῦ νεωτέροις ἐγχειρεῖν πράγμασιν,
to-cease exhorting from-the in-newer to-undertake affairs
οὕτω πως ἀρχομένῳ „ὁ λαβὼν ἔλαβεν, ἡ δὲ
thus somehow to-(one)-beginning the(-one) having-taken took the and
δίκη ἐκόπη." ἡμέρας δὲ διαγελασάσης, ὅσοι τε
penalty was-cut-off day and having-broken-into-laughter as-many-as both

Ἀνδρόνικον ἐθεράπευον, καταστέλλειν ἐπειρῶντο τὸν ὄχλον
Andronikos courted to-restrain tried the crowd
κυμαινόμενον, καὶ αὐτὸς Ἀνδρόνικος κατὰ τὸ μέγα παλάτιον
surging and himself Andronikos at the great palace
παραγίνεται τριήρει βασιλικῇ. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μία τις ἦν
arrives with-(a)-trireme imperial but not-even one any was
ἀναστολὴ τῆς τοῦ λεὼ συρροῆς, οὔτ' αὐτὸς Ἀνδρόνικος
check of-the of-the people flowing-together nor himself Andronikos
εἰς τὸ ἀρχεῖον κατιέναι ἀπαγγελλόμενος ἐξέκρουσέ τινας
to the palace to-come-down announced knocked-out some
τῆς ὁρμῆς. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὁ εἰσηγούμενός τι ἕτερον
from-the rush but not-even the(-one) proposing something other
παῦον τὴν συνδρομὴν εἰς ὦτα ἐῴκει λέγειν ἀκουόντων·
stopping the running-together into ears seemed to-speak of-(men)-hearing
πολλοὶ μὲν οὖν καὶ ἐγγὺς τοῦ τεθνάναι ἤλθοσαν μόνον
many indeed then also near to-the to-have-died came only
ὑπογρύξαντες καὶ μὴ καλὸν ἔργον γίνεσθαι φάμενοι.
having-grumbled and not (a)-good deed to-be-happening having-said
ἀλλ' ὡς ἐξ ἑνὸς συνθήματος πάντες παγγενεί τε καὶ
but as from one signal all with-all-their-kin both and
πανδημεὶ ἔθεον ἔνθους καὶ ἀτεχνῶς κορυβαντιῶντες
with-all-the-people ran inspired and simply raving-like-Corybants
εἰς τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ λόγου μέγιστον τέμενος, ἀλλήλους
to the — of-God Word greatest precinct one-another
παραθήγοντες, ἐρεσχελοῦντες τοὺς μὴ ταυτοζήλους μήτε
whetting mocking the(-ones) not like-zealous nor
μὴν τὰς χεῖρας ὁπλίζοντας ὅπλῳ ὁτῳδή, ἀλλ' ἀργοὺς
indeed the hands arming with-weapon any-whatever but idle
οὕτως ἑστῶτας καὶ θεωμένους τὰ παρ' ἄλλων
thus standing and viewing the(-things) by others
γινόμενα. οἱ δὲ λογικῶν μαθημάτων ἐν μεθέξει
happening the(-ones) and of-rational learning in partaking

καὶ μέλος ἀπεκάλουν αὐτοὺς σεσηπός, μὴ συμπάσχον
also (a)-limb called them rotten not suffering-with
τῷ λοιπῷ τῆς πολιτείας σώματι καὶ πληρώματι. ἐπὶ
the rest of-the citizenry body and fullness upon
τούτοις διαθλῶσι τὰς κλεῖς καὶ τοὺς ὀχέας τῶν δημοσίων
these they-break the keys and the bars of-the public
φρουρῶν, καὶ τοῖς φυλακίταις τιθέασι τὴν ἔξοδον ἄνετον,
prisons and for-the prisoners make the exit free
οὐ πᾶσιν οὖσι κακούργοις, ἀλλὰ καὶ γένους μετειληχόσι
not all being criminals but also of-race having-partaken
λαμπροῦ, κακουχουμένοις δ' ὅμως ἐν δεσμωτηρίοις
brilliant ill-treated and nevertheless in jails
διά τι συμπεσὸν βραχὺ ἁμάρτημα ἢ παράφθεγμα
because-of some having-happened slight offense or slip-of-the-tongue
ἢ καὶ φίλου κακούργημα προβὰν ἐς Ἀνδρόνικον.
or also of-(a)-friend misdeed having-gone-forward to Andronikos
τοῦτο δ' ἔτι μάλιστα τὸ πλεῖον συναγήοχε τοῦ λαοῦ,
this and still most the more(-part) has-gathered of-the people
καὶ τοὺς κατ' Ἀνδρονίκου τονθορύζοντας πρότερον καὶ
and the(-ones) against Andronikos muttering before and
ὀκνοῦντας τὴν πρᾶξιν ὡς κίνδυνον ὑποφαίνουσαν εἰς
shrinking-from the deed as danger suggesting to
ἐναντίαν μοῖραν μετέστησεν ἀκραιφνῶς. ἦν οὖν
(the)-opposite part changed wholly it-was(-possible) then
ἐκ τοῦδε ἰδεῖν ξιφηφοροῦντας καὶ θυρεοφόρους καὶ
from this(-time) to-see sword-bearing and shield-bearing and
πεφραγμένους θώραξιν οὐ βραχεῖς, τοὺς δὲ πλείστους
fenced with-breastplates not few the and most
ῥοπάλοις καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν ἐργαστηρίων ξύλοις τὰς χεῖρας
with-clubs and with-the from the workshops timbers the hands
ὁπλίσαντας. καὶ συναγωγῆς πλείστης λαοῦ μεθ' ὁρμῆς
having-armed and (a)-gathering very-great of-people with rush

τοιαύτης γεγενημένης βασιλεὺς αὐτοκράτωρ Ῥωμαίων
such having-happened emperor autocrat of-(the)-Romans
ἀναγορεύεται Ἰσαάκιος, τινὸς τῶν νεωκόρων τὸ τοῦ
is-proclaimed Isaac (a)-certain of-the sacristans the of-the
μεγάλου Κωνσταντίνου στέφος, ὅπερ ἄνωθεν ἀπηώρητο
great Constantine crown which above hung
τραπέζης τῆς μυστικῆς, κατενεγκόντος διὰ κλίμακος
of-(the)-table the mystic having-brought-down by (a)-ladder
καὶ τῇ τοῦ Ἰσαακίου κεφαλῇ ἐφαρμόσαντος. ἵνα δὲ
and to-the — of-Isaac head having-fitted that and
μηδὲ τοῦτο εἴη ἀνιστόρητον καὶ ἀκοαῖς ἀπεριήχητον
not-even this might-be unrecorded and to-ears unsounded
τῶν ἐς ἔπειτα, ὁ μὲν Ἰσαάκιος ἐδυσκόλαινε πρὸς τὴν
of-the(-ones) for hereafter — indeed Isaac was-reluctant toward the
στεφηφορίαν οὐχ ὡς ἔρωτα μὴ τρέφων ἀρχῆς, ἀλλ' ὡς
crown-wearing not as love not nourishing of-rule but as
ὑφορώμενος τὸ τοῦ πράγματος ἐργῶδές τε καὶ δυσέφικτον,
suspecting the of-the affair laborious both and hard-to-reach
καὶ ὄναρ οὐχ ὕπαρ ἄντικρυς ἐπιτελεῖσθαί οἱ τὰ
and (a)-dream not (a)-waking-vision outright to-be-accomplished for-him the
παρόντα οἰόμενος, ὑποβλεπόμενος δὲ καὶ τὴν Ἀνδρονίκου
present(-things) thinking suspecting and also the of-Andronikos
ὀργιλότητα, καὶ μὴ ἐντεῦθεν ἐκμῆναι τοῦτον πλειόνως
wrathfulness and not hence to-madden him more
βουλόμενος. συνεστὼς δὲ ὁ δηλωθεὶς ἄνωθεν Δούκας,
wishing standing-with(-him) and the shown above Doukas
τὸν πῖλον τῆς κεφαλῆς ἀφελόμενος, ἑαυτῷ περιθέσθαι
the cap from-the head having-taken-off on-himself to-put
ἱκέτευε τὸ διάδημα, ἐψιλωμένον τριχῶν προδεικνὺς κρανίον
begged the diadem stripped of-hair showing (his)-skull
καὶ τὴν φαλάκραν ὡς πλησίφωτον σελήνην ὑπερφαίνουσαν.
and the baldness as (a)-full moon shining-forth

ὁ δ᾽ ὄχλος ἀπηναίνοντο φάσκοντες μηκέτι γέροντα ἄρχειν
the and crowd refused saying no-longer (an)-old-man to-rule
βούλεσθαι ἢ βασιλεύειν ἐπ᾽ αὐτούς· πολλῶν γὰρ ἐμφορηθῆναι
to-wish or to-reign over them of-many for to-have-been-filled
κακῶν ἐκ τοῦ πολιότριχος Ἀνδρονίκου, καὶ δι᾽ αὐτὸν
evils from the gray-haired Andronikos and because-of him
μισεῖν τε καὶ ἀποστρέφεσθαι πάντα σοροδαίμονα καὶ
to-hate both and to-turn-from every coffin-ripe and
πολυετῆ ἄνθρωπον, καὶ μάλιστα εἰ καθειμένον ἔχει τὸ
many-yeared man and especially if let-down he-has the
γένειον, διχῇ διῃρημένον καὶ μυουρίζον περὶ τὸ πέρας
beard in-two divided and tapering at the end
τοῦ πώγωνος. οὕτω τοίνυν ἐς βασιλέα χρισθέντος
of-the beard thus therefore as emperor having-been-anointed
Ἰσαακίου συνέβη καὶ ἕτερόν τι ἀξιαφήγητον. ἵππων
Isaac happened also another something worth-telling of-horses
γὰρ χρυσοφαλάρων βασιλικῶν ἐκ τῆς περαίας κατὰ τὸν
for gold-trapped imperial from the opposite-shore at the
πόρον τῶν Κιονίων διαπορθμευομένων εἷς τοὺς πόδας
passage — of-Kionia being-ferried one the feet
ἀναβαλὼν καὶ τυραννήσας τὸν ἱπποκόμον ἔθεε διὰ τῶν
having-thrown-up and having-overpowered the groom ran through the
λεωφόρων, καὶ συλληφθεὶς εἰσάγεται Ἰσαακίῳ πρὸς ὄχησιν.
highways and having-been-seized is-brought-to Isaac for riding
καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ μεγίστου νεὼ ἀπαίρει, συνεπόμενον
and he indeed from the greatest temple departs following
ἔχων καὶ τὸν πατριάρχην Βασίλειον τὸν Καματηρόν, ἐπεὶ
having also the patriarch Basil the Kamateros since
καὶ τοῦτον τὸ πλῆθος συμπράττειν καὶ συνεπευδοκεῖν
also this(-one) the multitude to-act-with and to-approve-with
τοῖς τελουμένοις ἄκοντα ἐπεσπάσατο· ὁ δ᾽ Ἀνδρόνικος
the(-things) being-done unwilling drew — and Andronikos

κατὰ τὸ μέγα γεγονὼς ἀρχεῖον, ἐπεὶ ὁ συμμιγὴς θροῦς
at the great having-come palace when the mingled noise
ἐκέντει αὐτοῦ τὰ ὦτα, μετὰ βραχὺ δὲ καὶ τὴν ὄψιν
pricked his the ears after (a)-little and also the sight
τῶν γινομένων εἶχε διδάσκαλον, ἐπέβαλε μὲν τῇ
of-the(-things) happening he-had (as)-teacher undertook indeed the
ἀντιμαχήσει τοῦ πλήθους καὶ τοὺς συνόντας συνεκρότει
resisting of-the multitude and the(-ones) with(-him) urged
πρὸς πόλεμον, εὑρίσκων δὲ βραχεῖς ἐκ τούτων ἑτοιμοπειθεῖς
for war finding and few of these ready-to-obey
πρὸς τὸ ἐκείνου σκέμμα καὶ σύνθημα, ηὐτούργει
for the his plan and signal performed-with-his-own-hand
καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ μέρει τὸν πόλεμον, τόξον δοὺς τῇ
also himself in the part the war (a)-bow having-given to-the
χειρί, κἀκ τῶν τοῦ μεγίστου πύργου διασφάγων, ὃς
hand and-from the of-the greatest tower loopholes which
κικλήσκεται Κεντηνάριον, ἀφιεὶς τοῖς ἐπιοῦσι βέλεμνα.
is-called Kentenarion letting-fly on-the(-ones) approaching missiles
γνοὺς δὲ ὡς μάτην ἀνηνύτοις ἐπιχειρεῖ, διά
having-perceived and that in-vain at-unaccomplishable(-things) he-tries through
τινος ὁμιλεῖν προάγεται τοῖς λαοῖς, ἀποτίθεσθαι λέγων
someone to-converse is-led to-the peoples to-lay-down saying
τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ παραπέμπειν ταύτην πρὸς τὸν ἐκείνου
the empire and to-hand-over it to the his
παῖδα τὸν Μανουήλ, πεποιθὼς ἐντεῦθεν καταστεῖλαι τὸν
child — Manuel trusting hence to-restrain the
θόρυβον καὶ τὸν ἐπ᾽ ἀκμῆς καὶ παρὰ βραχὺ κίνδυνον
uproar and the at (its)-height and by little danger
ἀποκρούσασθαι. οἱ δὲ πλειόνως ἐπὶ τῷ ῥήματι τούτῳ
to-repel they and more at the word this
ἐκτραχυνθέντες ὕβρεσιν αὐτὸν ἁπάσαις ἀπαισίοις ἔπλυνον,
exasperated with-insults him all ill-omened washed

καὶ ὃν ἔφασκε τῆς βασιλείας καταλιπεῖν κληρονόμον.
and whom he-said of-the empire to-leave (as)-heir
ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ πλῆθος ἦν εἰσχυθὲν ἔσωθεν τῶν ἀνακτόρων,
when and the multitude was poured-in inside the palace
ἀνατραπείσης τῆς πύλης ἥτις Καρέα λέγεται, τρέπεται
overturned the gate which Karea is-called turns
πρὸς φυγὴν Ἀνδρόνικος, καὶ τὸ φοινικοβαφὲς πέδιλον τοῦ
to flight Andronikos and the purple-dyed sandal from-the
ποδὸς ἀφελιξάμενος, καὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον αὐτῷ περιφύλαγμα
foot having-unwound and the ancient for-him amulet
τὸν σταυρὸν ὁ θεοβλαβὴς ἀποτραχηλισάμενος ἐκεῖ
the cross the God-blasted(-man) having-taken-off-his-neck there
που, καὶ πῖλον βαρβαρικὸν τῇ κεφαλῇ περιθέμενος, ὃς
somewhere and (a)-cap barbarian on-the head having-put-on which
ἐς ὀξὺ λήγων πυραμίδι εἴκασται, τὴν βασιλικὴν
to (a)-sharp(-point) ending to-(a)-pyramid is-likened the imperial
εἴσεισιν αὖθις τριήρη, δι' ἧς ἐκ τοῦ Μηλουδίου πρὸς
enters again trireme through which from — Meloudion to
τὸ μέγα παλάτιον ἐσαφίκετο. καὶ γενόμενος αὖθις κατὰ τὸ
the great palace he-had-arrived and having-become again at the
αὐτὸ κατάντημα, καὶ δύο ἐκ τῶν γυναικῶν προσλαβόμενος,
same landing and two of the women having-taken-along
Ἄνναν τὴν ἁρμοσθεῖσαν Ἀλεξίῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ, ἐκείνου
Anna the(-one) betrothed to-Alexios the emperor him
δὲ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων γενομένου ᾧ εἴρηται θανάτῳ
and from men having-become(-gone) by-what has-been-said death
γαμηθεῖσαν Ἀνδρονίκῳ, καὶ τὴν ἑταιρίδα Μαραπτικήν,
married to-Andronikos and the courtesan Maraptike
ἧς ἐνεθουσία τῷ ἔρωτι καὶ προσπαθῶς εἶχεν
of-whom was-frenzied with-the love and passionately had
Ἀνδρόνικος ὡς οὐδὲ πάλαι τῆς Λαμίας ὁ πολιορκητὴς
Andronikos as not-even of-old — of-Lamia the besieger

Δημήτριος, ἣν Πτολεμαῖον καταγωνισάμενος ἐν Κύπρῳ
Demetrios whom Ptolemy having-defeated in Cyprus
ἔλαβε δορυάλωτον αὐλοῦσαν οὐκ εὐκαταφρονήτως, ἤλαυνε
he-took spear-won playing-the-flute not contemptibly he-drove
κατὰ κράτος ἣν προέθετο. ᾑρετίσατο δὲ τὴν ἐπὶ τοὺς
by force which he-proposed he-chose and the(-road) to the
Ταυροσκύθας, πᾶσαν ἐπαρχίαν Ῥωμαϊκὴν καὶ τοπαρχίαν
Tauroscythians every province Roman and toparchy
ἄλλην ἐθνικὴν ὡς ἐπίβουλον ἀθετήσας.
other gentile as treacherous having-rejected

XII · THE DEATH OF ANDRONIKOS

The mob plunders the palace, its treasure, and its holy relics. Andronikos, fleeing toward the Scythians, is driven back by the sea at Chele and seized; he sings dirges with the women, in vain. Before Isaac he is beaten, his beard plucked, his teeth pulled, and his right hand cut off; later an eye is gouged out and he is paraded on a mangy camel. The rabble pelt him with filth, stab him, scald him, and hang him by the feet in the Hippodrome, where he says nothing but "Lord, have mercy" and "Why do you break further a bruised reed?" until some Latins test their swords on him and he dies.

Καὶ τοῦτον μὲν τὸν τρόπον Ἀνδρόνικος τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς
and this indeed the manner Andronikos from-the Roman
ἀρχῆς ἀπεσφαίριστο, Ἰσαάκιος δὲ τῶν ἀρχείων εἴσω
rule had-been-bowled-out Isaac and the palace inside
παρελθὼν καὶ βασιλεὺς αὐτοκράτωρ Ῥωμαίων ὑπὸ τῶν
having-gone and emperor autocrat of-(the)-Romans by the
συνεληλυθότων ὄχλων αὖθις ἀναρρηθεὶς στέλλει τοὺς
having-assembled crowds again proclaimed sends the(-men)
ὀπίσω Ἀνδρονίκου καταδιώξοντας. τὸ δὲ τοῦ δήμου πολύ,
after Andronikos going-to-pursue the and of-the people much

ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἀνάκτορα ἄνετα ἐγεγόνεισαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἦν
since the palace open had-become and nobody was
ὁ κωλύσων αὐτοὺς ἢ ἀπάξων τοῦ δρᾶν οἷα
the(-one) going-to-hinder them or going-to-lead-away from-the doing such-as
καὶ ὅσα βούλοιντο, διαρπάζουσιν οὐ μόνον ὁπόσα
and as-many-as they-wished plunder not only as-much-as
χρήματα εὕραντο παρὰ τοῖς Χρυσιοπλυσίοις ἐπιταμιευόμενα
money they-found in — Chrysioplysia stored
(ἦσαν δὲ ἄνευ τῶν μὴ κεκομμένων εἰς νόμισμα ὑλῶν
were and without the not struck into coin materials
χρυσίου κεντηνάρια δώδεκα, ἀργυρίου τριάκοντα καὶ τοῦ
of-gold centenaria twelve of-silver thirty and of-the
ἐκ χαλκοῦ κόμματος διακόσια) ἀλλὰ καὶ πᾶν ἕτερον
from bronze coinage two-hundred but also every other(-thing)
ὅπερ εἶχον αἱ χεῖρες ἑνός τινος μεταφέρειν ῥᾳδίως ἢ
which could the hands of-one some(-man) to-carry easily or
καὶ πολλῶν συνερχομένων ὁμοῦ. ὅπλων δὲ μετήνεγκαν
also of-many coming-together together of-arms and they-carried-off
μυριάδας, τὰς ὁπλοθήκας εἰσιόντες. προέβη δὲ τὰ
myriads the armories entering advanced and the(-things)
τῆς ἁρπαγῆς καὶ εἰς τοὺς ἔνδον τῶν βασιλείων νεώς,
of-the plunder also to the inside of-the palace temples
ὥστε καὶ κόσμους ἀπορραγῆναι ἁγίων εἰκασιῶν καὶ
so-that also adornments to-be-torn-off from-holy images and
αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ ἱερώτατον κλοποφορηθῆναι σκεῦος, οὗ
itself too the most-holy to-be-stolen vessel of-which
ἔνδοθεν φήμη ἄνωθεν διαρρέει καὶ ἐς ἡμᾶς καταβαίνουσα
inside (a)-report from-above flows-through and to us coming-down
τὸ τοῦ κυρίου ἐπιστόλιον συνεπτύχθαι, ὅπερ οἰκείαις
the of-the Lord little-letter to-have-been-folded which with-own
αὐτὸς χερσὶν ἐξέθετο πρὸς τὸν Αὔγαρον. ἡμέρας οὖν
himself with-hands set-out to — Augaros days then

συχνὰς τῷ μεγάλῳ παλατίῳ ἐνδιατρίψας ὁ βασιλεὺς
many in-the great palace having-spent the emperor
Ἰσαάκιος πρὸς τὸ ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀρχεῖον μεθίσταται,
Isaac to the at Blachernai palace moves
ἔνθα καὶ οἱ ἀγγέλλοντες ἐληλύθεσαν ἁλῶναι
where also the(-ones) reporting had-come to-have-been-taken
Ἀνδρόνικον. ἦν δὲ ὁ τρόπος τῆς αὐτοῦ συλλήψεως
Andronikos was and the manner of-the his seizure
οὑτοσί. ἀποδιδράσκων ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Χηλήν, ὀλίγους
this fleeing he-arrives at Chele few
τῶν πρὸ τῆς βασιλείας ὑπηρετῶν συνεπομένους ἔχων
of-the before the empire servants following having
ἐκείνῳ, καὶ τὰς δύο γυναῖκας ἐπαγόμενος. ἰδόντες οὖν
with-him and the two women bringing having-seen then
αὐτὸν οἱ ἐκεῖσε μηδὲν τεκμήριον περικείμενον τῶν
him the(-men) there no token wearing of-the
κρατούντων, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς φυγάδα τὴν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ταυροσκύθας
rulers but as (a)-fugitive the to the Tauroscythians
διαπλώϊσιν ἐπισπέρχοντα καὶ φεύγοντα μηδενὸς διώκοντος,
voyage hastening and fleeing nobody pursuing
συλλαβεῖν μὲν οὔτε ἐθάρρησαν οὔτε ὁπωσοῦν ἐδικαίωσαν
to-seize indeed neither dared nor at-all deemed-right
(τὸν γὰρ θῆρα καὶ γυμνὸν ὄντα τῶν ἀμυντηρίων οὐδὲν
the for beast even naked being of-the defenses no
ἔλαττον ἐδεδίεσαν, καὶ πρὸς μόνην τὴν ἐκείνου θέαν
less they-feared and at only the his sight
κατέπτησσον), νῆα δὲ ἡτοιμάσαντο, καὶ Ἀνδρόνικος
cowered (a)-ship and they-prepared and Andronikos
μετὰ τῶν ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἐμβέβηκεν εἰς αὐτήν. ὥσπερ
with the(-ones) under him embarked into it as-if
δὲ καὶ θαλάσσης ἀγανακτούσης κατ᾽ Ἀνδρονίκου, ὅτι
and also (the)-sea being-indignant against Andronikos because

σώμασιν ἀθώοις τοὺς αὐτῆς κόλπους πολλάκις ἔχρανεν,
with-bodies guiltless the its bosoms often he-had-defiled
ὀρθόν τε τὸ κῦμα ἵστατο καὶ εἰς χάσμα διίστατο καὶ
upright both the wave stood and into (a)-chasm parted and
καταπιεῖν αὐτὸν διανίστατο, καὶ πρὸς χέρσον ἡ ναῦς
to-swallow him rose-up and to (the)-dry-land the ship
ἐξεβράσσετο. καὶ τοῦτο πολλάκις γενόμενον ἐκώλυσε
was-cast-up and this often happening hindered
τὴν Ἀνδρονίκου περαίωσιν, ἕως οἱ καταληψόμενοι
the of-Andronikos crossing until the(-ones) going-to-seize(-him)
ἐπέστησαν. οὕτω τοίνυν ὁ τάλας Ἀνδρόνικος συσχεθεὶς
arrived thus therefore the wretched Andronikos seized
ἀκατίῳ παραρριπτεῖται μετὰ τῶν γυναικῶν δέσμιος. ἀλλ᾽
into-(a)-skiff is-thrown with the women bound but
ἦν κἀν τῷ τότε καιρῷ Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ πολύμητις ἐκεῖνος
he-was even-in the then time Andronikos the much-devising that
καὶ περίφρων Ἀνδρόνικος. συνιδὼν γὰρ ὡς πόδες οὐκ
and very-wise Andronikos having-perceived for that feet not
εἰσίν, ὡς χεῖρες οὐκ εἰσίν, οὐδὲ πάρεστι ξίφος εἰς τὸ
are that hands not are nor is-present (a)-sword for the
δρᾶσαί τι γενναῖον καὶ διαδρᾶσαι τοὺς συλλαβόντας,
to-do anything noble and to-escape the(-ones) having-seized(-him)
ὑποκρίνεται τραγῳδίαν δεξιοστροφήσας τὸ τρίχορδον
he-acts (a)-tragedy having-turned-deftly the three-stringed(-lyre)
τῆς φθογγῆς, καὶ θρηνῶδες ᾄδειν τι μέλος καὶ περιπαθὲς
of-the voice and dirge-like to-sing some song and pathetic
ἀναβάλλεται, τὰς παλαιὰς πειθανάγκας ἀνατινάσσων καὶ
strikes-up the old persuasions-by-force shaking-up and
περιτρέχων ὡς δεξιὸς μουσηγέτης εὐήχου ὀργάνου
running-over as (a)-skillful leader-of-the-Muses of-(a)-sweet-sounding instrument
χορδάς, καὶ καταλέγει μελεάζων ὡς ἀηδόνες τὸ γένος ὡς
strings and recounts singing-plaintively like nightingales the race that

ὑψηλόν, τὸ εὐγενὲς ὡς ὑπὲρ τοὺς πολλούς, τὴν προτέραν
lofty the noble-birth that above the many the former
τύχην ὡς εὐτυχῆ, τὸν πάλαι βίοτον, κἂν πλάνης ἦν καὶ
fortune that fortunate the former life even-if (a)-wanderer he-was and
ἀνέστιος, μηδαμῶς ἀβίωτον, καὶ τὴν τότε κατασχοῦσαν
homeless in-no-way unlivable and the then having-seized
αὐτὸν συμφορὰν ὡς λίαν οὖσαν οἰκτράν. ἀνταδούσας δ'
him misfortune that very being pitiable singing-in-answer and
εἶχε καὶ τὸ μέλος γοερώτερον διασκευαζούσας οἷα σοφὰς
he-had also the song more-mournful making as wise
τὰς γυναῖκας· καὶ ὁ μὲν ἦρχε τῶν θρηνῳδημάτων, αἱ
the women and he indeed began the dirges they
δὲ ἀντῇδον αὐτῷ συννυπακούουσαι καὶ συμψάλλουσαι.
and sang-in-answer to-him responding and singing-with
ἀλλ' ἦν ταῦτα πάντα μάτην μετιὼν καὶ διακενῆς
but he-was these(-things) all in-vain pursuing and to-no-purpose
τεχνώμενος ὁ βαθύνους καὶ πολύτροπος Ἀνδρόνικος· ἃ
contriving the deep-minded and versatile Andronikos what
γὰρ ἀνόσια διεπράξατο ἔργα, ταῦτα ὡσεὶ κηρὸς τὰς
for unholy he-did deeds these as wax the
τῶν κατεχόντων αὐτὸν ἐπέβυσεν ἀκοάς, καὶ οὐδεὶς
of-the(-ones) holding him stopped-up ears and no
οὐδένα οἶκτος εἰσῄει, οὐδ' ἐνήχησις ἦν ὧν κατὰ Σειρῆνας
anyone pity entered nor echo was of-what like Sirens
ἐμελῴδει γυναικωδῶς εἴτ' οὖν ὑπούλως καὶ δολερῶς εἰπεῖν
he-sang womanishly or then deceitfully and craftily to-say
οἰκειότερον, καὶ τὸ μῶλυ τὸν Ἑρμῆν ἐπιλέλοιπε τοῦ θείου
more-properly and the moly — Hermes has-failed the divine
μηνίσαντος. εἶχε τοίνυν τοῦτον ἡ τοῦ Ἀνεμᾶ λεγομένη
having-been-wroth held therefore him the — of-Anemas called
φρουρά, δυσὶ παχείαις ἁλύσεσι τὸν ὑψιτενῆ βαρούμενον
prison with-two thick chains the high-stretched weighed-down

τράχηλον, ὑφ' ὧν οἱ ἐν δεσμωτηρίοις σιτούμενοι
neck by which the(-ones) in jails fed
λέοντες μετὰ σιδηρέων κλοιῶν συνέχονται, καὶ πέδαις
lions with iron collars are-held and with-fetters
τοὺς πόδας κακούμενον. ἐμφανισθεὶς δὲ οὕτως ἔχων
the feet maltreated having-appeared and thus being
καὶ παραστὰς Ἰσαακίῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ ὕβρεσι βάλλεται,
and having-stood-beside Isaac the emperor with-insults he-is-pelted
κατὰ κόρρης ῥαπίζεται, τοὺς γλουτοὺς ἐπικρούεται, τὴν
on (the)-temple he-is-slapped the buttocks he-is-beaten the
γένυν τίλλεται, τοὺς ὀδόντας ἐκριζοῦται, τὴν κεφαλὴν
beard he-is-plucked the teeth he-is-uprooted the head
ψιλοῦται τριχῶν, εἰς κοινὸν ἐκδίδοται παίγνιον πᾶσι
he-is-stripped of-hair into (a)-common he-is-given-out plaything by-all
τοῖς συνελθοῦσιν, ἐμπαροινεῖται καὶ ὑπὸ γυναικῶν καὶ
the(-ones) having-gathered he-is-abused and by women and
τύπτεται πυγμαῖς κατὰ στόματος, καὶ τούτων ὁπόσαι
he-is-struck with-fists on (the)-mouth and of-these as-many-as
μάλιστα ἢ θανάτῳ ὑπ' Ἀνδρονίκου ἀπεβάλοντο τοὺς
especially either to-death by Andronikos had-lost the
συνεύνους ἢ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀπεσβεσμένους ἀπέλαβον.
husbands or the eyes put-out had-received(-them)
ἔπειτα τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα πελέκει ἀποκοπεὶς παραρριπτεῖται
then the right hand by-(an)-axe cut-off he-is-thrown
αὖθις τῇ αὐτῇ φυλακῇ, ἄσιτος, ἄποτος, ὑπ' οὐδενὸς
again into-the same prison foodless drinkless by nobody
μεταλαγχάνων τῆς οἱασοῦν κομιδῆς. μεθ' ἡμέρας δέ
sharing of-the any-whatever care after days and
τινας καὶ τὸν ἕτερον τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐξορύττεται,
some also the other of-the eyes he-is-dug-out
καὶ καθεσθεὶς ἐπὶ καμήλου ψωριώσης διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς
and set on (a)-camel mangy through the market

θριαμβεύεται, κατὰ γεράνδρυον ἄφυλλον ᾠοῦ ψιλότερον
he-is-paraded like (an)-old-tree leafless than-(an)-egg barer
ἀκαλυφές τε παντάπασι κρανίον προφαίνων, καὶ βραχεῖ
uncovered both wholly (his)-skull showing and with-(a)-short
ῥακίῳ τὸ σῶμα σκεπόμενος, θέαμα ἐλεεινὸν καὶ πηγὰς
rag the body covered (a)-sight pitiable and springs
ἕλκον δακρύων ἡμέροις ὄμμασιν. ἀλλ' οἱ εὐηθέστατοι
drawing of-tears from-gentle eyes but the most-simple
καὶ ἀπαιδευτότατοι τῆς Κωνσταντίνου οἰκήτορες,
and most-uneducated of-the(-city) of-Constantine inhabitants
καὶ τούτων οἱ ἀλλαντοπῶλαι πλέον καὶ βυρσοδέψαι,
and of-these the sausage-sellers more and tanners
καὶ ὅσοι τοῖς καπηλείοις διημερεύουσι κἀκ τῶν
and as-many-as in-the taverns pass-the-day and-from the
καττυμάτων ἀποζῶσι γλίσχρως καὶ ταῖς ῥαφίσι τὸν
cobblings live meanly and with-the needles the
ἄρτον στενῶς συλλέγουσι, κατ' ἔθνεα συναθροισθέντες
bread narrowly gather according-to tribes gathered
μυιῶν αἳ τοὺς γαυλοὺς ἀμφιπεριίπτανται ἔαρος καὶ
of-flies which the milk-pails fly-around in-spring and
περιχαίνουσι τὰ πιαλέα κισσύβια, μηδένα λόγον θέμενοι εἰ
gape-round the fat cups no account having-made if
βασιλεὺς οὗτος πρὸ τρίτης καὶ βασιλείῳ διαδήματι
emperor this(-man) before (the)-third(-day) and with-(the)-imperial diadem
περιδούμενος καὶ ὡς σωτὴρ ὑμνούμενος ὑπὸ πάντων
bound and as savior hymned by all
ἀνευφημούμενός τε καὶ προσκυνούμενος, καὶ ὡς φρικώδεσιν
acclaimed both and worshiped and how with-awful
ὅρκοις τὴν ἐς αὐτὸν ἐνεπέδωσαν πίστιν καὶ εὔνοιαν,
oaths the toward him they-confirmed faith and goodwill
ἀλόγῳ δὲ θυμῷ καὶ παραλογωτέρῳ νοΐ φερόμενοι
with-unreasoning and wrath and more-unreasonable mind borne

οὐδέν τι τῶν κακῶν ἐνέλιπον ὃ μὴ εἰς Ἀνδρόνικον
nothing at-all of-the evils left which not to Andronikos
ἀνοσίως εἰργάσαντο. οἱ μὲν γὰρ κατὰ κεφαλῆς κορύναις
unholily they-did some indeed for on (the)-head with-clubs
αὐτὸν ἔπληττον, οἱ δὲ βολβίτοις τὰς ἐκείνου ῥῖνας
him struck others and with-cow-dung the his nostrils
ἐμόλυνον, ἄλλοι διὰ σπόγγων λύματα γαστέρων βοείων
befouled others through sponges filth of-bellies of-oxen
καὶ ἀνθρωπείων τῶν ὄψεων ἐκείνου κατέχεον. ἕτεροι
and of-men on-the eyes his poured others
αἰσχρορρημονοῦντες ἐκακολόγουν ἐς τὴν μητέρα καὶ τὸν
speaking-foully reviled to the mother and the
λοιπὸν τῶν τοκέων. ἦσαν οἳ καὶ ὀβελίσκοις ἔπειραν
rest of-the parents there-were (those)-who also with-spits pierced
αὐτοῦ τὰς πλευράς. οἱ δ' ἀναιδέστεροι λιθολευστοῦντες
his the ribs the and more-shameless stoning
κύνα ὠνόμαζον λυσσητῆρα. μία δέ τις πορνικὴ γυνὴ καὶ
(a)-dog called(-him) rabid one and some whorish woman and
ἀκόλαστος κεράμιον θερμοῦ ὕδατος πλῆρες ἁρπασαμένη
licentious (a)-pot of-hot water full having-snatched
ἐξ ὀπτανείου τῶν ἐκείνου κατεκένωσε παρειῶν. καὶ
from (a)-kitchen on-the his emptied cheeks and
οὐδεὶς ἦν ὃς οὐκ ἦν ἐπ' Ἀνδρονίκῳ κακοποιός. καὶ
nobody was who not was against Andronikos (an)-evil-doer and
οὕτως ἀτίμως ἐπὶ τὸ θέατρον ἀπαχθεὶς μετὰ γελοιώδους
thus dishonorably to the theater led-off with laughable
θριάμβου καὶ τοῦ οἰκτροῦ ἐκείνου καὶ παιζομένου ἐπὶ
triumph and of-the pitiable that and mocked on
καμήλου ὑψώματος, ὅπερ ἄνωθεν κατέβη αὐτόχρημα, ἐκ
(a)-camel height which from-above came-down at-once from
ποδῶν ἀναρτᾶται, τινῶν ἀναψάντων ἐκ φελλύρας καλώδιον
(the)-feet he-is-hung some having-fastened of cork-wood (a)-rope

κατὰ τοὺς περὶ τὰς ἐπικλινεῖς τὸν τράχηλον ἐκ χαλκοῦ
by the about the inclined the neck of bronze
πεποιημένας λύκαιναν καὶ ὕαιναν ἀλλήλαις ἀντιβλεπούσας
made she-wolf and hyena one-another looking-at
καὶ πρὸς ὀργὴν ἠγριωμένας ἱσταμένους δύο στυλίσκους
and to wrath made-savage standing two little-pillars
καὶ λίθον ἐπικείμενον ἔχοντας. τοσαῦτα δὲ πεπονθώς, καὶ
and (a)-stone lying-on having so-many and having-suffered and
μυρία ἕτερα ὑποστὰς ὅσα ὁ λόγος παρέδραμεν,
countless other(-things) having-undergone as-many-as the account ran-past
ὅμως ἀντεῖχεν ἔτι γενναίως πρὸς τὰς ἐπιφορὰς τῶν
nevertheless held-out still nobly against the onsets of-the
δεινῶν, ἐρρωμένος ὢν τὸ φρονεῖν. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς
terrible(-things) strong being in-the mind to and the(-ones)
ἐπεισχεομένους καὶ βάλλοντας ἐπιστρεφόμενος ἄλλο μὲν
pouring-on and pelting turning other indeed
οὐδὲν ἐφθέγγετο εἰ μὴ τὸ „κύριε ἐλέησον" καὶ „ἵνα τί
nothing he-uttered if not the Lord have-mercy and that what
κάλαμον συντετριμμένον προσεπικλᾶτε;" ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μετὰ
(a)-reed bruised do-you-break-further but not-even after
τὴν ἐκ ποδῶν ἀπαιώρησιν οἱ ἀνούστατοι ὄχλοι τοῦ
the from (the)-feet hanging the most-senseless crowds from-the
πολυπαθοῦς ἀπέσχοντο Ἀνδρονίκου ἢ φειδὼ τῶν ἐκείνου
much-suffering abstained Andronikos or sparing of-the his
σαρκῶν ἔλαβον, ἀλλὰ περιελόντες τὸ χιτώνιον κακῶς
flesh took but having-stripped the little-tunic badly
ἐτίθουν τὰ παιδογόνα μόρια. ἀνόσιος δέ τις καὶ διὰ
they-treated the child-begetting parts unholy and someone also through
τοῦ φάρυγγος εἰς τὰ ἔγκατα ἐπίμηκες ξίφος ἔβαψε. τινὲς
the throat into the entrails (a)-long sword dipped some
δὲ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Λατινικοῦ γένους καὶ κατὰ τῆς ἐξέδρας
and of-the(-men) from the Latin race also against the seat

ἀκινάκην ἀμφοτέραις ἐπήρεισαν, καὶ περιστάντες κατέφερον
(a)-dagger with-both(-hands) thrust and standing-around brought-down
τὰ ξίφη, ὁποῖόν ἐστι τμητικώτερον ἀποπειρώμενοι, καὶ
the swords which is more-cutting testing and
τῇ τῆς χειρὸς κατακομπάζοντες δεξιότητι διὰ τὸ
in-the of-the hand boasting dexterity because-of the
ἀξιόλογον τῆς πληγῆς. καὶ μετὰ τοσαῦτα μογήματα καὶ
remarkable(-ness) of-the blow and after so-many toils and
παθήματα μόλις ἀπέρρηξε τὴν ζωήν, τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα μετ'
sufferings barely broke-off the life the right hand with
ὀδύνης ἐκτείνας καὶ περιαγαγὼν οὕτω τῷ στόματι,
pain having-stretched-out and having-brought-round thus to-the mouth
ὥστε καὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς ἔδοξεν ἐκμυζᾶν τοῦ ἐκ ταύτης ἔτι
so-that also to-the many he-seemed to-suck-out of-the from it still
θερμοῦ ἀποστάζοντος αἵματος διὰ τὸ νεαρὸν τῆς τομῆς.
warm dripping blood because-of the freshness of-the cut

XIII · ANDRONIKOS' CHARACTER

Andronikos reigned two years, after a year as master of affairs without robe or diadem; he was tall, handsome, and healthy into old age, a moderate eater who scorned medicine and laughed at the oracle that gave him four months. He once pointed out to Manuel the columns from which he would hang. His body is thrown into a vault, later buried near the Ephoros monastery, for Isaac denies him his tomb at the Forty Martyrs. He loved Paul's letters, and the icon of Paul wept before his fall. Had he been less cruel, he would have been not the least of the Komnenian emperors. Verses foretold his end, and Oinaion, the place full of drink, was where he set out from.

Ἦρξε δ' ἐνιαυτοὺς δύο, καὶ ἕνα τῶν πραγμάτων κύριος
he-ruled and years two and one of-the affairs lord
ἐγεγόνει τηβέννης ἄνευ καὶ ἀρχικοῦ διαδήματος. ἦν δὲ
he-had-become (the)-toga without and imperial diadem he-was and

τὴν τοῦ σώματος φυὴν εὐφυής, ἀγητὸς τὸ εἶδος, ὄρθιος
in-the of-the body growth well-grown admirable in-the form upright
ἀναβαίνων, τὴν ἡλικίαν ἡρωϊκός, κἀν τῷ βαθεῖ γήρᾳ
rising in-the stature heroic even-in the deep old-age
τὴν ὄψιν νεοειδής, ὑγιεινότατός τε ἀνθρώπων, ὅτι μηδ'
in-the look young-looking most-healthy both of-men because not-even
ὀψοφάγος περισσὸν ἦν καὶ ἀκρατῶς ἔχων κοιλίας ὡς
(a)-glutton excessively he-was and incontinently holding of-belly as
ζωροπότης καὶ τένθης, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τοὺς Ὁμηρικοὺς
(a)-drinker-of-neat-wine and gourmand but like the Homeric
ἥρωας μάλιστα τοῖς ὀπτοῖς προσέκειτο τῷ πυρί,
heroes most to-the(-meats) roasted he-was-attached in-the fire
ὅθεν οὐδ' ἐρυγγάνοντά τις αὐτὸν ἐθεάσατο. ἀλλ' εἴ ποτε
whence not-even belching anyone him saw but if ever
πλημμελῶς εἶχε στομάχου, πανημερίῳ μόγῳ τε καὶ νηστείᾳ
badly he-was of-stomach by-all-day toil both and fasting
καὶ τὸ βραχέως ἐνοχλοῦν ἀπεκρούετο, ψωμῷ ἄρτου
also the(-thing) slightly troubling he-repelled with-(a)-morsel of-bread
καὶ οἴνου κεράσματι κλινούσης τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπιμετρῶν τὴν
and of-wine with-(a)-mixing declining the day measuring-out the
θεραπείαν τοῦ σώματος. οὐκοῦν οὐδ' ἀντιδότῳ ἐχρήσατο
care of-the body therefore not-even (an)-antidote he-used
πώποτε εἰ μὴ ἅπαξ ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ, καὶ τότε τῶν ἰατρῶν
ever if not once in the empire and then the physicians
εἰς τοῦτο ἐποτρυνάντων ἄκοντα, φαμένων, εἰ καὶ μὴ δι'
to this having-urged unwilling saying if even not because-of
ἐνσκήψασαν καχέκτησιν, ἀλλ' οὖν προφυλακῆς χάριν τὸ
having-fallen-upon bad-condition but then of-precaution for-the-sake the
ἀνύσιμον χρεὼν προσενέγκασθαι φάρμακον. πιὼν
effective (it-is)-needful to-take drug having-drunk
τοίνυν τὸ καθάρσιον βράδιον καὶ περὶ δύνοντα ἥλιον
therefore the purgative later and about setting sun

ἀπεκένωσέ τι τοῦ ἐν φλεψὶ περιττώματος, ὥστε καὶ πρὸς
he-voided some of-the in veins residue so-that also to
τοὺς φάσκοντας τῶν ἑταίρων ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνῳ οἴεσθαι πάντας τὸ
the(-ones) saying of-the companions at that to-think all the
παλαίφατον λελέχθαι τοῦτο χρησμῴδημα „δρεπανηφόρε,
ancient to-have-been-spoken this oracle sickle-bearer
τετράμηνόν σε μένει,” ἐπιμειδιῶν ἔλεγε διαψεύδεσθαι
four-month you awaits smiling he-said to-be-false
προδήλως· αὐτὸς γὰρ καὶ ἐνιαυτὸν ὅλον νοσηλείᾳ παντοίᾳ
plainly himself for even (a)-year whole with-sickness of-every-kind
τοῦ σώματος διαρκέσειεν ἂν προσπαλαίων, τῷ ῥωμαλέῳ
of-the body would-hold-out — wrestling with-the strength
πεποιθὼς τοῦ σώματος, καὶ φανταζόμενος, ὡς ἔοικεν,
trusting of-the body and imagining as it-seems
ὡς μαλακῷ θανάτῳ δαμήσεται καὶ εἰρηνικῷ τέλει
that by-(a)-soft death he-will-be-subdued and with-(a)-peaceful end
συμπερανεῖ τὴν ζωήν, τὴν δ᾽ ἐναντίαν τελευτὴν ἢ ἑκὼν
he-will-finish the life the and opposite end either willingly
ἀποπροσποιούμενος ἢ μὴ κατὰ νοῦν ὅλως βαλλόμενος.
disclaiming or not in mind at-all casting
καίτοι λόγος διαρρέων καὶ ἐς ἡμᾶς ἵκετο, ὡς ἵππων
although (a)-story flowing-through also to us came that of-horses
ἀγομένης ἁμίλλης ἐκτείνας τὴν χεῖρα Ἀνδρόνικος
being-held (a)-contest having-stretched-out the hand Andronikos
δακτύλῳ ὑπέδειξε τῷ ἐξαδέλφῳ καὶ βασιλεῖ Μανουὴλ
with-(a)-finger showed to-the cousin and emperor Manuel
τοὺς κίονας ὧν αὐτὸς μέσον ἀνήρτηται, εἰπὼν
the columns of-which himself (in-the)-middle has-been-hung having-said
ὡς ἐκεῖσε μέλλει ποτὲ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ἀπαιωρηθῆναι
that there is-about once (an)-emperor of-(the)-Romans to-be-hung
κακῶς παθὼν ὑπὸ τοῦ τῆς πολιτείας πληρώματος· τὸν
badly having-suffered by the of-the citizenry fullness him

δὲ πρὸς τὴν Ἀνδρονίκου διήγησιν ἀποκρίνασθαι ἀλλ᾽ αὐτὸς
and to the of-Andronikos narration to-have-answered but himself
τέως οὐκ ἐσεῖται ὁ τοῦτο πεισόμενος. καὶ τοιοῦτο
meanwhile not will-be the(-one) this going-to-suffer and such
μὲν τέλος θανάτου κατείληφε τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον, ἐξάπινα εἰς
indeed (an)-end of-death seized — Andronikos suddenly into
ἐρήμωσιν ὡσεὶ καὶ ἐνύπνιον ἐξεγειρομένου γεγενημένον, καὶ
desolation as-if also (a)-dream of-(one)-waking having-happened and
ἐν τῇ πόλει τὴν οἰκείαν ἐξουθενωμένον εἰκόνα, εἴτε τὸν
in the city the own despised image whether the
τοῦ προσώπου χαρακτῆρα βούλοιτό τις οὕτω νοεῖν
of-the face character should-wish anyone so to-understand
εἴτε τὰ ἐπὶ τῶν τοίχων καὶ σανίδων εἰκάσματα, ἐπεὶ
or the(-things) on the walls and panels likenesses since
καὶ ταῦτα ὁ πολὺς κατηχρειώκει λεὼς καὶ διεσκεδάκει
also these the great had-made-useless people and had-scattered
πρὸς γῆν καὶ ἐλέπτυνεν ὡς οὐδ᾽ οἱ περὶ
to (the)-ground and had-made-thin as not-even the(-ones) about
Μωσέα πρότερον ἀφορισθέντες τὸ χωνευθὲν ἐν μέθῃ
Moses before set-apart the cast in drunkenness
ταυρόκρανον. μεθ᾽ ἡμέρας δέ τινας καθαιρεθεὶς τοῦ
bull-head after days and some taken-down from-the
οἰκτροτάτου ἐκείνου ὑψώματος ὅσα καὶ πτῶμα θρέμματος
most-pitiable that height just-as also (the)-carcass of-(a)-beast
ἐν μιᾷ τῶν τῆς ἱπποδρομίας ἀψίδων παραρριπτεῖται.
in one of-the of-the hippodrome arches is-thrown-aside
ἐσύστερον δέ τινες μερίδα τῷ ἐλέῳ διδόντες καὶ μὴ
later and some share to-the mercy giving and not
πάντα τῷ θυμῷ χαριζόμενοι, ἐκεῖθεν τὸν Ἀνδρονίκου
all(-things) to-the wrath granting thence the of-Andronikos
νεκρὸν ἀνελόμενοι παρά τινι κατωτάτῳ τόπῳ ἔθεντο περί
corpse having-taken-up in some lowest place set(-it) about

που τὴν Ἐφόρου μονήν, ἣ κατὰ τὸ Ζεύξιππον ἵδρυται,
somewhere the of-Ephoros monastery which by — Zeuxippos is-founded
ὃ καὶ εἰσέτι μὴ πάντῃ διαλυθὲν τῆς ἁρμονίας τοῖς
which also still not wholly dissolved of-the joining to-the(-ones)
βουλομένοις ὀπτάνεται. ὁ γὰρ ἀμεμφής, ὡς ᾤετο, τὰ
wishing is-seen the for blameless as he-thought the
πάντα καὶ δίκαιος Ἰσαάκιος οὐ κατένευσε καθαιρεθῆναι
all(-things) and just Isaac not consented to-be-taken-down
καὶ ταφῇ παραδοθῆναι Ἀνδρόνικον, ἢ ἀπενεχθῆναι τὸν
and to-burial to-be-handed-over Andronikos or to-be-carried-off the
τούτου νεκρὸν εἰς τὸν τῶν ἁγίων τεσσαράκοντα νεών,
his corpse into the of-the holy forty temple
ὃν Ἀνδρόνικος πεποίηκε φιλοτίμως καὶ λαμπροῖς ἠγλάϊσε
which Andronikos made ambitiously and with-brilliant adorned
κόσμοις καὶ ἀναθήμασι περιττοῖς κατεκάλλυνε, καὶ ἐν ᾧ
adornments and with-offerings excessive beautified and in which
τὸν τοῦ σώματος χοῦν ἀποθησαυρίσαι προεμηθεύσατο.
the of-the body dust to-store-up he-had-provided
Ἐκλείπων δὲ ἦν τὴν ψυχὴν εἰς τὰς τοῦ θεοκήρυκος Παύλου
fainting and he-was in-the soul for the of-the God-herald Paul
ἐπιστολάς, καὶ συνεχῶς τοῦ ἐκ τούτων ἀποστάζοντος
letters and continually of-the from them dripping
ἐνεφορεῖτο μέλιτος, καὶ ἄριστα ἐπιστέλλων ἐκ τῆς αὐτῶν
he-was-filled honey and best writing-letters from the their
πειθανάγκης τὰ οἰκεῖα περιέβαλλεν ἐπιστόλια. ἀμέλει τοι
persuasion the own clothed little-letters indeed surely
καὶ ἀρχαίας χειρὸς εἰκόνα τοῦ πνευματορρήτορος Ταρσέως
also of-ancient hand (an)-image of-the Spirit-speaking Tarsian
κόσμῳ λαμπρύνας τῷ ἐκ χρυσοῦ ἀνέθηκε τῷ
with-adornment having-made-brilliant the of gold he-dedicated to-the
ῥηθέντι ναῷ· ἡ δὲ τῆς Ἀνδρονίκου καταστροφῆς ἐγγιζούσης

τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἀπεστάλαττε δάκρυον. τοῦτο δ' ἀκηκοὼς
from-the eyes dripped (a)-tear this and having-heard
Ἀνδρόνικος στέλλει τοὺς ἀκριβωσομένους τὰ τῆς
Andronikos sends the(-ones) going-to-ascertain the(-things) of-the
ἀκοῆς. ἦν δὲ μεθ' ἑτέρων εἰς τοῦτο ἐπιλεγεὶς καὶ ὁ
hearing was and with others for this chosen also —
Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτης Στέφανος, ὃς καὶ διὰ βαθμίδος ἀνελθὼν
Hagiochristophorites Stephen who also by (a)-step having-gone-up
(ἦν γὰρ ἡ εἰκὼν μετέωρος) ἀπέψησεν ὑφάσματι ἀκηράτῳ
was for the image aloft wiped with-(a)-cloth undefiled
τὰς τοῦ Παύλου κόρας. αἱ δὲ κατὰ τὰς διασμωμένας κρήνας
the — of-Paul pupils they and like the being-cleaned springs
ἔτι πλεῖον τὸ δάκρυον ἐξεκένουν. καὶ θαυμάσας ὃ
still more the tear poured-out and having-wondered-at what
ἑώρακεν Ἀνδρονίκῳ ἀπιὼν διηγήσατο. ὁ δὲ μέγ' ὀχθήσας
he-had-seen to-Andronikos going-away he-related he and greatly having-been-vexed
καὶ τὴν κάραν ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν ταλαντεύσας ἐπέμυξε, καὶ
and the head this-way and that-way having-swayed groaned and
εἴρηκεν ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἄρα δακρύειν ἐοικέναι τὸν Παῦλον, καὶ
said over him then to-weep to-seem — Paul and
κακὸν αὐτῷ χείριστον προσημαίνειν τὸ ἀγγελλόμενον·
evil for-him worst to-foretell the(-thing) reported
φιλεῖν γὰρ ἐκθύμως τὸν Παῦλον καὶ τῶν αὐτοῦ ῥημάτων
to-love for passionately — Paul and of-the his words
ἄκρως ἐξέχεσθαι, καὶ ἀντιφιλεῖσθαι δήπουθεν ὑπὸ Παύλου.
extremely to-cling and to-be-loved-in-return surely by Paul
Ἵνα δὲ συνελὼν εἴπω τὸ πᾶν, εἰ τοῦ ἐντόνου
that and summing-up I-may-say the whole if from-the intensity
τῆς ἀπηνείας ὑπεχάλα Ἀνδρόνικος μηδ' εὐθὺς ἐπῆγε
of-the harshness had-relaxed Andronikos nor at-once applied
τὸν καυτῆρα καὶ τὴν τομήν, ἀεὶ ῥανίσιν αἱμάτων
the cautery and the cutting always with-drops of-bloods

συνδιαπλέκων καὶ διαχρώζων τὸ ἀρχικὸν ἀμπεχόνιον τῷ
interweaving and dyeing the imperial mantle in-the
ἀπαραίτητος εἶναι πρὸς κόλασιν, ὅπερ ἐκ τῶν ἐθνῶν
inexorable to-be for punishment which from the nations
οἷς προσέμιξεν ἀπεμάξατο πολυπλανέστατος ἀνθρώπων
with-whom he-mixed he-copied most-much-wandering of-men
γενόμενος, ἦν ἂν οὐκ ἐλάχιστος ἐν τοῖς ἐκ
having-become would-have-been — not least among the(-ones) from
Κομνηνῶν ἄρξασιν, ἵνα μὴ λέγω ὡς ἐν ἴσῃ τῇ στάθμῃ
(the)-Komnenoi having-ruled that not I-say as in equal the scale
καὶ πάντῃ ἰσόρροπος, ἐπειδή περ ἦν κἀκ τούτου
and wholly balanced since indeed it-was(-possible) also-from this(-man)
συλλέγειν ἀνθρώπινα ἄττα μέγιστα ἀγαθά· οὐ γὰρ πάντῃ
to-gather human some greatest goods not for wholly
ἀπηνθρώπιστο, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὰ διφυῆ ἀναπλαττόμενα
he-had-become-inhuman but like the double-natured fashioned
μορφώματα θηριωδίας μετέχων καὶ βροτείῳ εἴδει ἐκέκαστο.
shapes of-beastliness partaking and in-mortal form he-excelled
Περὶ δ' Ἀνδρονίκου καὶ ἕτεροι τὸ μέλλον αὐτῷ
about and Andronikos also other the future for-him
προφοιβάζοντες ἰαμβεῖοι στίχοι βίβλοις ἐμφέρονται καὶ
foretelling iambic verses in-books are-carried and

στόμασι πολλῶν περιᾴδονται, σὺν ἄλλοις δὲ καὶ οὗτοί
in-mouths of-many are-sung-around with others and also these
εἰσιν.
are

αἴφνης δ' ἀναστὰς ἐκ τόπου πλήρους πότου
suddenly and having-risen from (a)-place full of-drinking
ἀνὴρ πελιδνός, ἀγέρωχος τὸν τρόπον,
(a)-man livid arrogant in-the manner
στυγνός, πολιός, ποικίλος χαμαιλέων,
gloomy gray-haired many-colored (a)-chameleon
ἐπεισπεσεῖται καὶ θερίσει καλάμην.
will-fall-upon and will-reap stubble
πλὴν ἀλλὰ καὐτὸς συνθερισθεὶς τῷ χρόνῳ
however but also-he reaped-with by-the time
ἐσύστερον τίσειεν ἀθλίας δίκας
later would-pay wretched penalties
ὧν περ κακῶς ἔπραξεν ἐν βίῳ τάλας·
for-what indeed badly he-did in life wretch
ὁ γὰρ φέρων μάχαιραν οὐ φύγῃ ξίφος.
the(-one) for bearing (a)-sword not may-escape (a)-sword

πλήρη δὲ πότου τόπον τὸ Οἴναιον ὑπεμφαίνουσιν,
full and of-drinking place — Oinaion they-hint
ὡς δηλοῖ καὶ τὸ τῆς χώρας προσώνυμον, ἐξ οὗ
as shows also the of-the place name from which
περ Ἀνδρόνικος ἀπάρας, ὡς ἤδη ἐρρέθη μοι, πρὸς
indeed Andronikos having-set-out as already was-said by-me to
Κωνσταντίνου πόλιν παρεγένετο.
of-Constantine city came
